Cursus luctus mauris.

Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi.
Morbi auctor a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi.

Morbi auctor a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi.

Manual for version 4.30 (2020/04/28)

Thomas F. Sturm
The \texttt{tcolorbox} package

Manual for version 4.30 (2020/04/28)

Thomas F. Sturm\textsuperscript{1}

\url{https://www.ctan.org/pkg/tcolorbox}
\url{https://github.com/T-F-S/tcolorbox}

Abstract

\texttt{tcolorbox} provides an environment for colored and framed text boxes with a heading line. Optionally, such a box can be split in an upper and a lower part. The package \texttt{tcolorbox} can be used for the setting of \LaTeX{} examples where one part of the box displays the source code and the other part shows the output. Another common use case is the setting of theorems. The package supports saving and reuse of source code and text parts.

\begin{knitrout}
\footnotesize
\begin{longtable}{@{}llc@{}}
\textbf{Contents} &  \\
\hline
1 Introduction & 8 \\
1.1 Installation & 8 \\
1.2 Loading the Package & 8 \\
1.3 Libraries & 9 \\
2 Quick Reference & 11 \\
3 Macros for Box Creation & 12 \\
4 Option Keys & 18 \\
4.1 Title & 18 \\
4.2 Subtitle & 21 \\
4.3 Upper Part & 22 \\
4.4 Lower Part & 24 \\
4.5 Colors and Fonts & 27 \\
4.6 Text Alignment & 30 \\
4.7 Geometry & 34 \\
4.7.1 Width & 34 \\
4.7.2 Rules & 35 \\
4.7.3 Arcs & 36 \\
4.7.4 Spacing & 39 \\
4.7.5 Size Shortcuts & 44 \\
4.7.6 Toggle Left and Right & 46 \\
4.8 Corners & 48 \\
4.9 Transparency & 51 \\
4.10 Height Control & 53 \\
4.11 Box Content Additions & 64 \\
4.12 Overlays & 74 \\
\end{longtable}
\end{knitrout}

\textsuperscript{1}Prof. Dr. Dr. Thomas F. Sturm, Institut für Mathematik und Informatik, Universität der Bundeswehr München, D-85577 Neubiberg, Germany; email: thomas.sturm@unibw.de
4.13 Floating Objects ............................................. 79
4.14 Embedding into the Surroundings .................. 81
4.15 Bounding Box ............................................... 85
  4.15.1 Shifting Bounding Box Borders .................. 85
  4.15.2 Box Alignment .......................................... 88
  4.15.3 Toggle Enlargements ................................... 89
  4.15.4 Spread Box to Page Borders ......................... 90
  4.15.5 Box Extrusion .......................................... 92
4.16 Layered Boxes and Every Box Settings ............ 94
4.17 Capture Mode .............................................. 97
4.18 Text Characteristics ..................................... 98
4.19 Files ....................................................... 99
4.20 \tcbox Specials ........................................... 99
4.21 Counters, Labels, and References .................. 101
4.22 Even and Odd Pages ..................................... 104
4.23 Externalization ........................................... 108
4.24 Miscellaneous ............................................ 109

5 Initialization Option Keys ................................ 111
  5.1 Numbered Boxes ......................................... 111
  5.2 Lists of \tcbox es ......................................... 118

6 Side by Side .................................................. 119
  6.1 Basic Settings ............................................ 119
  6.2 Advanced Settings from the \texttt{libparse} Library ... 125

7 Saving and Loading of Verbatim Texts ................. 129

8 Recording ..................................................... 131
  8.1 Macros ..................................................... 131
  8.2 Options ..................................................... 131
  8.3 Example: Exercises ...................................... 132
  8.4 Example: Solutions ...................................... 135

9 Technical Overview and Customization ................. 137
  9.1 Skins and Drawing Engines .............................. 137
  9.2 Code Option Keys ....................................... 141
  9.3 Subskins .................................................. 144
  9.4 Drawing Scheme ......................................... 145
  9.5 Color Names ............................................. 149
  9.6 Useful Properties ....................................... 150

10 Library \texttt{libskins} ........................................ 152
  10.1 Style Option Keys ...................................... 152
  10.2 Boxed Title Option Keys ............................... 159
    10.2.1 Boxed Title Placement .............................. 159
    10.2.2 Options for the Boxed Title Placement .......... 161
    10.2.3 Options for the Boxed Title Box ................. 162
  10.3 Watermark Option Keys ................................ 169
  10.4 Clip Environments ...................................... 176
  10.5 Border Line Option Keys ............................... 181
  10.6 Shadow Option Keys .................................... 186
    10.6.1 Common Shadows and Halos ........................ 186
### 10.6.2 Lifted Shadows ........................................ 191
### 10.6.3 Generic Shadows ...................................... 192
### 10.6.4 Ti\textit{K}Z Shadows ................................... 195
### 10.7 Ti\textit{K}Z Picture Option Keys ........................... 196
### 10.8 Underlay Option Keys .................................... 199
### 10.9 Finish Option Keys ...................................... 201
### 10.10 Hyper Option Keys ...................................... 203
### 10.11 Jigsaw Skin Variants .................................... 205
### 10.12 Draft Mode ............................................. 207
### 10.13 Skin Family ‘standard’ ................................. 209
### 10.14 Skin Family ‘enhanced’ ................................. 211
### 10.15 Skin Family ‘bicolor’ ................................. 224
### 10.16 Skin Family ‘tile’ ..................................... 229
### 10.17 Skin Family ‘beamer’ ................................. 233
### 10.18 Skin Family ‘widget’ ................................. 238
### 10.19 Skin Family ‘empty’ ................................. 242
### 10.20 Skin ‘spartan’ .................................... 252
### 10.21 Skin ‘draft’ ....................................... 253
### 10.22 Skin Family ‘freelance’ ................................ 255

#### 11 Inclusion of Boxed Image Files

11.1 Macros ................................................. 256
11.2 Option Keys ........................................... 259

#### 12 Ti\textit{K}Z Image and Picture Fill Extensions; Auxiliary Macros

12.1 Fill Plain ............................................. 261
12.2 Fill Stretch ............................................ 262
12.3 Fill Overzoom .......................................... 263
12.4 Fill Zoom ............................................... 264
12.5 Fill Shrink ............................................. 265
12.6 Fill Tile ................................................ 266
12.7 Filling Options ......................................... 267
12.8 Straightening of the Arcs ........................... 268
12.9 Extracting Node Dimensions ....................... 269
12.10 Hyper Nodes .......................................... 270

#### 13 Beamer Support ........................................ 270

#### 14 Library \texttt{\textasciitilde vignette}

14.1 Vignette Drawing ........................................ 276
14.2 Generic Geometry Settings ........................... 277
14.3 Generic Color and Style Settings ................ 279
14.4 Generic Fading Settings ............................ 281
14.5 Vignette as Underlay ................................... 283
14.6 Vignette as Finish ..................................... 285

#### 15 Library \texttt{\textasciitilde raster}

15.1 Concept of Rasters ...................................... 288
15.2 Macros of the Library .................................. 290
15.3 Option Keys of the Library .......................... 294
15.4 Adding Styles for Specific Boxes ................ 300
15.5 Combining Columns or Rows ......................... 302
15.6 Rasters inside Rasters .................................................. 305
15.6.1 Raster Setup .......................................................... 305
15.6.2 Placing Spaces ....................................................... 306

16 Libraries \texttt{listings}, \texttt{listingsutf8}, and \texttt{minted} 310
16.1 Loading the Libraries ................................................... 310
16.1.1 Loading \texttt{listings} .................................................. 310
16.1.2 Loading \texttt{listingsutf8} .......................................... 310
16.1.3 Loading \texttt{minted} .................................................. 311
16.2 Common Macros of the Libraries ................................... 311
16.3 Option Keys of the \texttt{listings} Library ............................ 317
16.4 Option Keys of the \texttt{listingsutf8} Library ........................ 319
16.5 Option Keys of the \texttt{minted} Library ............................. 320
16.6 Common Option Keys of all Libraries ............................... 322
16.7 Option Keys for Processing and Full Document Examples ....... 332
16.8 Creation of \LaTeX Tutorials .......................................... 339
16.9 Creation of \LaTeX Exercises ......................................... 346
16.10 List of Exercises ....................................................... 349
16.11 Solutions for the given \LaTeX Exercises ........................... 350

17 Library \texttt{theorems} .................................................... 352
17.1 Macros of the Library .................................................. 352
17.2 Option Keys of the Library .......................................... 356
17.3 Examples for Definitions and Theorems ............................ 370
17.4 Using other theorem environments with \texttt{tcolorbox} ......... 375

18 Library \texttt{breakable} ................................................... 376
18.1 Technical Overview .................................................... 376
18.2 Limitations and Known Bugs ....................................... 377
18.3 Main Option Keys ...................................................... 378
18.4 Option Keys for the Break Appearance ............................. 382
18.5 Extra Options for Partial Boxes ..................................... 384
18.6 Breakable boxes and the \texttt{multicol} package .................... 387
18.7 Break Point Insertion .................................................. 390
18.8 Break Sequence for the Skins ....................................... 391
18.9 Break by Hand (Faked Break) ....................................... 400

19 Library \texttt{magazine} .................................................... 401
19.1 Creation and Resetting of Box Arrays ............................... 401
19.2 Storing Content ....................................................... 402
19.3 Retrieving Content .................................................... 404
19.4 Box Dimensions ........................................................ 407
19.5 Leaflet Example ....................................................... 409

20 Library \texttt{poster} .......................................................... 411
20.1 Overview ............................................................... 411
20.2 Main Poster Environment .......................................... 412
20.3 Poster Settings ....................................................... 414
20.4 Coverage ............................................................... 415
20.5 Common Box Settings ................................................. 416
20.6 Font Scaling ............................................................ 416
20.7 Box Placement .......................................................... 417
1 Introduction

The package originates from the first edition of my book «\LaTeX– Einführung in das Textsatzsystem» [18] in about 2006. For the \LaTeX examples and tutorials given there, I wanted to have accentuated and colored boxes to display source code and compiled text in combination. Since, in my opinion, this type of boxes is also quite useful to highlight definitions and theorems, I applied them for my lecture notes in mathematics [19–21] as well. With this package, you are invited to apply these boxes for similar projects.

The breaking news for version 2.00 was the support for breakable boxes. This feature allows new applications of the package without affecting the core package too much if you do not need boxes to break automatically. With version 2.20, the often requested 'side by side’ mode for listings has been added. With version 3.00, boxed titles are introduced together with improved customization options for overlays, underlays, finishes, and own code extensions.

Since the first public release in 2011, I received a lot of feedback from all over the world. I want to thank all who wrote me for supporting this package by sending bug reports and ideas for new or better features.

1.1 Installation

Typically, \texttt{tcolorbox} will be installed as part of a major \LaTeX distribution and there is nothing special to do for a user.

If you intend to make a local installation by hand, see the \texttt{README} file of the \texttt{tcolorbox} package for some hints. The short story is: you have to install not only \texttt{tcolorbox.sty}, but also all \texttt{*.code.tex} files in the local \texttt{texmf} tree.

1.2 Loading the Package

The base package \texttt{tcolorbox} loads the packages \texttt{pgf} [22], \texttt{verbatim} [17], \texttt{etoolbox} [7], and \texttt{environ} [16]. \texttt{tcolorbox} itself is loaded in the usual manner in the preamble:

\begin{verbatim}
\usepackage{tcolorbox}
\end{verbatim}

The package takes option keys in the key-value syntax. Alternatively, you may use these keys later in the preamble with \texttt{tcbuselibrary} +P.9 (see there). For example, the key to typeset listings is:

\begin{verbatim}
\usepackage[listings]{tcolorbox}
\end{verbatim}
1.3 Libraries

The base package \texttt{tcolorbox} is extendable by program libraries. This is done by using option keys while loading the package or inside the preamble by applying the following macro with the same set of keys.

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbuselibrary{(key list)}
\end{verbatim}

Loads the libraries given by the \textit{(key list)}.

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbuselibrary{listings, theorems}
\end{verbatim}

The following keys are used inside \texttt{\tcbuselibrary} respectively \texttt{\usepackage} without the key tree path /tcb/library/.

\begin{itemize}
  
  \item /tcb/library/skins \texttt{\usepackage {tikz}} [22] and provides additional styles (skins) for the appearance of the colored boxes; see Section 10 from page 152.

  \item /tcb/library/vignette Provides code for more ornamental; see Section 14 from page 276.

  \item /tcb/library/raster Provides additional macros and options for typesetting multiple boxes arranged in a kind of raster; see Section 15 from page 288.

  \item /tcb/library/listings Loads the package \texttt{listings} [6] and provides additional macros for typesetting listings which are described in Section 16 from page 310.

  \item /tcb/library/listingsutf8 Loads the packages \texttt{listings} [6] and \texttt{listingsutf8} [11] for UTF-8 support. This is a variant of the library \texttt{listings} and is described in Section 16 from page 310.

  \item /tcb/library/minted Loads the package \texttt{minted} [12] to typeset listings with the \texttt{Pygments} [14] tool, also see Section 16 on page 310.

  \item /tcb/library/theorems Provides additional macros for typesetting theorems which are described in Section 17 from page 352.

  \item /tcb/library/breakable Provides support for automatic box breaking from one page to another; see Section 18 on page 376.

  \item /tcb/library/magazine Provides support for storing broken box parts to be used later or in interchanged order, Section 19 on page 401.

  \item /tcb/library/poster Provides support for creating posters, Section 20 on page 411.

  \item /tcb/library/fitting Provides support for font size adaption of the box content to the box dimensions; see Section 21 from page 425.

  \item /tcb/library/hooks Extends several option keys to 'hookable' keys; see Section 22 from page 437.

\end{itemize}
/tcb/library/xparse

Provides document command production with \texttt{xparse} for \texttt{tcolorbox}; see Section \ref{sec:tcb} from page \pageref{sec:tcb}.

/tcb/library/external

Provides externalization support for stand-alone document snippets, see Section \ref{sec:external} on page \pageref{sec:external}.

/tcb/library/documentation

Provides additional macros for typesetting LaTeX documentations which are described in Section \ref{sec:documentation} from page \pageref{sec:documentation}.

/tcb/library/many

Loads the libraries \texttt{skins}, \texttt{breakable}, \texttt{raster}, \texttt{hooks}, \texttt{theorems}, \texttt{fitting}, and \texttt{xparse}. Use this shortcut, if you want to use all features of \texttt{tcolorbox} with exception of typesetting listings and using the specialized \texttt{documentation} library.

/tcb/library/most

Loads all libraries except \texttt{minted} and \texttt{documentation}. Use this shortcut, if you want to use all features of \texttt{tcolorbox} with exception of using the \texttt{minted} package and using the specialized \texttt{documentation} library.

/tcb/library/all

Loads all libraries. Use this shortcut only, if you intend to use the \texttt{documentation} library.


3 Macros for Box Creation

\begin{tcolorbox}[(options)]
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcolorbox}

This is the main environment to create an accentuated colored text box with rounded corners and, optionally, two parts. The appearance of this box is controlled by numerous options. In the most simple case the source code

\begin{tcolorbox}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

creates the following compiled text box:

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

The text content of the box can be divided in an upper and a lower part by the command \texttt{tcbline}. Visually, both parts are separated by a line. For example:

\begin{tcolorbox}
This is another \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\texttt{tcbline}
Here, you see the lower part of the box.
\end{tcolorbox}

This code gives the following box:

This is another \textbf{tcolorbox}.

Here, you see the lower part of the box.

The (\emph{options}) control the appearance and several functions of the boxes, see Section 4 on page 18 for the complete list. A quick example is given here:

\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,title=My nice heading]
This is another \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\texttt{tcbline}
Here, you see the lower part of the box.
\end{tcolorbox}

My nice heading

This is another \textbf{tcolorbox}.

Here, you see the lower part of the box.

\texttt{tcbline}

Used inside \texttt{tcolorbox} to separate the upper box part from the optional lower box part. The upper and the lower part are treated as separate functional units. If you only want to draw a line, see \texttt{tcbline}.\^p.214
\tcbset{⟨options⟩}
Sets options for every following tcolorbox inside the current \TeX group. By default, this does not apply to nested boxes, see Section 4.16 on page 94.
For example, the colors of the boxes may be defined for the whole document by this:

\tcbset{colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black}

\tcbsetforeverylayer{⟨options⟩}
Sets options for every following tcolorbox inside the current \TeX group. In contrast to \tcbset, this does also apply to nested boxes, see Section 4.16 on page 94. Technically, the ⟨options⟩ are appended to the default values for every tcolorbox which are applied by /tcb/reset.
You should not use this macro, if you are not completely sure that you want to have the ⟨options⟩ also for boxes in boxes (in boxes in boxes ...).

\tcbset{colback=green!10!white}
\tcbsetforeverylayer{colframe=red!75!black}
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=All options for this box]
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Nested box]
Note that this nested box has a red frame but no green background.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcolorbox}
\bigskip
\begin{tcolorbox}[reset]
Options given with \tcbsetforeverylayer survive a \reset.\end{tcolorbox}

All options for this box
This is a tcolorbox.

Nested box
Note that this nested box has a red frame but no green background.

Options given with \tcbsetforeverylayer survive a \reset.
\texttt{tcolorbox} \((\text{options})\) \{\textit{box content}\}

Creates a colored box which is fitted to the width of the given \textit{box content}. In principle, most \textit{options} for a \texttt{tcolorbox} \cite[p.12]{...} can be used for \texttt{tcolorbox} with some restrictions. A \texttt{tcolorbox} cannot have a lower part and cannot be broken.

\begin{verbatim}
\tcset{colframe=blue!50!black, colback=white, colupper=red!50!black, fonttitle=\bfseries, nobeforeafter, center title}

Text \texttt{tcolorbox[tcolorbox raise base]{Hello World}}\texttt{hfill}
% \texttt{tcolorbox[left=0mm, right=0mm, top=0mm, bottom=0mm, boxsep=0mm, toptitle=0.5mm, bottomtitle=0.5mm, title=My table]{}}% \texttt{arrayrulecolor{blue!50!black}\renewcommand{\arraystretch}{1.2}}% \begin{tabular}{r|c|l}
\hline
One & Two & Three \hline
Men & Mice & Lions \hline
Upper & Middle & Lower
\end{tabular}\texttt{hfill}
% \texttt{tcolorbox[colback=blue!85!black, left=0mm, right=0mm, top=0mm, bottom=0mm, boxsep=1mm, arc=0mm, boxrule=0.5pt, title=My picture]{}}% \texttt{\includegraphics[width=5cm]{Basilica_5.png}}
\end{verbatim}

\begin{table}[h]
\centering
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline
\textbf{One} & \textbf{Two} & \textbf{Three} \\
\hline
Men & Mice & Lions \\
\hline
Upper & Middle & Lower \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\caption{My table}
\end{table}

% usepackage{tikz}
\tcset{colframe=blue!50!black, colback=white, colupper=red!50!black, fonttitle=\bfseries, center title}

% Fixed width box
\begin{tcolorbox}Hello\World!\end{tcolorbox}

% Fitted width box (like hbox or makebox)
\tcbox{Hello\World!}

% Fitted width box (using a \texttt{tikznode} node)
\tcbox[tikznode]{Hello\World!}

\begin{tikzpicture}
\node[text width=3cm] at (0,0) {Hello World!};
\end{tikzpicture}
See Section 23.2 on page 450 and Section 23.3 on page 453 for more elaborate methods to create new environments and commands.

\newtcolorbox{(init options)}{(name)}{(number)}{(default)}{(options)}

Creates a new environment \langle name\rangle based on tcolorbox. Basically, \newtcolorbox operates like \newenvironment. This means, the new environment \langle name\rangle optionally takes \langle number\rangle arguments, where \langle default\rangle is the default value for the optional first argument. The \langle options\rangle are given to the underlying tcolorbox. Note that /tcb/savedelimiter is set to the given \langle name\rangle automatically. The \langle init options\rangle allow setting up automatic numbering, see Section 5 from page 111.

\begin{tcolorbox}[mybox]{colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black}
This is my own box.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[mybox][1]{colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=bfseries, title=#1}
This is my own box with a mandatory title.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[mybox][2]{colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=bfseries, colbacktitle=red!85!black,enhanced, attach boxed title to top center={yshift=-2mm}, title=#2,#1}
This is my own box with a mandatory title and options.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[auto counter,number within=section]{pabox}[2]{% colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=bfseries, title=Examp.-\thetcbcounter: #2,#1}
\begin{tcolorbox}[pabox]{colback=yellow}{Hello there}
This is my own box with a mandatory numbered title and options.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[pabox]{colback=yellow}{Hello there}
This is my own box with a mandatory numbered title and options.
\end{tcolorbox}

\renewtcolorbox{(init options)}{(name)}{(number)}{(default)}{(options)}

Operates like \newtcolorbox, but based on \renewenvironment instead of \newenvironment. An existing environment is redefined.
\newtcbox[\langle init options \rangle]{\langle name \rangle}{\langle number \rangle}{\langle default \rangle}{\langle options \rangle}

Creates a new macro \langle name \rangle based on \tcbox\textsuperscript{P.14}. Basically, \newtcbox operates like \newcommand. The new macro \langle name \rangle optionally takes (number)+1 arguments, where \langle default \rangle is the default value for the optional first argument. The \langle options \rangle are given to the underlying \tcbox. The \langle init options \rangle allow setting up automatic numbering, see Section 5 from page 111.

\begin{Verbatim}
\newtcbox{\mybox}{colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black}
\mybox{This is my own box.}
\end{Verbatim}

This is my own box.

\begin{Verbatim}
\newtcbox{\mybox}[1]{colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black, fonttitle=\textbf, title=#1}
\mybox{Hello there}{This is my own box.}
\end{Verbatim}

Hello there

This is my own box.

\begin{Verbatim}
\newtcbox{\mybox}[2][]{colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black, fonttitle=\textbf, title=#2,#1}
\mybox[colback=yellow]{Hello there}{This is my own box.}
\end{Verbatim}

(3.2) Hello there

This is my own box.

\begin{Verbatim}
\newtcbox{\mybox}[1][red]{on line, arc=0pt, outer arc=0pt, colback=#1!10!white, colframe=#1!50!black, boxsep=0pt, left=1pt, right=1pt, top=2pt, bottom=2pt, boxrule=0pt, bottomrule=1pt, toprule=1pt}
\newtcbox{\xmybox}[1][red]{on line, arc=7pt, colback=#1!10!white, colframe=#1!50!black, before upper={\rule[-3pt]{0pt}{10pt}}, boxrule=1pt, boxsep=0pt, left=6pt, right=6pt, top=2pt, bottom=2pt}
\end{Verbatim}

The \mybox[green]{quick} brown \mybox[blue]{fox} \mybox[green]{jumps} over the \mybox[green]{lazy} \mybox[blue]{dog}。

The \xmybox[green]{quick} brown \xmybox[blue]{fox} \xmybox[green]{jumps} over the \xmybox[green]{lazy} \xmybox[blue]{dog}.

\renewtcbox[\langle init options \rangle]{\langle name \rangle}{\langle number \rangle}{\langle default \rangle}{\langle options \rangle}

Operates like \newtcbox, but based on \renewcommand instead of \newcommand. An existing macro is redefined.

\begin{Verbatim}
\renewtcbox{\mybox}[1][red]{on line, arc=0pt, outer arc=0pt, colback=#1!10!white, colframe=#1!50!black, boxsep=0pt, left=1pt, right=1pt, top=2pt, bottom=2pt, boxrule=0pt, bottomrule=1pt, toprule=1pt}
\renewtcbox{\xmybox}[1][red]{on line, arc=7pt, colback=#1!10!white, colframe=#1!50!black, before upper={\rule[-3pt]{0pt}{10pt}}, boxrule=1pt, boxsep=0pt, left=6pt, right=6pt, top=2pt, bottom=2pt}
\end{Verbatim}

The quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog.

The quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog.
\tcolorboxenvironment{(name)}{(options)}

An existing environment \textit{(name)} is redefined to be boxed inside a \texttt{tcolorbox} with the given \textit{(options)}.

\begin{verbatim}
% tcbuselibrary{skins}
\newenvironment{myitemize}{\begin{itemize}}{\end{itemize}}
\tcolorboxenvironment{myitemize}{blanker,
  before skip=6pt,after skip=6pt,
  borderline west={3mm}{0pt}{red}}

Some text.
\begin{myitemize}
  \item Alpha
  \item Beta
  \item Gamma
\end{myitemize}
More text.
\end{verbatim}

See further examples in Section 17.4 on page 375.
4 Option Keys

For the \textit{options} in \texttt{tcolorbox} \footnote{P.12} respectively \texttt{\textbackslash tcbset} \footnote{P.13} the following \texttt{pgf} keys can be applied. The key tree path /tcb/ is not to be used inside these macros. It is easy to add your own style keys using the syntax for \texttt{pgf} keys, see \cite{18, 22} or the examples starting from page 339.

4.1 Title

\texttt{/tcb/title=⟨text⟩} \hspace{1em} (no default, initially empty)

Creates a heading line with \textit{⟨text⟩} as content.

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My heading line]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\texttt{/tcb/notitle} \hspace{1em} (no value, initially set)

Removes the title line if set before.

\texttt{/tcb/adjusted title=⟨text⟩} \hspace{1em} (style, no default, initially unset)

Creates a heading line with \textit{⟨text⟩} as content. The minimal height of this line is adjusted to fit the text given by \texttt{/tcb/adjust text}. This option makes sense for single line headings if boxes are set side by side with equal height. Note that it is very easy to trick this adjustment.

\tcbset{colback=White,arc=0mm,width=(\linewidth-4pt)/4, equal height group=AT,before=,after=\hfill,fonttitle=\bfseries}

The following titles are not adjusted:
\begin{verbatim}
\foreach \n in {xxx, ggg, AAA, "Ägypten} {
    \begin{tcolorbox}[title=\n, colframe=red!75!black]
        Some content.
    \end{tcolorbox}
}
\end{verbatim}

Now, we try again with adjusted titles:
\begin{verbatim}
\foreach \n in {xxx, ggg, AAA, "Ägypten} {
    \begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=\n, colframe=blue!75!black]
        Some content.
    \end{tcolorbox}
}
\end{verbatim}

The following titles are not adjusted:

\begin{tcolorbox}
\begin{tabular}{|l|l|l|l|}
\hline
xxx & ggg & AAA & Ägypten \\
\hline
Some content. & Some content. & Some content. & Some content. \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\end{tcolorbox}

Now, we try again with adjusted titles:

\begin{tcolorbox}
\begin{tabular}{|l|l|l|l|}
\hline
xxx & ggg & AAA & Ägypten \\
\hline
Some content. & Some content. & Some content. & Some content. \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\end{tcolorbox}

\texttt{/tcb/adjust text=⟨text⟩} \hspace{1em} (no default, initially \texttt{"Äpgjy})

This sets the reference text for \texttt{/tcb/adjusted title}. If your texts never exceed 'Äpgjy' in depth and height you don’t need to care about this option.
/tcb/squeezed title=⟨text⟩  (style, no default, initially unset)

Creates a single heading line with ⟨text⟩ as content. If the ⟨text⟩ is longer than the available space, the text is squeezed to fit into the available space.

```
\begin{tcbitemize}
\tcbitem\[squeezed title={Short title}\]
\tcbitem\[squeezed title={This is a very long title}\]
\tcbitem\[squeezed title={This title is clearly too long for this application}\]
\end{tcbitemize}
```

 Short title
 First box
 This is a very long title
 Second box
 This title is clearly too long for this application
 Third box

/tcb/squeezed title*=⟨text⟩  (style, no default, initially unset)

This is a combination of /tcb/adjusted title\(^\text{P.18}\) and /tcb/squeezed title.

```
\begin{tcbitemize}
\tcbitem\[squeezed title*={Short title}\]
\tcbitem\[squeezed title*={This is a very long title}\]
\tcbitem\[squeezed title*={This title is clearly too long for this application}\]
\end{tcbitemize}
```

 Short title
 First box
 This is a very long title
 Second box
 This title is clearly too long for this application
 Third box

/tcb/titlebox=⟨mode⟩  (no default, initially visible)

Controls the treatment of the title part of the box. Feasible values for ⟨mode⟩ are:

- **visible**: usual type setting of the title box,
- **invisible**: empty space instead of the title contents.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My invisible title, titlebox=invisible]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a tcolorbox.
/tcb/detach title

Detaches the title from its normal position. The text of the title is stored into \tcbtiteltext and the formatted title is available by \tcbtitle. The main application is to move the title from its usual place to another one.

\begin{mybox}{My title}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{mybox}

/\tcb/attach title

Attaches the title to its normal position. This option is used to reverse \tcb/detach title.

\begin{mybox}{My title}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{mybox}

/\tcb/attach title to upper=\(text\)

Attaches the title to the begin of the upper part of the box content. The optional \(text\) is set between the formatted title and the box content.

More title options are documented in Section 4.11 on page 64 and Section 10.2 on page 159.
4.2 Subtitle

Inside the box content, one or more subtitles can be added. In general, a subtitle is a further \texttt{tcolorbox} which inherits some color and geometry options from the enclosing box. It may be customized just like any other \texttt{tcolorbox}.

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title, colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black, fonttitle=\bfseries]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcbsubtitle[before skip=\baselineskip]{My subtitle}
Further text.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title, colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black, colbacktitle=yellow!50!red, coltitle=red!25!black, fonttitle=\bfseries]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcbsubtitle[before skip=\baselineskip]{My subtitle}
Further text.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title, colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black, colbacktitle=yellow!50!red!25!white, fonttitle=\bfseries, subtitle style={boxrule=0.4pt, colback=yellow!50!red!25!white}]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcbsubtitle[My subtitle]
\tcbsubtitle[Second subtitle]
Further text.
\end{tcolorbox}

\texttt{\tcbsubtitle[(options)]{(text)}}

Used inside a \texttt{tcolorbox} to add a subtitle box with the given \texttt{(text)}. This is an independent \texttt{tcolorbox} which is formatted by several inherited properties of the enclosing box, by further settings from /tcb/subtitle style, and by the given \texttt{(options)}.

/\texttt{tcb/subtitle style}=(options) (no default, initially empty)

Adds \texttt{tcolorbox} \texttt{(options)} to the settings for \texttt{\tcbsubtitle}.
4.3 Upper Part

The text content of a \texttt{tcolorbox} may be parted into a mandatory upper part and an optional lower part. These parts are separated by \texttt{\tcblower}. If there is no \texttt{\tcblower} present, there is no lower part and the upper part forms the complete text content.

\texttt{/tcb/upperbox=(mode)} \hspace{1cm} (no default, initially \texttt{visible})

Controls the treatment of the upper part of the box. If there is no lower part, this is the complete text content. Feasible values for \texttt{(mode)} are:

- \texttt{visible}: usual type setting of the upper part,
- \texttt{invisible}: empty space instead of the upper part contents.

\begin{tcolorbox}[upperbox=invisible,colback=white]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox} (but invisible).
\end{tcolorbox}

\bigskip
\begin{tcolorbox}[upperbox=invisible,colback=white]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox} (but invisible).
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[invisible]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox} (but invisible).
\end{tcolorbox}

\texttt{/tcb/visible} \hspace{1cm} (style, no value)

Shortcut for setting \texttt{/tcb/upperbox}, \texttt{/tcb/lowerbox}, and \texttt{/tcb/titlebox} to be \texttt{visible}.

\texttt{/tcb/invisible} \hspace{1cm} (style, no value)

Shortcut for setting \texttt{/tcb/upperbox}, \texttt{/tcb/lowerbox}, and \texttt{/tcb/titlebox} to be \texttt{invisible}.
/tcb/saveto={file name} \hspace*{1cm} (no default, initially empty)

Saves the content of the box into a file for an optional later usage. This is the counterpart of \tcb/savelowerto \r{P.}{24}, but is saves not only the upper part but the whole content. If a lower part is present, it is also saved including \tcblower \r{P.}{12}.

\begin{tcolorbox}[invisible,saveto=/jobname_mysave1.tex,colback=white]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox} which seems to be empty. The content is saved for later usage.
\end{tcolorbox}

Now, we load the saved text:
\input{/jobname_mysave1.tex}

\begin{tcolorbox}[saveto=/jobname_mysave2.tex]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}

Now, we load the saved text:
\begin{tcolorbox}[colframe=red,colback=red!10, coltitle=black,colbacktitle=red!20,sidebyside, title=Here we see the saved content including the lower part]
\input{/jobname_mysave2.tex}
\end{tcolorbox}

Now, we load the saved text:
Here we see the saved content including the lower part

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
4.4 Lower Part

\texttt{/tcb/lowerbox=}⟨\textit{mode}⟩

(no default, initially \textit{visible})

Controls the treatment of the lower part of the box. Feasible values for \langle mode \rangle are:

- \textit{visible}: usual type setting of the lower part,
- \textit{invisible}: empty space instead of the lower part contents,
- \textit{ignored}: the lower part is not used (here).

The last two values are usually applied in connection with \texttt{savelowerto}.

\begin{tcolorbox}[lowerbox=\textit{invisible},colback=white]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is the lower part (but invisible).

\begin{tcolorbox}[lowerbox=\textit{ignored},colback=white]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is the lower part (but ignored).

\begin{tcolorbox}[lowerbox=\textit{invisible},savelowerto=\jobname bspsave.tex,colback=white]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is the lower part which may be quite complex:
\[ f(x) = \frac{1+x^2}{1-x^2}. \]

Now, we load the saved text:
\begin{verbatim}
\input{\jobname_bspsave.tex}
\end{verbatim}

\begin{tcolorbox}[lowerbox=\textit{invisible},savelowerto=\jobname bspsave.tex,colback=white]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

Now, we load the saved text:

This is the lower part which may be quite complex: \( f(x) = \frac{1+x^2}{1-x^2}. \)
If set to `true`, the lower part is visually separated from the upper part. It depends on the chosen skin how the visualization of the separation is done.
/tcb/savedelimiter\{name\} \hspace{\textwidth}

Used in connection with new environment definitions which extend \texttt{tcolorbox} and use or allow the option \texttt{savelowerto}. To catch the end of the new box environment \texttt{(name)} has to be the name of this environment. Additionally, the environment definition has to use \texttt{\begin{tcolorbox}} instead of \texttt{\begin{tcolorbox}} and \texttt{\end{tcolorbox}} instead of \texttt{\end{tcolorbox}}.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\newenvironment{mybox}\[1\]{{$\tcolorbox$\{savedelimiter=mybox, \\
savelowerto=\jobname\_bspsave2.tex,lowerbox=ignored, \\
colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\textbf, \\
title=#1\}}%
\begin{mybox}{My Example}
Upper part.
\tcblower
Saved lower part!
\end{mybox}

Now, the saved part is used:
\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=green!5]
\input{\jobname\_bspsave2.tex}
\end{tcolorbox}
My Example
Upper part.

Now, the saved part is used:
Saved lower part!

The \texttt{savedelimiter} is used implicitly with \texttt{\newtcolorbox} \cite{P.15} which allows a more convenient usage:

\begin{tcolorbox}
\newtcolorbox{mybox}\[1\]{{% 
  \savelowerto=\jobname\_bspsave2.tex,lowerbox=ignored, 
  colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\textbf, 
  title=#1\}}%
\begin{mybox}{My Example}
Upper part.
\tcblower
Saved lower part!
\end{mybox}

Now, the saved part is used:
\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=green!5]
\input{\jobname\_bspsave2.tex}
\end{tcolorbox}
My Example
Upper part.

Now, the saved part is used:
Saved lower part!

26
4.5 Colors and Fonts

/tcb/colframe=(color)  
(no default, initially black!75!white)

Sets the frame ⟨color⟩ of the box.

\begin{tcolorbox}[colframe=red!50!white]  
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a tcolorbox.

/tcb/colback=(color)  
(no default, initially black!5!white)

Sets the background ⟨color⟩ of the box.

\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=red!50!white]  
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a tcolorbox.

/tcb/title filled=true|false  
(default true, initially false)

Switches the drawing of the title background according to the given value. This option is set to true automatically by /tcb/colbacktitle, /tcb/opacitybacktitle \textsuperscript{P.51}, and /tcb/title style \textsuperscript{P.155}, and /tcb/title code \textsuperscript{P.143}.

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title,title filled]  
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

My title

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title,title filled=false]  
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

My title

/tcb/colbacktitle=(color)  
(no default, initially black!50!white)

Sets the background ⟨color⟩ of the title area of the box.

\begin{tcolorbox}[colbacktitle=red!50!white,  
title=My title, coltitle=black,  
fonttitle=\bfseries]  
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

My title

This is a tcolorbox.
/tcb/colupper=⟨color⟩
Sets the text ⟨color⟩ of the upper part.

\begin{tcolorbox}[colupper=red!75!black]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/collower=⟨color⟩
Sets the text ⟨color⟩ of the lower part.

\begin{tcolorbox}[collower=red!75!black]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/coltext=⟨color⟩
Sets the text ⟨color⟩ of the box. This is an abbreviation for setting colupper and collower to the same value.

\begin{tcolorbox}[coltext=red!75!black]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/coltitle=⟨color⟩
Sets the title text ⟨color⟩ of the box.

\begin{tcolorbox}[coltitle=red!75!black, colbacktitle=black!10!white,title=Test]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

28
/tcb/fontupper=(text) (no default, initially empty)
Sets \textit{text} before the content of the upper part (e.g. font settings).

\begin{tcolorbox}[fontupper=Hello!\sffamily]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

Hello! This is a \textit{tcolorbox}.

/tcb/fontlower=(text) (no default, initially empty)
Sets \textit{text} before the content of the lower part (e.g. font settings).

\begin{tcolorbox}[fontlower=\sffamily\bfseries]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \textit{tcolorbox}.

This is the lower part.

/tcb/fonttitle=(text) (no default, initially empty)
Sets \textit{text} before the content of the title text (e.g. font settings).

\begin{tcolorbox}[fonttitle=\sffamily\bfseries\large,title=Hello]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\textbf{Hello}

This is a \textit{tcolorbox}.

More color options are provided by using skins documented in Section 10 from page 152.
4.6 Text Alignment

\texttt{/tcb/halign=⟨alignment⟩} (no default, initially \texttt{justify})

If there is no lower part, \texttt{halign} determines the horizontal \texttt{⟨alignment⟩} of the text content. Otherwise, \texttt{halign} determines the horizontal \texttt{⟨alignment⟩} of the upper part of the box only. The feasible values for \texttt{⟨alignment⟩} are more or less identical to the corresponding \texttt{/tikz/align} settings, even if the implementation differs.

- **justify**: usual left and right justified type setting.
- **left**: left border justification in analogy to plain \TeX.
- **flush left**: left border justification with \texttt{\raggedright} of \LaTeX.
- **right**: right border justification in analogy to plain \TeX.
- **flush right**: right border justification with \texttt{\raggedleft} of \LaTeX.
- **center**: centering in analogy to plain \TeX.
- **flush center**: centering with \texttt{\centering} of \LaTeX.

The differences between the flush and non-flush version are explained in detail in the \texttt{TikZ} manual \cite{22}. The short story is that the non-flush versions will often look more balanced but with more hyphenations.

\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=flush center,halign=flush center]
This is a demonstration text for showing how line breaking works.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=flush left,halign=flush left]
This is a demonstration text for showing how line breaking works.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=flush right,halign=flush right]
This is a demonstration text for showing how line breaking works.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=center,halign=center]
This is a demonstration text for showing how line breaking works.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=left,halign=left]
This is a demonstration text for showing how line breaking works.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=right,halign upper=right]
This is a demonstration text for showing how line breaking works.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=left,halign=left]
This is a demonstration text for showing how line breaking works.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=right,halign upper=right]
This is a demonstration text for showing how line breaking works.
\end{tcolorbox}

\section*{N 2015-05-07 /tcb/halign upper=⟨alignment⟩} (no default, initially \texttt{justify})

Alias for \texttt{/tcb/halign}.
The \texttt{/tcb/halign lower} determines the horizontal \textit{(alignment)} of the lower part of the box. The feasible values for \textit{(alignment)} are the same as for \texttt{/tcb/halign} \cite[p.30]{P}.30.

\begin{tcbraster}[raster columns=3,fonttitle=\bfseries, colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black]
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=flush center,halign lower=flush center]
  Upper part. \texttt{\tcblower} Lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=flush left,halign lower=flush left]
  Upper part. \texttt{\tcblower} Lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=flush right,halign lower=flush right]
  Upper part. \texttt{\tcblower} Lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=center,halign lower=center]
  Upper part. \texttt{\tcblower} Lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=left,halign lower=left]
  Upper part. \texttt{\tcblower} Lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=right,halign lower=right]
  Upper part. \texttt{\tcblower} Lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>flush center</th>
<th>flush left</th>
<th>flush right</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lower part.</td>
<td>Lower part.</td>
<td>Lower part.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>center</th>
<th>left</th>
<th>right</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lower part.</td>
<td>Lower part.</td>
<td>Lower part.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
\texttt{/tcb/halign title=\langle alignment\rangle} \hspace{1cm} (no default, initially justify)

\texttt{halign lower} determines the horizontal \langle alignment\rangle of the title of the box. The feasible values for \langle alignment\rangle are the same as for \texttt{/tcb/halign}\textsuperscript{P.30}.

\begin{tcbraster}\[raster columns=3,fonttitle=\bfseries,\]
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=flush center,halign title=flush center]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=flush left,halign title=flush left]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=flush right,halign title=flush right]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=center,halign title=center]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=left,halign title=left]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=right,halign title=right]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}

\texttt{/tcb/flushleft upper} \hspace{1cm} (style, no value)

Shortcut for setting \texttt{/tcb/halign}\textsuperscript{P.30} to \texttt{flush left}.

\texttt{/tcb/center upper} \hspace{1cm} (style, no value)

Shortcut for setting \texttt{/tcb/halign}\textsuperscript{P.30} to \texttt{flush center}.

\texttt{/tcb/flushright upper} \hspace{1cm} (style, no value)

Shortcut for setting \texttt{/tcb/halign}\textsuperscript{P.30} to \texttt{flush right}.

\texttt{/tcb/flushleft lower} \hspace{1cm} (style, no value)

Shortcut for setting \texttt{/tcb/halign lower}\textsuperscript{P.31} to \texttt{flush left}.

\texttt{/tcb/center lower} \hspace{1cm} (style, no value)

Shortcut for setting \texttt{/tcb/halign lower}\textsuperscript{P.31} to \texttt{flush center}.

\texttt{/tcb/flushright lower} \hspace{1cm} (style, no value)

Shortcut for setting \texttt{/tcb/halign lower}\textsuperscript{P.31} to \texttt{flush right}.
Shortcut for setting /tcb/halign title \(^{P.32}\) to \textbf{flush left}.

Shortcut for setting /tcb/halign title \(^{P.32}\) to \textbf{flush center}.

Shortcut for setting /tcb/halign title \(^{P.32}\) to \textbf{flush right}.

The vertical alignment settings are only relevant for boxes which are larger than their natural height, see Section 4.10 on page 53.

If the height of a \texttt{tcolorbox} is not the natural height, \texttt{valign} determines the vertical \texttt{alignment} of the upper part. Feasible values are:

- \texttt{top}: Anchor text at top.
- \texttt{center}: Anchor text at center.
- \texttt{bottom}: Anchor text at bottom.
- \texttt{scale}: Scale text vertically to fit into the available space. This is brutal and may not look very good. Consider Section 21 on page 425 alternatively.
- \texttt{scale*}: Like \texttt{scale}, but scaling is bounded by \texttt{/tcb/valign scale limit}.

For a box with natural height, these settings are meaningless.

\begin{tabular}{ccc}
This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}. & This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}. & This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}. & This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}. \\
\end{tabular}

Alias for \texttt{/tcb/valign}.

\begin{tabular}{ccc}
This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}. & This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}. & This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}. & This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}. \\
\end{tabular}

This key has the same meaning for the lower part as \texttt{valign} for the upper part, i.e., it determines the vertical \texttt{alignment} of the lower part with feasible values \texttt{top}, \texttt{center}, \texttt{bottom}, \texttt{scale}, and \texttt{scale*}.

Sets an upper scale limit for the \texttt{scale*} setting in \texttt{/tcb/valign} and \texttt{/tcb/valign lower}. Note that this value is not reset by \texttt{/tcb/reset} \(^{P.109}\). So, changes also apply to embedded boxes.

Also see \texttt{/tcb/sidebyside align} \(^{P.120}\) for alignment settings when upper part and lower part are set side-by-side.
4.7 Geometry

4.7.1 Width

\[\text{\texttt{/tcb/width=⟨length⟩}}\]  
(no default, initially \texttt{\linewidth})

Sets the total width of the colored box to \texttt{⟨length⟩}. See also \texttt{/tcb/height} \textsuperscript{P.53}.

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}
\begin{tcolorbox}[width=\linewidth/2]
This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{verbatim}

N 2014-10-31

\[\text{\texttt{/tcb/text width=⟨length⟩}}\]  
(style, no default)

Sets the text width of the upper part to \texttt{⟨length⟩}. See also \texttt{/tcb/text height} \textsuperscript{P.54}.

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}
\begin{tcolorbox}[text width=4cm]
This is a \texttt{tcolorbox} where the text has a width of 4cm.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{verbatim}

N 2014-11-07

\[\text{\texttt{/tcb/add to width=⟨length⟩}}\]  
(style, no default)

Adds \texttt{⟨length⟩} to the current total width of the colored box.

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbset{width=4cm,colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[add to width=1cm]
This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{verbatim}

See Section 4.10 on page 53 for setting fixed height values.
4.7.2 Rules

/\texttt{tcb/toprule}=⟨\texttt{length}⟩  
(no default, initially 0.5mm)
Sets the line width of the top rule to ⟨\texttt{length}⟩.

\begin{tcolorbox} \[\texttt{tcbset}\{\texttt{colback=red!5!white,}\texttt{colframe=red!75!black}\}\\ \begin{tcolorbox}[\texttt{toprule=3mm}] This is a \texttt{\textbf{tcolorbox}}. \end{tcolorbox} \end{tcolorbox}

This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.

/\texttt{tcb/bottomrule}=⟨\texttt{length}⟩  
(no default, initially 0.5mm)
Sets the line width of the bottom rule to ⟨\texttt{length}⟩.

\begin{tcolorbox} \[\texttt{tcbset}\{\texttt{colback=red!5!white,}\texttt{colframe=red!75!black}\}\\ \begin{tcolorbox}[\texttt{bottomrule=3mm}] This is a \texttt{\textbf{tcolorbox}}. \end{tcolorbox} \end{tcolorbox}

This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.

/\texttt{tcb/leftrule}=⟨\texttt{length}⟩  
(no default, initially 0.5mm)
Sets the line width of the left rule to ⟨\texttt{length}⟩.

\begin{tcolorbox} \[\texttt{tcbset}\{\texttt{colback=red!5!white,}\texttt{colframe=red!75!black}\}\\ \begin{tcolorbox}[\texttt{leftrule=3mm}] This is a \texttt{\textbf{tcolorbox}}. \end{tcolorbox} \end{tcolorbox}

This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.

/\texttt{tcb/rightrule}=⟨\texttt{length}⟩  
(no default, initially 0.5mm)
Sets the line width of the right rule to ⟨\texttt{length}⟩.

\begin{tcolorbox} \[\texttt{tcbset}\{\texttt{colback=red!5!white,}\texttt{colframe=red!75!black}\}\\ \begin{tcolorbox}[\texttt{rightrule=3mm}] This is a \texttt{\textbf{tcolorbox}}. \end{tcolorbox} \end{tcolorbox}

This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}. 

\texttt{tcb/titlerule}=\langle\text{length}\rangle \quad \text{(no default, initially 0.5mm)}

Sets the line width of the rule below the title to \langle\text{length}\rangle.

\begin{tcolorbox}[titlerule=3mm,title=This is the title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\texttt{tcb/boxrule}=\langle\text{length}\rangle \quad \text{(style, no default, initially 0.5mm)}

Sets all rules of the frame to \langle\text{length}\rangle, i.e. /tcb/toprule \textsuperscript{P.35}, /tcb/bottomrule \textsuperscript{P.35}, /tcb/leftrule \textsuperscript{P.35}, /tcb/rightrule \textsuperscript{P.35}, and /tcb/titlerule.

\begin{tcolorbox}[boxrule=3mm]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

More options for drawing a /tcb/borderline \textsuperscript{P.181} are provided by using skins documented in Section 10 from page 152.

4.7.3 Arcs

\texttt{tcb/arc}=\langle\text{length}\rangle \quad \text{(no default, initially 1mm)}

Sets the inner radius of the four frame arcs to \langle\text{length}\rangle.

\begin{tcolorbox}[arc=0mm]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[arc=3mm]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
/tcb/circular arc

Sets /tcb/arc\textsuperscript{P.36} to match the half of the inner width of the colored box. If width and height of the box are identical, this gives a circle.

\begin{tcolorbox}[width=3cm,colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,halign=center,valign=center,square,circular arc]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

If the height of the box is smaller than the width, the result will look quite ugly.

/tcb/bean arc

Sets /tcb/arc\textsuperscript{P.36} to match the smaller value of the half of the inner width and of the inner height of the colored box.

This only works for a fixed /tcb/height\textsuperscript{P.53}. Also, /tcb/bean arc must be used after \texttt{width} and \texttt{height} are set by option keys.

\begin{tcolorbox}[width=3cm,height=2cm,bean arc]
Box A
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[width=2cm,height=3cm,bean arc]
Box B
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/octogon arc

Sets /tcb/arc\textsuperscript{P.36} to match $\frac{1}{2+\sqrt{2}}$ of the inner width of the colored box. If width and height of the box are identical, the interior is a regular octogon.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,size=minimal,auto outer arc,width=2.1cm,octogon arc,colback=red,colframe=white,colupper=white,fontupper=\fontsize{7mm}{7mm}\selectfont\bfseries\sffamily,halign=center,valign=center,square,arc is angular,borderline={0.2mm}{-1mm}{red}]
STOP
\end{tcolorbox}
/tcb/arc is angular

Using this option applies a patch which straightens the corners arcs of the boxes. The little arcs are replaced by little straight lines.

This patch is considered as an experimental feature. It changes some of the original TikZ code. This change may break with future updates of TikZ.

\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black, arc=3mm}
\begin{tcolorbox}[arc is angular]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[arc is curved]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/arc is curved

This option resets the patch from /tcb/arc is angular. The original TikZ code is activated.
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}
\begin{tcolorbox}[arc=4mm,outer arc=1mm]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/auto outer arc

Sets the outer radius of the four frame arcs automatically in dependency of the inner radius given by /tcb/arc.\footnote{P. 36}
4.7.4 Spacing

\tcb/boxsep=⟨length⟩

(no default, initially 1mm)

Sets a common padding of ⟨length⟩ between the text content and the frame of the box. This value is added to the key values of left, right, top, bottom, and middle at the appropriate places.

\begin{tcolorbox}[boxsep=5mm]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[boxsep=5mm,draft]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,width=(\textwidth-4mm)/2,
before=,after=\texttt{\hspace{\fill}}}

\begin{tcolorbox}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,width=(\textwidth-4mm)/2,
before=,after=\texttt{\hspace{\fill}}}

\begin{tcolorbox}[left=0mm]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[grow to left by=5mm,left*=0mm,
enhanced,show bounding box]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[grow to left by=5mm,left*=0mm,
enhanced,show bounding box]
This is some text.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[grow to left by=5mm,left*=0mm,
enhanced,show bounding box]
This is some text.
\end{tcolorbox}
/tcb lefttitle = (length)
(no default, initially 4mm)
Sets the left space between title text and frame (additional to boxsep).

\tcbsset\{colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black\}
\begin{tcolorbox}[lefttitle=3cm, title=My Title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

My Title
This is a tcolorbox.

/tcb leftupper = (length)
(no default, initially 4mm)
Sets the left space between upper text and frame (additional to boxsep).

\tcbsset\{colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black\}
\begin{tcolorbox}[leftupper=3cm, title=My Title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

My Title
This is a tcolorbox.

/tcb leftlower = (length)
(no default, initially 4mm)
Sets the left space between lower text and frame (additional to boxsep).

\tcbsset\{colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black\}
\begin{tcolorbox}[leftlower=3cm]
\tclower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a tcolorbox.
This is the lower part.

/tcb right = (length)
(style, no default, initially 4mm)
Sets the right space between all text parts and frame (additional to boxsep). This is an abbreviation for setting righttitle, rightupper, and rightlower to the same value.

\tcbsset\{colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black\}
\begin{tcolorbox}[width=5cm, right=2cm]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a tcolorbox.
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}
\maketitle
This is some text.

\begin{tcolorbox}[grow to right by=5mm,right*=0mm, halign=right,enhanced,show bounding box]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is some text.
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}
\maketitle
This is some text.

\begin{tcolorbox}[width=5cm,righttitle=2cm,title=My very long title text]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox} with standard upper box dimensions.
\end{tcolorbox}

My very long title text
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox} with standard upper box dimensions.

\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}
\maketitle
This is some text.

\begin{tcolorbox}[width=5cm,rightupper=2cm,title=My very long title text]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox} with compressed upper box dimensions.
\end{tcolorbox}

My very long title text
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox} with compressed upper box dimensions.
/tcb/rightlower=(length) \hspace{1cm} (no default, initially 4mm)
Sets the right space between lower text and frame (additional to boxsep).

\texttt{\textbackslash tcbset\{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black\}}
\begin{tcolorbox}\[width=5cm,rightlower=2cm\]
This is a \texttt{tcolorbox} with standard upper box dimensions.
\tcblower
This is the lower part with large space at right.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \texttt{tcolorbox} with standard upper box dimensions.
This is the lower part with large space at right.

/tcb/top=(length) \hspace{1cm} (no default, initially 2mm)
Sets the top space between text and frame (additional to boxsep).

\texttt{\textbackslash tcbset\{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black\}}
\begin{tcolorbox}\[top=0mm\]
This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.
This is the lower part.

/tcb/toptitle=(length) \hspace{1cm} (no default, initially 0mm)
Sets the top space between title and frame (additional to boxsep).

\texttt{\textbackslash tcbset\{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black\}}
\begin{tcolorbox}\[toptitle=3mm,title=My title\]
This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

My title
This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.
/tcb/bottom=(length) (no default, initially 2mm)
Sets the bottom space between text and frame (additional to boxsep).

\tcbset\{colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black\}
\begin{tcolorbox}[bottom=0mm]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a tcolorbox.
This is the lower part.

/tcb/bottomtitle=(length) (no default, initially 0mm)
Sets the bottom space between title and frame (additional to boxsep).

\tcbset\{colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black\}
\begin{tcolorbox}[bottomtitle=3mm, title=My title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

My title
This is a tcolorbox.

/tcb/middle=(length) (no default, initially 2mm)
Sets the space between upper and lower text to the separation line (additional to boxsep).

\tcbset\{colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black\}
\begin{tcolorbox}[middle=0mm, boxsep=0mm]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a tcolorbox.
This is the lower part.
4.7.5 Size Shortcuts

/tcb/size=⟨name⟩ (no default, initially normal)

Sets all geometry keys with exception of /tcb/width\[^{P.34}\] to predefined length values. For ⟨name⟩, the following values are feasible:

- **normal**: normal sized boxes e.g. of width \textwidth.
- **title**: title line sized boxes.
- **small**: small boxes e.g. for keyword highlighting.
- **fbox**: identical to the standard \fbox.
- **tight**: no padding space at all.
- **minimal**: no padding space, no box rules.

\[\begin{tcolorbox}
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}
\textbf{normal} \hspace{1cm} \textbf{title} \hspace{1cm} \textbf{small} \hspace{1cm} \textbf{fbox} \hspace{1cm} \textbf{tight} \hspace{1cm} \textbf{minimal}
\textbf{Test} \hspace{1cm} \textbf{Test} \hspace{1cm} \textbf{Test} \hspace{1cm} \textbf{Test} \hspace{1cm} \textbf{Test} \hspace{1cm} \textbf{Test}
\textbf{normal} \hspace{1cm} \textbf{small} \hspace{1cm} \textbf{fbox} \hspace{1cm} \textbf{tight} \hspace{1cm} \textbf{minimal}
\textbf{Test} \hspace{1cm} \textbf{Test} \hspace{1cm} \textbf{Test} \hspace{1cm} \textbf{Test} \hspace{1cm} \textbf{Test} \hspace{1cm} \textbf{Test}
\textbf{normal} \hspace{1cm} \textbf{small} \hspace{1cm} \textbf{fbox} \hspace{1cm} \textbf{tight} \hspace{1cm} \textbf{minimal}
\end{tcolorbox}\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Predefined values</th>
<th>normal</th>
<th>title</th>
<th>small</th>
<th>fbox</th>
<th>tight</th>
<th>minimal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>boxrule</td>
<td>0.5mm</td>
<td>0.4mm</td>
<td>0.3mm</td>
<td>0.4pt</td>
<td>0.4pt</td>
<td>0.0pt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boxsep</td>
<td>1.0mm</td>
<td>1.0mm</td>
<td>1.0mm</td>
<td>3.0pt</td>
<td>0.0pt</td>
<td>0.0pt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>left</td>
<td>4.0mm</td>
<td>2.0mm</td>
<td>1.0mm</td>
<td>0.0pt</td>
<td>0.0pt</td>
<td>0.0pt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>right</td>
<td>4.0mm</td>
<td>2.0mm</td>
<td>1.0mm</td>
<td>0.0pt</td>
<td>0.0pt</td>
<td>0.0pt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>top</td>
<td>2.0mm</td>
<td>0.25mm</td>
<td>0.0mm</td>
<td>0.0pt</td>
<td>0.0pt</td>
<td>0.0pt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bottom</td>
<td>2.0mm</td>
<td>0.25mm</td>
<td>0.0mm</td>
<td>0.0pt</td>
<td>0.0pt</td>
<td>0.0pt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>toptitle</td>
<td>0.0mm</td>
<td>0.0mm</td>
<td>0.0mm</td>
<td>0.0pt</td>
<td>0.0pt</td>
<td>0.0pt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bottomtitle</td>
<td>0.0mm</td>
<td>0.0mm</td>
<td>0.0mm</td>
<td>0.0pt</td>
<td>0.0pt</td>
<td>0.0pt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>middle</td>
<td>2.0mm</td>
<td>0.75mm</td>
<td>0.5mm</td>
<td>1.0pt</td>
<td>0.2pt</td>
<td>0.0pt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arc</td>
<td>1.0mm</td>
<td>0.75mm</td>
<td>0.5mm</td>
<td>1.0pt</td>
<td>0.0pt</td>
<td>0.0pt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>outer arc</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>0.0pt</td>
<td>0.0pt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

44
Sets the text width of the upper part to the current line width plus an optional \textit{(length)}. This is achieved by changing the keys \texttt{/tcb/width} \textit{+P.34}, \texttt{/tcb/enlarge left by} \textit{+P.86}, and \texttt{/tcb/enlarge right by} \textit{+P.86} appropriately. The resulting box is overlapping into the left and right margin of the page. Note that this style option has to be given \textit{after} all other geometry keys! Also see \texttt{/tcb/grow sidewards by} \textit{+P.88} and \texttt{/tcb/spread sidewards} \textit{+P.91}.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\textit{Normal text for comparison:}
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[oversize,title=Oversized box]
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Normal box]
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}

Normal text for comparison:

Oversized box

Normal box
4.7.6 Toggle Left and Right

According to the \texttt{(toggle preset)}, the left and the right settings of the \texttt{tcolorbox} are switched or not. Feasible values are:

- \texttt{none}: no switching.
- \texttt{forced}: the values of the left and right rules, spaces, and corners are switched.
- \texttt{evenpage}: if the page is an even page, the values of the left and right rules, spaces, and corners are switched. This value also sets \texttt{/tcb/check odd page} to \texttt{true}.

Horizontal bounding box enlargements are not toggled by this option. They can be toggled independently by \texttt{/tcb/toggle enlargement}. For example, \texttt{/tcb/oversize} changes the bounding box.

This example switches a 1cm thick rule from the left to the right side depending on the page number. Thereby, the rule is always on the outer side of the double-sided paper. Additionally, a ball is drawn on the outer side with help of an overlay.


Nulla malesuada porttitor diam. Donec felis erat, congue non, volutpat at, tin-

4.8 Corners

The four corners of any \texttt{tcolorbox} can be set individually as \texttt{/tcb/sharp corners} or as \texttt{/tcb/rounded corners}. These settings are also reflected in the behavior of \texttt{/tcb/borderline} and \texttt{/tcb/shadow} as one would expect. By default, all four corners are \textit{rounded}. So, only the \texttt{/tcb/sharp corners} option will be necessary for most use cases. The \texttt{/tcb/rounded corners} option can be used to revert a \texttt{/tcb/sharp corners} setting.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\begin{tabular}{ll}
\texttt{/tcb/sharp corners} & \texttt{(position)} \\
\end{tabular}
\end{tcolorbox}

\texttt{(default all, initially unset)}

The \texttt{(position)} denotes one or more of the four box corners to be set as \textit{sharp} corners. The not assigned corners will retain their mode. Feasible values for \texttt{(position)} are:

- \texttt{northwest}
- \texttt{northeast}
- \texttt{southwest}
- \texttt{southeast}
- \texttt{north}
- \texttt{south}
- \texttt{east}
- \texttt{west}
- \texttt{downhill}
- \texttt{uphill}
- \texttt{all}

\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black, sharp corners=northwest ]
This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
The \texttt{/tcb/rounded corners} can be used to revert a \texttt{/tcb/sharp corners} setting. The \texttt{⟨position⟩} denotes one or more of the four box corners to be set as \textit{rounded} corners. The not assigned corners will retain their mode. Feasible values for \texttt{⟨position⟩} are\(^2\):

- \texttt{northwest}
- \texttt{northeast}
- \texttt{southwest}
- \texttt{southeast}
- \texttt{north}
- \texttt{south}
- \texttt{east}
- \texttt{west}
- \texttt{downhill}
- \texttt{uphill}
- \texttt{all}

\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=red!5!white,\protect\ \colframe=red!75!black,sharp corners,rounded corners=northwest ]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=red!5!white,\protect\ \colframe=red!75!black,sharpish corners]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\texttt{/tcb/sharpish corners} \hspace{1cm} (style, no value)

Shortcut for setting \texttt{/tcb/arc} \(^{P.36}\) and \texttt{/tcb/outer arc} \(^{P.38}\) to 0pt. With this setting, rounded corners will appear as quasi-sharp, but e.g. the shadow will be somewhat rounder than the shadow of really sharp corners.

\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=red!5!white,\protect\ \colframe=red!75!black,sharpish corners ]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

Corners are still of type \textit{rounded} with this option, but appear \textit{sharp}. To switch back to rounded corners, one has to adapt \texttt{/tcb/arc} \(^{P.36}\) and \texttt{/tcb/outer arc} \(^{P.38}\).

\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=red!5!white,\protect\ \colframe=red!75!black,sharpish corners ]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\(^2\)The graphical examples assume that the boxes where set to have sharp corners before.
The following examples will show the differences between /tcb/rounded corners\textsuperscript{P.49}, /tcb/sharpish corners\textsuperscript{P.49}, and /tcb/sharp corners\textsuperscript{P.48}. The later two give the same core box, but /tcb/borderline\textsuperscript{P.181} and /tcb/shadow\textsuperscript{P.192} settings are slightly different. The following examples use /tcb/drop fuzzy shadow\textsuperscript{P.186}.

The following examples use /tcb/drop fuzzy shadow\textsuperscript{P.186}.

rounded corners

sharpish corners

sharp corners
4.9 Transparency

Transparency effects are likely to be used in conjunction with *jigsaw* skin variants, see Section 10.11 on page 205.

/tcb/opacityframe=⟨fraction⟩  (no default, initially 1.0)
Sets the frame opacity of the box to the given ⟨fraction⟩.

\begin{tcolorbox}[opacityframe=0.25, colframe=red] This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/opacityback=⟨fraction⟩  (no default, initially 1.0)
Sets the background opacity of the box to the given ⟨fraction⟩.

\begin{tcolorbox}[standard jigsaw, colframe=red, opacityframe=0.5, opacityback=0.5] This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/opacitybacktitle=⟨fraction⟩  (no default, initially 1.0)
Sets the title background opacity of the box to the given ⟨fraction⟩.

\begin{tcolorbox}[standard jigsaw, colframe=red, opacityframe=0.5, opacitybacktitle=0.5, title filled, title=This is a title] This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/opacityfill=⟨fraction⟩  (style, no default, initially 1.0)
Sets the fill opacity for frame, interior and optionally the title background to the given ⟨fraction⟩.

\begin{tcolorbox}[standard jigsaw, colframe=red, opacityfill=0.7, title=This is a title] This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
/tcb/opacityupper={(fraction)}

Sets the text opacity of the upper box part to the given \langle fraction \rangle.

\begin{tcolorbox}
[enhanced,opacityupper=0.5, interior ]
\begin{tcolorbox}
[interior & style={preaction={fill=white},pattern=checkerboard, color=gray!40}]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}
[enhanced,opacitylower=0.5, interior ]
\begin{tcolorbox}
[interior & style={preaction={fill=white},pattern=checkerboard, color=gray!40}]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}
[enhanced,opacitytext=0.5, interior ]
\begin{tcolorbox}
[interior & style={preaction={fill=white},pattern=checkerboard, color=gray!40}]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/opacitytitle={(fraction)}

Sets the text opacity of the box title to the given \langle fraction \rangle.

\begin{tcolorbox}
[enhanced,opacitytitle=0.7, coltitle=black, fonttitle=\bfseries, title=This is a title, title ]
\begin{tcolorbox}
[interior & style={preaction={fill=white},pattern=checkerboard, color=gray!40}]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}
[enhanced jigsaw,fonttitle=\bfseries, title=This is a title, opacityframe=0.5,opacityback=0.25,opacitybacktitle=0.25,opacitytext=0.8, colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,colbacktitle=yellow!20!red]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
4.10 Height Control

In a typical usage scenario, the height of a \texttt{tcolorbox} is computed automatically to fit the content. Nevertheless, the height can be set to a fixed value or to fit commonly for several boxes, e.g. if boxes are set side by side.

The height control keys are only applicable to unbreakable boxes. If a box is set to be \texttt{/tcb/breakable} \cite{P.378}, the height is always computed according to the \textit{natural height}.

\texttt{/tcb/natural height} \hspace{1cm} (no value, initially set)

Sets the total height of the colored box to its natural height depending on the box content.

\texttt{/tcb/height=\langle length\rangle} \hspace{1cm} (no default)

Sets the total height of the colored box to \texttt{\langle length\rangle} independent of the box content. \texttt{\langle length\rangle} is the minimum height of the box, if \texttt{/tcb/height plus} is larger than zero.

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbset{width=(\linewidth-2mm)/3,before=,after=\hfill, colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white}
\begin{tcolorbox}[height=1cm,valign=center]
This box has a height of 1cm.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[height=2cm,valign=center]
This box has a height of 2cm.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[height=3cm,split=0.5,valign=center,valign lower=center]
 This box has a height of 3cm.
 \tcblower
 Lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{/tcb/height plus=\langle length\rangle} \hspace{1cm} (no default, initially 0pt)

The box may extend a given fixed \texttt{/tcb/height} up to the given \texttt{\langle length\rangle}.

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,left=1mm,top=1mm,bottom=1mm, right=1mm,boxsep=0mm,width=3cm,nobeforeafter}
\begin{tcolorbox}[height=1cm]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[height=1cm,height plus=1cm]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[height=1cm,height plus=1cm]
This is a tcolorbox. This is a tcolorbox. This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{verbatim}
/tcb/height from=⟨min⟩ to ⟨max⟩ (style, no default)

Sets the box height to a dimension between ⟨min⟩ and ⟨max⟩.

\begin{mybox}
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{mybox}

\begin{mybox}
This is a tcolorbox. This is a tcolorbox. This is a tcolorbox.
\end{mybox}

\begin{mybox}
\lipsum[2]
\end{mybox}

\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}
\begin{tcolorbox}[text height=2cm]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox} where the text area has a height of 2cm.
\end{tcolorbox}

\textbf{tcolorbox} where the text area has a height of 2cm.

/tcb/text height=⟨length⟩ (style, no default)

Sets the text height to ⟨length⟩. This is the length from the top of the upper part to the bottom of the optional lower part. See also /tcb/text width • P.34.

\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox} where the text area has a height of 2cm.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox} where the text area has a height of 2cm.
/tcb/add to height=(length)  (style, no default)

Adds \langle length \rangle to the current height of the colored box. /tcb/height^P.53 has to be set before this key is used! If this option is used several times, then the /tcb/height^P.53 is also increased several times.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[add to height=1cm]
This box has a height of 3cm.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}
This box has a height of 2cm.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}
This box has a height of 3cm.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/add to natural height=(length)  (style, no default)

The application of this option generates a box with natural height plus the given \langle length \rangle. If this option is used several times, then the last setting of \langle length \rangle wins. The resulting box is not considered a fixed height box and the implementation is quite different to /tcb/add to height.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[add to natural height=1cm]
This box has natural height plus 1 cm.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}
This box has natural height.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}
This box has natural height plus 1 cm.
\end{tcolorbox}
If set to `true`, the height of the `tcolorbox` is set to the rest of the available vertical space of the current page. If set to `maximum`, the page is compressed as much as possible. Note that the `tcolorbox` is always set as its own paragraph using this option. Also see `/tcb/text fill` for \textfill\textendash P.69.

Note that the library \breakable has to be loaded to use this key!

This height control key is only applicable to unbreakable boxes, but it uses code from the library \breakable. The counterpart for breakable boxes is `/tcb/height fixed` for \textfixed\textendash P.383.

This option can and should not be used for boxes in boxes, but it can be used for boxes inside a `tcbraster` \textraster\textendash P.290.

```latex
% \usepackage{lipsum}
% \tcbuselibrary{breakable}
\begin{tcolorbox}[height fill,  
  colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black, fonttitle=\bfseries,  
  title=Box which fills the rest of the page]  
\lipsum[1]  
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Box which fills the rest of the page

If this option is used for a \texttt{tcolorbox} which is embedded inside another (outer) \texttt{tcolorbox} and if this outer \texttt{tcolorbox} has a fixed height, then the given (\texttt{fraction}) of the available text height of the outer \texttt{tcolorbox} is used as \texttt{/tcb/height} for the current \texttt{tcolorbox}. Otherwise, \texttt{/tcb/natural height} is applied for the current \texttt{tcolorbox}.

```latex
\tcbset{colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white,fonttitle=\bfseries}
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Outer box with fixed height 4cm,height=4cm]
  \begin{tcolorbox}[title=Inner box,nobeforeafter,inherit height]
    This inner box matches the available space.
  \end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Outer box with natural height]
  \begin{tcolorbox}[title=Inner box,nobeforeafter,inherit height]
    This inner box has its natural height.
  \end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Outer box with fixed height 5cm,height=5cm]
  \begin{tcolorbox}[colframe=red,beforeafter skip=0pt,inherit height=0.6]
    Deeply nested box using 60 percent of the available space.
  \end{tcolorbox}
  \begin{tcolorbox}[colframe=red,beforeafter skip=0pt,inherit height=0.4]
    Deeply nested box using 40 percent of the available space.
  \end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcolorbox}
```

Outer box with fixed height 4cm

```
This inner box matches the available space.
```

Outer box with natural height

```
This inner box has its natural height.
```

Outer box with fixed height 5cm

```
Deeply nested box using 60 percent of the available space.
```
```
Deeply nested box using 40 percent of the available space.
```
Sets `/tcb/height` \textsuperscript{P.53} to match the width of the colored box.

\begin{tcolorbox}[width=3cm, colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black, halign=center, valign=center, square]  
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

\texttt{/tcb/space=(fraction)} \hspace{2cm} \texttt{(no default, initially 0)}

If the height of a \texttt{tcolorbox} is not the natural height, the space difference between the forced and the natural size is distributed between the upper and the lower part of the box. This space could also be negative. \texttt{(fraction)} with a value between 0 and 1 is the amount of space which is added to the upper part, the rest is added to the lower part. If there is no lower part, then all of the space is added to the upper part always.

\begin{tcolorbox}[space=0.2]  
This is the upper part.
\end{tcolorbox} \hspace{1cm} \begin{tcolorbox}[space=0.4]  
This is the upper part.
\end{tcolorbox} \hspace{1cm} \begin{tcolorbox}[space=0.7]  
This is the upper part.
\end{tcolorbox}

\texttt{/tcb/space to upper} \hspace{2cm} \texttt{(style)}

This is an abbreviation for \texttt{space=1}, i.e. all extra space is added to the upper part.

\texttt{/tcb/space to lower} \hspace{2cm} \texttt{(style, initially set)}

This is an abbreviation for \texttt{space=0}, i.e. all extra space is added to the lower part (if there is any).
/tcb/space to both

This is an abbreviation for `space=0.5`, i.e. the extra space equally distributed between the upper and the lower part.

```
\tcbset{width=(\linewidth-2mm)/3,before=,after=\hfill,
colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white,height=3cm}
\foreach \myspace in {space to upper,space to both,space to lower}
{\begin{tcolorbox}\[
\myspace\\
This is the upper part.
\tcblower\\
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}}
```

This is the upper part.
This is the lower part.
This is the upper part.
This is the lower part.
This is the upper part.
This is the lower part.
This is the upper part.
This is the lower part.

\textbf{N 2015-02-15 /tcb/space to\langle macro\rangle}

(no default, initially unset)

If the height of a \texttt{tcolorbox} is not the natural height, the space difference between the forced and the natural size is saved into the given local \langle macro\rangle. This \langle macro\rangle can and should be used inside the box content to add content which is vertically sized to match \langle macro\rangle.

- The actual length saved into \langle macro\rangle is adapted dynamically during several compilations – at least two, but maybe more.
- Due to the adaption algorithm, objects can be sized with \langle macro\rangle plus any offset length.
- Never ever use \langle macro\rangle multiplied with a factor. The only exception to this rule is that the space can be split into parts which sum to \langle macro\rangle.
- Never use this in combination with \texttt{/tcb/fit}.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white,height=3cm, space to=\myspace]
This is my box of height 3cm. The space is filled with a picture:\\\[2mm\]
\includegraphics[width=\linewidth,height=\myspace]{goldshade.png}\\[1mm]
This is some other text.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is my box of height 3cm. The space is filled with a picture:

This is some other text.
If the height of a \texttt{tcolorbox} is not the natural height, the \texttt{\(fraction\)} with a value between 0 and 1 determines the positioning of the segmentation between the upper and the lower part. Here, 0 stands for top and 1 for bottom. Note that the box is split regardless of the actual dimensions of the text parts!
Boxes which are members of an equal height group will all get the same height, i.e. the maximum of all their natural heights. The \(\langle \text{id} \rangle\) serves to distinguish between different height groups. Note that you have to compile twice to see changes and that height groups are global definitions.

\begin{tcolorbox}[equal height group=A,adjusted title={One}]
My smallest box.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[equal height group=A,adjusted title={Two}]
This box is also small.
\tcblower
But with a lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[equal height group=A,adjusted title={Three}]
This box contains a lot of text just to fill the space with word flowing and flowing and flowing until the box is filled with all of it.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[equal height group=B]
Now, we use another equal height group.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[equal height group=B,after=]
\begin{equation*}
\int\limits_{0}^{1} x^2 = \frac{1}{3}.
\end{equation*}
\end{tcolorbox}

\[ \int_{0}^{1} x^2 = \frac{1}{3}. \]

See Section 15 on page 288 for more equal height options.
Plants a \langle length \rangle into the equal height group with the given \langle id \rangle. This ensures that the height will not drop below \langle length \rangle. Note that you cannot reduce a computed height value by using this key with a small value. The difference to applying /tcb/height^P.53 directly is that the boxes are never too small for their content.

\begin{tcolorbox}
My first box. All boxes will get 3.5cm times 3.5cm if the content height is not too large.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}
My second box.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcblisting}{}
\textbf{Mixed} with a listing.
\end{tcblisting}

\begin{tcolorbox}[]
My final box.
\end{tcolorbox}

Sets /tcb/minimum for equal height group for the current equal height group. Apparently, this only works for an already known equal height group, i.e. /tcb/equal height group^P.61 has to be set before this option is used. This option is likely to be used in combination with /tcb/raster equal height^P.299

\begin{tcbitemize}[][raster equal height, colframe=blue!75!black, colback=white, raster every box/.style={minimum for current equal height group=2cm}]
\tcitem A
\tcitem B
\end{tcbitemize}
/tcb/use height from group=(id)  
(style, default current group)

Sets the current box to a fixed /tcb/height which is copied from an equal height group with the given \langle id\rangle. If this height is not available during the current compilation, no fixed height setting is used. If \langle id\rangle is omitted, the current equal height group is used which has to be set before by /tcb/equal height group.

Note that the natural height of the current box is not considered for computation of the group height. The main application for /tcb/use height from group is that the height can be adapted further by /tcb/add to height.

\begin{tcolorbox}[use height from group=C, add to height=-2cm, colframe=blue!75!black, colback=white]
Height from group 'C' of the previous example, but reduced by 2cm.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}
Height from group 'C' of the previous example, but reduced by 2cm.
\end{tcolorbox}

% \tcbuselibrary{raster}

Every line is inside an equal height group:
\begin{tcbraster}[raster equal height=rows, title=Box \tetcbrasternum, enhanced, size=small, colframe=red!50!black, colback=red!10!white]
\begin{tcolorbox}First line, second line, The height of this box rules.\end{tcolorbox} 
\begin{tcolorbox}[use height from group]Test\end{tcolorbox} 
\begin{tcolorbox}[use height from group]First line, second line\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}The height of this box rules.\end{tcolorbox} 
\end{tcbraster}

Every line is inside an equal height group:

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline
Box 1 & Box 2 \\
\hline
First line & Test \\
\hline
second line & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline
Box 3 & Box 4 \\
\hline
First line & \\
\hline
second line & The height of this box rules. \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\textbf{/tcbheightfromgroup\{macro\}\{id\}}

Saves the height from an equal height group with the given \langle id\rangle to a \langle macro\rangle. If this height is not available during the current compilation, \langle macro\rangle is set to 0pt.
4.11 Box Content Additions

The following options introduce some arbitrary ⟨code⟩ to the content of a \textcolor{red}{\textbf{tcolorbox}}. These additions can be given at the beginning or at the ending of the title, the upper part, or the lower part.

\texttt{/tcb/before title=⟨code⟩} \\
The given ⟨code⟩ is placed after the color and font settings and before the content of the title.

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{verbatim}
\tcset{before title=\textcolor{yellow}{\Large Important:}-},
  colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{/tcb/after title=⟨code⟩} \hspace{1cm} (no default, initially unset)
The given ⟨code⟩ is placed after the content of the title.

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{verbatim}
\tcset{after title=\textcolorbox{Navy}{\hfill approved}},
  colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{verbatim}
The given `code` is placed after the color and font settings and before the content of the upper part. The `code` is appended by a final `\ignorespaces`.

```latex
\tcbset{before upper={\textit{The story:}\par},
colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

My title

*The story:*
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

/N 2019-02-26

The given `code` is placed after the color and font settings and before the content of the upper part. In contrast to `/tcb/before upper`, no `\ignorespaces` is appended. Use this for situations where `\ignorespaces` is not needed or causes harm.

```latex
\begin{tcolorbox}[size=small,tile,
colback=yellow!20,colbacktitle=yellow!70!black,
title=My table,hbox,center,center title,
before upper*=\begin{tabular}{cc},
after upper*=\end{tabular},
]\multicolumn{2}{c}{Title}\par
one & two \par
three & four\par
\end{tcolorbox}

My table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>three</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>four</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
/tcb/after upper = \langle code \rangle 
(no default, initially empty)

The given \langle code \rangle is placed after the content of the upper part. The \langle code \rangle is prepended by a leading \unskip.

\begin{tcolorbox}
[title=My title]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

\textbf{My title}

This is a tcolorbox.

\begin{tcolorbox}
[before upper=\llqq,after upper=\frqq,]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

"This is a \textbf{tcolorbox.}"  

\begin{itemize}
\item From version 3.80 to 3.94, this option prepended an \unskip to the given \langle code \rangle.
\item From version 3.95 to 4.15, this option was deprecated.
\item From version 4.20, this option is re-established with changed semantic (no \unskip!).
\end{itemize}

/tcb/after upper* = \langle code \rangle 
(no default, initially unset)

The given \langle code \rangle is placed after the content of the upper part. In contrast to /tcb/after upper, no \unskip is prepended. Use this for situations where \unskip is not needed or causes harm. See /tcb/before upper* on P.65 for an example.
The given \texttt{code} is placed after the color and font settings and before the content of the lower part. The \texttt{code} is appended by a final \texttt{\ignorespaces}.

\begin{tcolorbox}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.

\texttt{\ignorespaces}

Behold: This is the lower part.

The given \texttt{code} is placed after the color and font settings and before the content of the lower part. In contrast to /tcb\lower, no \texttt{\ignorespaces} is appended. Use this for situations where \texttt{\ignorespaces} is not needed or causes harm.

\begin{tcolorbox}[size=small,bicolor,sidebyside,center lower,
colback=yellow!30,colbacklower=yellow!20,colframe=yellow!80!black,
before lower*=\begin{tabular}{cc},
after lower*=\end{tabular},
]
My table
\tcblower
\multicolumn{2}{c}{Title}\\
one & two \\
three & four\\
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/after lower\((\textit{code})\) (no default, initially empty)

The given \(\textit{code}\) is placed \textit{after} the content of the lower part. The \(\textit{code}\) is prepended by a leading `\unskip`.

\begin{tcolorbox}
[after lower=\unskip, colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

This is the lower part. \textit{This is the end.}

/tcb/after lower*\((\textit{code})\) (no default, initially unset)

The given \(\textit{code}\) is placed \textit{after} the content of the lower part. In contrast to /tcb/after upper *P.66, no `\unskip` is prepended. Use this for situations where `\unskip` is not needed or causes harm.

\begin{tcolorbox}
[before lower*, after lower*=\unskip, colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
\sin^2(x)+\cos^2(x)=1.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

\[\sin^2(x) + \cos^2(x) = 1.\]

\begin{warning}
From version 3.80 to 3.94, this option prepended an `\unskip` to the given \(\textit{code}\).
From version 3.95 to 4.15, this option was deprecated.
From version 4.20, this option is re-established with changed semantic (no `\unskip`).
\end{warning}
If \texttt{tcb/text fill} is used, one cannot have a lower part and the box is unbreakable.

\texttt{\textcolor{red}{text fill}} (style, no value)

This style sets \texttt{tcb/before upper} and \texttt{tcb/after upper} to embed the upper part with a minipage. If a fixed height was applied e.g. by \texttt{tcb/height} or \texttt{tcb/height fill}, this minipage gets a matching height. This allows to use vertical glue macros like \texttt{\vfill} to act like expected. If the box has no fixed height, setting \texttt{tcb/text fill} has no other effect as making the box unbreakable.

\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries, height=8cm,text fill, title=My filled box]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\par\vfill
\begin{center}
My middle text.
\end{center}
\par\vfill
This is the end of my box.
\end{tcolorbox}

My filled box

This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.

My middle text.

This is the end of my box.
This style sets /tcb/before upper\textsuperscript{P.65} and /tcb/after upper\textsuperscript{P.66} and several geometry keys to support a \texttt{tabular*} with the given \texttt{(preamble)}. The packages \texttt{array} and \texttt{colortbl} have to be loaded separately.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\[\text{tabulars}=\langle\textit{preamble}\rangle\]
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tabular}{lllll}
 Group & One & Two & Three & Four \\
\hline
 Red & 1000.00 & 2000.00 & 3000.00 & 4000.00 & 10000.00 \\
 Green & 2000.00 & 3000.00 & 4000.00 & 5000.00 & 14000.00 \\
 Blue & 3000.00 & 4000.00 & 5000.00 & 6000.00 & 18000.00 \\
\hline
 Sum & 6000.00 & 9000.00 & 12000.00 & 15000.00 & 42000.00 \\
\end{tabular}

This is a variant of /tcb/tabulars which adds some \langle\textit{code}\rangle before the table starts.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\[\text{tabulars*=\langle\textit{code}\rangle}\{\langle\textit{preamble}\rangle}\]
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tabular}{llll}
 One & Two & Three \\
1000.00 & 2000.00 & 3000.00 \\
2000.00 & 3000.00 & 4000.00 \\
\end{tabular}
If /tcb/tabularx or /tcb/tabularx* are used, one cannot have a lower part.

/tcb/tabularx=(preamble) (style)

This style sets /tcb/before upper P.65 and /tcb/after upper P.66 and several geometry keys to support a \texttt{tabularx} with the given \texttt{(preamble)}. The packages \texttt{tabularx} [4], \texttt{array}, and \texttt{colortbl} have to be loaded separately.

\begin{verbatim}
\usepackage{array,tabularx}
\usepackage{colortbl}  % or - \usepackage[table]{xcolor}
\newcolumntype{Y}{>{\raggedleft\arraybackslash}X} \texttt{see tabularx}
\tcbset{enhanced,fonttitle=\bfseries\large,fontupper=\normalsize\sffamily, colback=yellow!10!white,colframe=red!50!black,colbacktitle=Salmon!30!white, coltitle=black,center title}
\begin{tcolorbox}[tabularx={X||Y|Y|Y|Y||Y},title=My table]
\hline
\textbf{Group} & \textbf{One} & \textbf{Two} & \textbf{Three} & \textbf{Four} & \textbf{Sum} \\
\hline
\textcolor{red}{Red} & 1000.00 & 2000.00 & 3000.00 & 4000.00 & 10000.00 \\
\textcolor{green}{Green} & 2000.00 & 3000.00 & 4000.00 & 5000.00 & 14000.00 \\
\textcolor{blue}{Blue} & 3000.00 & 4000.00 & 5000.00 & 6000.00 & 18000.00 \\
\textbf{Sum} & 6000.00 & 9000.00 & 12000.00 & 15000.00 & 42000.00 \\
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{verbatim}

/tcb/tabularx*=(⟨code⟩){⟨preamble⟩} (style)

This is a variant of /tcb/tabularx which adds some \texttt{⟨code⟩} before the table starts.

\begin{verbatim}
\usepackage{array,tabularx}
\usepackage{colortbl}  % or - \usepackage[table]{xcolor}
\tcbset{enhanced,fonttitle=\bfseries\large,fontupper=\normalsize\sffamily, colback=yellow!10!white,colframe=red!50!black,colbacktitle=Salmon!30!white, coltitle=black,center title}
\begin{tcolorbox}[tabularx*={\arrayrulewidth0.5mm}{X|X|X},title=My table]
\hline
\textbf{Group} & \textbf{One} & \textbf{Two} & \textbf{Three} \\
\hline
\textcolor{red}{Red} & 1000.00 & 2000.00 & 3000.00 \\
\textcolor{green}{Green} & 2000.00 & 3000.00 & 4000.00 \\
\textcolor{blue}{Blue} & 3000.00 & 4000.00 & 5000.00 \\
\textbf{Sum} & 6000.00 & 9000.00 & 12000.00 \\
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{verbatim}
/tcb/tikz upper=\langle options\rangle

This style adds a centered \texttt{tikzpicture} environment to the start and end of the upper part. The \langle \textit{options} \rangle may be given as \LaTeX\ picture options.

\begin{tcolorbox}
[tikz upper,fonttitle=\textbf{\textit{title}}=\texttt{\textit{tikzname}} \textit{\texttt{\textbackslash[driving]}}]
\begin{tikzpicture}
\fill[red] (0,0) circle (1cm);
\fill[red] (45:5mm) circle (1mm);
\fill[red] (135:5mm) circle (1mm);
\draw[line width=1mm,red] (215:5mm) arc (215:325:5mm);
\end{tikzpicture}
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/tikz lower=\langle options\rangle

This style adds a centered \texttt{tikzpicture} environment to the start and end of the lower part. The \langle \textit{options} \rangle may be given as \LaTeX\ picture options.

\begin{tcblisting}
[tikz lower,listing side text,fonttitle=\textbf{\textit{title}}=\texttt{\textit{tikzname}} \textit{\texttt{\textbackslash[driving]}}]
\begin{tikzpicture}
\fill[red] (0,0) circle (1cm);
\fill[red] (45:5mm) circle (1mm);
\fill[red] (135:5mm) circle (1mm);
\draw[line width=1mm,red] (215:5mm) arc (215:325:5mm);
\end{tikzpicture}
\end{tcblisting}
/tcb/tikznode upper=(options)  (style)
This style places the upper part content into a centered TiKZ node. The \textit{options} may be given as TiKZ node options. This style is especially useful for boxes with multiline texts which are fitted to the text width.

% \usepackage{tikz}
\newtcbox{\headline}{[1]}[1]{enhanced,center,
    ignore nobreak,fontupper=\Large\bfseries,
    colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white,
    drop fuzzy shadow=yellow,tikznode upper,#1}
\headline{Important \Headline}

/tcb/tikznode lower=(options)  (style)
This style places the lower part content into a centered TiKZ node. The \textit{options} may be given as TiKZ node options.

% \usepackage{tikz}
\begin{tcolorbox}[bicolor,colback=LightBlue!50!white,colbacklower=white,
    colframe=black,tikznode lower={inner sep=2pt,draw=red,fill=yellow}]
Upper part.
\tcblower
Lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/tikznode=(options)  (style)
Shortcut for setting /tcb/tikznode upper and /tcb/tikznode lower the same time.

/tcb/varwidth upper=(length)  (style, default /tcb/width^{\text{P.34}})
This style places the upper part content into a \textit{varwidth} environment. This style needs the \textit{varwidth} package \cite{1} to be loaded manually. The resulting box has a maximal width of \textit{\texttt{\textit{length}}} . This option is only senseful for a \texttt{\textit{\texttt{\textit{tcbox}}}}^{\text{P.14}}.

% \usepackage{varwidth}
\newtcbox{\varbox}[colframe=red!50!black,
    colback=red!10!white,varwidth upper]
\varbox{Short text.}
\varbox{This box contains is a longer text which is broken.}
4.12 Overlays

With an overlay, arbitrary \textit{graphical code} can be added to a \texttt{tcolorbox}. This code is executed \textit{after} the frame and interior are drawn and \textit{before} the text content is drawn. Therefore, you can decorate the \texttt{tcolorbox} with your own extensions. Common special cases are \textit{watermarks} which are implemented using overlays. See Subsection 10.3 from page 169 if you want to add \textit{watermarks}.

If you use the core package only, the \textit{graphical code} has to be \texttt{pgf} code and there is not much assistance for positioning. Therefore, the usage of the \texttt{/tcb/enhanced} \textsuperscript{P.211} mode from the library skins is recommended which allows \texttt{tikz} code and gives access to \texttt{/tcb/geometry nodes} \textsuperscript{P.140} for positioning.

\texttt{/tcb/overlay=⟨graphical code⟩} (no default, initially unset)

Adds \textit{graphical code} to the box drawing process. This \textit{graphical code} is drawn \textit{after} the frame and interior and \textit{before} the text content.

\begin{verbatim}
\begin{tcolorbox}[frogbox,\textbf{title=My title}]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{verbatim}

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

\begin{verbatim}
\begin{tcolorbox}[ribbonbox,\textbf{title=My title}]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{verbatim}

This is the lower part.
/tcb/no overlay (style, no default, initially set)

Removes the overlay if set before.

/tcb/overlay broken=(graphical code) (no default, initially unset)

If the box is set to be /tcb/breakable \textsuperscript{P.378} and is broken actually, then the \textit{(graphical code)} is added to the box drawing process. /tcb/overlay \textsuperscript{P.74} overwrites this key.

/tcb/overlay unbroken=(graphical code) (no default, initially unset)

If the box is set to be /tcb/breakable \textsuperscript{P.378} but \textit{is not} broken actually or if the box is set to be /tcb/unbreakable \textsuperscript{P.379}, then the \textit{(graphical code)} is added to the box drawing process. /tcb/overlay \textsuperscript{P.74} overwrites this key.

/tcb/overlay first=(graphical code) (no default, initially unset)

If the box is set to be /tcb/breakable \textsuperscript{P.378} and is broken actually, then the \textit{(graphical code)} is added to the box drawing process for the \textit{first} part of the break sequence. /tcb/overlay \textsuperscript{P.74} overwrites this key.

/tcb/overlay middle=(graphical code) (no default, initially unset)

If the box is set to be /tcb/breakable \textsuperscript{P.378} and is broken actually, then the \textit{(graphical code)} is added to the box drawing process for the \textit{middle} parts (if any) of the break sequence. /tcb/overlay \textsuperscript{P.74} overwrites this key.

/tcb/overlay last=(graphical code) (no default, initially unset)

If the box is set to be /tcb/breakable \textsuperscript{P.378} and is broken actually, then the \textit{(graphical code)} is added to the box drawing process for the \textit{last} part of the break sequence. /tcb/overlay \textsuperscript{P.74} overwrites this key.

/tcb/overlay unbroken and first=(graphical code) (no default, initially unset)

This is an optimized abbreviation for setting /tcb/overlay unbroken and /tcb/overlay first together. /tcb/overlay \textsuperscript{P.74} overwrites this key.

/tcb/overlay middle and last=(graphical code) (no default, initially unset)

This is an optimized abbreviation for setting /tcb/overlay middle and /tcb/overlay last together. /tcb/overlay \textsuperscript{P.74} overwrites this key.

/tcb/overlay unbroken and last=(graphical code) (no default, initially unset)

This is an optimized abbreviation for setting /tcb/overlay unbroken and /tcb/overlay last together. /tcb/overlay \textsuperscript{P.74} overwrites this key.

/tcb/overlay first and middle=(graphical code) (no default, initially unset)

This is an optimized abbreviation for setting /tcb/overlay first and /tcb/overlay middle together. /tcb/overlay \textsuperscript{P.74} overwrites this key.

This example demonstrates the application of break sequence specific overlay options. Here, we define an environment \texttt{myexample} based on \texttt{tcolorbox} where the visible drawing is done totally by overlay keys.

Here, the first application of \texttt{myexample} produces an unbroken \texttt{tcolorbox}. The frame is drawn by the code given with /tcb/overlay unbroken.

The second application of \texttt{myexample} is broken into several parts which are drawn by the codes given with /tcb/overlay first, /tcb/overlay middle, and /tcb/overlay last.

\% Preamble:
\%\usepackage{tikz,lipsum}
\%\tcbuselibrary{skins,breakable}
\%\newcounter{example}
Example 1

Example 2


Suspendisse vitae elit. Aliquam arcu neque, ornare in, ullamcorper quis, commodo eu, libero.


4.13 Floating Objects

/tcb/floatplacement=\{values\}  (no default, initially htb)
Sets \{values\} as default values for the usage of /tcb/float and /tcb/float*. Feasible are the usual parameters for floating objects.

\begin{tcolorbox}[floatplacement=t,float, title=Floating box from \texttt{\textit{floatplacement}}, watermark text={I am floating}]
This floating box is placed at the top of a page.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/float=\{values\}  (default from floatplacement)
Turns the box to a floating object where \{values\} are the usual parameters for such floating objects. If they are not used, the placement uses the default values given by floatplacement.

\begin{tcolorbox}[float, title=Floating box from \texttt{\textit{float}}, enhanced,watermark text={I'm also floating}]
This box floats to a feasible place automatically. You do not have to use a numbering for this floating object.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/float*=\{values\}  (default from floatplacement)
Identical to /tcb/float, but for wide boxes spanning the whole page width of two column documents or in conjunction with the packages multicol or paracol. Note that you have to set width=\textwidth additionally, if the box should span the whole page width in these cases!

\begin{tcolorbox}[float*=b, title=Floating box from \texttt{\textit{float*}}, width=\textwidth, enhanced,watermark text={I'm also floating}]
In this single column document, you will see no difference to \texttt{\textit{float}}.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/nofloat  (style, initially set)
Turns the floating behavior off.

\begin{tcolorbox}[float=*, title=Floating box from \texttt{\textit{float*}}]
In this single column document, you will see no difference to \texttt{\textit{float}}.
\end{tcolorbox}
For floating objects, the \texttt{/tcb/before} \textsuperscript{\textit{P.81}} and \texttt{/tcb/after} \textsuperscript{\textit{P.81}} settings are ignored. Instead, the given \texttt{(code)} is inserted before a floating box. If the box is \texttt{/tcb/breakable} \textsuperscript{\textit{P.378}}, the given \texttt{(code)} is inserted before every part of the break sequence. The most common use case is \texttt{every float=\texttt{centering}}.

\begin{tcbbox}[float=htb,title={Floating box},every float=\texttt{centering},
  colback=blue!50!black,colframe=blue!50!white,colbacktitle=blue!10!white,
  coltitle=black,center title]
  \includegraphics[height=6cm]{lichtspiel.jpg}
\end{tcbbox}
4.14 Embedding into the Surroundings

Typically, but not necessarily, a \texttt{tcolorbox} is put inside a separate paragraph and has some vertical space before and after it. This behavior is controlled by the keys \texttt{before} and \texttt{after}.

\texttt{/tcb/before=⟨code⟩} \hspace{1em} (no default, initially see \texttt{/tcb/autoparskip})

Sets the \texttt{⟨code⟩} which is executed before the colored box. It is not used for floating boxes. Also, it is not used, if the box follows a heading immediately and \texttt{/tcb/ignorenobreak} \texttt{P.84} is set to \texttt{false}.

\texttt{/tcb/after=⟨code⟩} \hspace{1em} (no default, initially see \texttt{/tcb/autoparskip})

Sets the \texttt{⟨code⟩} which is executed after the colored box. It is not used for floating boxes.

\texttt{/tcb/parskip} \hspace{1em} (style, no value)

Sets the keys \texttt{before} and \texttt{after} to values which are recommended, if the package \texttt{parskip} is used and there is no better idea for \texttt{before} and \texttt{after}. This is similar to:

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbset{parskip/.style={before={\par\pagebreak[0]\parindent=0pt},
after={\par}}}
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{/tcb/noparskip} \hspace{1em} (style, no value)

Sets the keys \texttt{before} and \texttt{after} to values which are recommended, if the package \texttt{parskip} is not used and there is no better idea for \texttt{before} and \texttt{after}. This is similar to:

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbset{noparskip/.style={before={\par\pagebreak[0]\smallskip\parindent=0pt},
after={\par\smallskip}}}
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{/tcb/autoparskip} \hspace{1em} (style, no value, initially set)

Tries to detect the usage of the package \texttt{parskip} and sets the keys \texttt{before} and \texttt{after} accordingly. Actually, the following is done:

- If the length of \texttt{\parskip} is greater than \texttt{0pt} at the beginning of the document, \texttt{/tcb/parskip} is executed. Here, the usage of package \texttt{parskip} is assumed.
- Otherwise, if the length of \texttt{\parskip} is not greater than \texttt{0pt} at the beginning of the document, \texttt{/tcb/noparskip} is executed. Here, the absence of package \texttt{parskip} is assumed.

\texttt{autoparskip} is the default for the package \texttt{tcolorbox}, if \texttt{before} or \texttt{after} are not changed otherwise.

\texttt{/tcb/nobeforeafter} \hspace{1em} (style, no value)

Abbreviation for clearing the keys \texttt{before} and \texttt{after}. The colored box is not put into a paragraph and there is no space before or after the box.

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbset{myone/.style={colback=LightGreen,colframe=DarkGreen,
equal height group=nobefaf,width=\linewidth/4,nobeforeafter}}
\begin{tcolorbox}[myone,title=Box 1]Box 1\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[myone,title=Box 2]Box 2\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[myone,title=Box 3]Box 3\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[myone,title=Box 4]Box 4\end{tcolorbox}
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{/tcb/forces nobeforeafter} \hspace{1em} (style, no value)

Forces the setting of \texttt{/tcb/nobeforeafter} even if \texttt{/tcb/before} and \texttt{/tcb/after} are set to other values later. Do not use this option globally unless you really know what you do. Note that embedded boxes do not inherit this forced clearance.
/tcb/baseline=(length) (no default, initially 0pt)

Used to set the \pgfsetbaseline value of the resulting tcolorbox.

\tcbset{colframe=red!50!white,width=4cm,nobeforeafter}
Some text\dotfill
\begin{tcolorbox}[baseline=3mm]
One line.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[baseline=3mm]
First line.\Second line.
\end{tcolorbox}

Some text . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .
One line. First line.
Second line.

/tcb/box align=(alignment) (style, no default, initially bottom)

Used to set the /tcb/baseline value of the resulting tcolorbox. Feasible values for \texttt{(alignment)} are:
- \texttt{bottom}: alignment with the box bottom,
- \texttt{top}: alignment with the box top,
- \texttt{center}: alignment with the box center,
- \texttt{base}: alignment with the box content base. This option is not applicable for a \texttt{tcolorbox} \textsuperscript{P.12} but for a \texttt{tcbox} \textsuperscript{P.14} only. It is an alias for /tcb/tcbox raise base \textsuperscript{P.99}.

\tcbset{colframe=red!50!white,width=4cm,nobeforeafter}
Some text\dotfill
\begin{tcolorbox}[box align=bottom]
One line.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[box align=bottom]
First line.\Second line.
\end{tcolorbox}

Some text . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .
One line. First line.
Second line.

\tcbset{colframe=red!50!white,width=4cm,nobeforeafter}
Some text\dotfill
\begin{tcolorbox}[box align=top]
One line.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[box align=top]
First line.\Second line.
\end{tcolorbox}

Some text . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .
One line. First line.
Second line.
\tcbset{colframe=red!50!white, width=4cm, nobeforeafter}

Some text
\begin{tcolorbox}[box align=center]
One line.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[box align=center]
First line. Second line.
\end{tcolorbox}

Some text ......................... One line. Second line.

\tcbset{colframe=red!50!white, nobeforeafter}
\begin{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[box align=base]
One line
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[box align=base, size=fbox]
Another line
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcolorbox}

Some text ................................ One line Another line

/tcb/before skip=\langle glue \rangle \quad \text{(style, no default)}

Inserts some vertical space of the given \langle glue \rangle before the colored box. This style sets /tcb/before \textsuperscript{P.81}.

\begin{tcolorbox}[before skip=1cm, colframe=red!50!white]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/after skip=\langle glue \rangle \quad \text{(style, no default)}

Inserts some vertical space of the given \langle glue \rangle after the colored box. This style sets /tcb/after \textsuperscript{P.81}.

\begin{tcolorbox}[after skip=1cm, colframe=red!50!white]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/beforeafter skip=\langle glue \rangle \quad \text{(style, no default)}

Inserts some vertical space of the given \langle glue \rangle before and after the colored box. This style sets /tcb/before \textsuperscript{P.81} and /tcb/after \textsuperscript{P.81}.

\begin{tcolorbox}[beforeafter skip=0pt, colframe=red!50!white]
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
Second box.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

Second box.
\begin{tcolorbox}[left=1cm, colframe=red!50!white]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

\begin{tcolorbox}[right=1cm, colframe=red!50!white]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

\begin{tcolorbox}[leftright=1cm, colframe=red!50!white]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

\begin{tcolorbox}[left=1cm, right=1cm, colframe=red!50!white]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
4.15 Bounding Box

Normally, every \texttt{tcolorbox} has a bounding box which fits exactly to the dimensions of the outer frame. Therefore, \LaTeX{} reserves exactly the space needed for the box. This behavior can be changed by enlarging (or shrinking) the bounding box. If the bounding box is enlarged, the \texttt{tcolorbox} will get some clearance around it. If the bounding box is shrunk, i.e. enlarged with negative values, the \texttt{tcolorbox} will overlap to other parts of the page. For example, the \texttt{tcolorbox} could be stretched into the page margin.

The following examples use \texttt{/tcb/show bounding box} \textsuperscript{P.183} to display the actual bounding box. For this, the library \texttt{skins} has to be included and \texttt{/tcb/enhanced} \textsuperscript{P.211} has to be set.

4.15.1 Shifting Bounding Box Borders

\texttt{/tcb/enlarge top initially by}=(\texttt{length}) \textsuperscript{(no default, initially 0mm)}

Enlarges the bounding box distance to the top of the box by \texttt{\langle length\rangle}. If the box is \texttt{breakable}, only the first box of the break sequence gets enlarged. \texttt{/tcb/enlarge top by} \textsuperscript{P.86} overwrites this key.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enlarge top initially by=-5mm]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[enlarge top initially by=5mm,enhanced,show bounding box]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\texttt{/tcb/enlarge bottom finally by}=(\texttt{length}) \textsuperscript{(no default, initially 0mm)}

Enlarges the bounding box distance to the bottom of the box by \texttt{\langle length\rangle}. If the box is \texttt{breakable}, only the last box of the break sequence gets enlarged. \texttt{/tcb/enlarge bottom by} \textsuperscript{P.86} overwrites this key.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enlarge bottom finally by=5mm]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[enlarge bottom finally by=-5mm,enhanced,show bounding box]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
/tcb/enlarge top at break by=(length)  
(no default, initially 0mm)
Enlarges the bounding box distance to the top of the box by ⟨length⟩, if the box is /tcb/breakable. In this case, it is applied to middle and last parts in a break sequence. /tcb/enlarge top by overwrites this key.

/tcb/enlarge bottom at break by=(length)  
(no default, initially 0mm)
Enlarges the bounding box distance to the bottom of the box by ⟨length⟩, if the box is /tcb/breakable. In this case, it is applied to first and middle parts in a break sequence. /tcb/enlarge bottom by overwrites this key.

/tcb/enlarge top by=(length)  
(no default, initially 0mm)
Enlarges the bounding box distance to the top of the box by ⟨length⟩. /tcb/enlarge top initially by and /tcb/enlarge top at break by are set to ⟨length⟩.

/tcb/enlarge bottom by=(length)  
(no default, initially 0mm)
Enlarges the bounding box distance to the bottom of the box by ⟨length⟩. /tcb/enlarge bottom finally by and /tcb/enlarge bottom at break by are set to ⟨length⟩.

/tcb/enlarge left by=(length)  
(no default, initially 0mm)
Enlarges the bounding box distance to the left side of the box by ⟨length⟩.

/tcb/enlarge right by=(length)  
(no default, initially 0mm)
Enlarges the bounding box distance to the right side of the box by ⟨length⟩.
/tcb/enlarge by=(length) (no default, initially 0mm)
Enlarges the bounding box distance to all sides of the box by ⟨length⟩.

\tcbset{colframe=blue!75!black, colback=white, width=5cm, nobeforeafter}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enlarge by=5mm, enhanced, show bounding box]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

/tcb/grow to left by=(length) (no default, initially 0mm)
Enlarges the current box width by ⟨length⟩ and enlarges (shrinks) the bounding box distance to the left side of the box by −⟨length⟩. Also see /tcb/left skip ¡P.84.

\tcbset{colframe=blue!75!black, colback=white}
\begin{tcolorbox}[width=5cm, grow to left by=2cm, enhanced, show bounding box]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox} with a width of 7cm.
\end{tcolorbox}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox} with a width of 7cm.

/tcb/grow to right by=(length) (no default, initially 0mm)
Enlarges the current box width by ⟨length⟩ and enlarges (shrinks) the bounding box distance to the right side of the box by −⟨length⟩. Also see /tcb/right skip ¡P.84.

\tcbset{colframe=blue!75!black, colback=white}
\begin{tcolorbox}[grow to right by=2cm, enhanced, show bounding box]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\bigskip
\begin{tcolorbox}[grow to right by=2cm, grow to left by=1cm, enhanced, show bounding box]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

\tcbset{colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white}
\begin{tcolorbox}[grow sidewards by=2cm,enhanced,show bounding box]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

### 4.15.2 Box Alignment

\textbf{/tcb/flush left} (style, no value)

Enlarges the bounding box to the right side to fill the line completely.

\tcbset{colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white}
\begin{tcolorbox}[flush left,width=5cm,enhanced,show bounding box]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

\textbf{/tcb/flush right} (style, no value)

Enlarges the bounding box to the left side to fill the line completely.

\tcbset{colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white}
\begin{tcolorbox}[flush right,width=5cm,enhanced,show bounding box]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

\textbf{/tcb/center} (style, no value)

Enlarges the bounding box equally to both sides to fill the line completely.

\tcbset{colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white}
\begin{tcolorbox}[center,width=5cm,enhanced,show bounding box]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
4.15.3 Toggle Enlargements

\tcb/toggle enlargement=(toggle preset)  \hspace{1cm} (default evenpage, initially none)

According to the (toggle preset), the left and the right enlargements of the bounding box are switched or not. Feasible values are:

- **none**: no switching.
- **forced**: the values of the left and right enlargement are switched.
- **evenpage**: if the page is an even page, the values of the left and right enlargement are switched. This value also sets /tcb/check odd page to true.

See /tcb/toggle left and right to toggle geometry settings.

\begin{tcolorbox}[toggle enlargement=none,enhanced,show bounding box]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[toggle enlargement=forced]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[toggle enlargement=evenpage]
This page is an \tcbifoddpage{odd}{even} page. Therefore, the left and right enlargements \tcbifoddpage{are not}{are} toggled.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[colframe=red!60!black,colback=red!15!white,fonttitle=\textbfseries,title=Floating box from \texttt{toggle enlargement},width=\textwidth,grow to right by=2cm,toggle enlargement,float=t]
This page is an \tcbifoddpage{odd}{even} page. Therefore, the left and right enlargements \tcbifoddpage{are not}{are} toggled. This box stretches to the right margin on odd pages and to the left margin on even pages. The current document is one-sided -- this feature makes sense for two-sided documents only.
\end{tcolorbox}
4.15.4 Spread Box to Page Borders

The following border options are not applicable to nested boxes, boxes inside tables, etc. For boxes inside lists, the options may work, but not necessarily. Also, boxes should be set with `\noindent` and full width.

/tcb/spread inwards=(length) (default 0pt, initially unset)

Enlarges the current box width to match the inner page border (left-handed side for one-sided documents). If the optional \( \langle \text{length} \rangle \) is greater than 0pt, the box grows over the border, if \( \langle \text{length} \rangle \) is lower than 0pt, there is a margin between box and page border. /tcb/toggle enlargement \textsuperscript{+P.89} is set automatically.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,spread inwards,\colframe=blue!75!black,\colback=white,show bounding box]This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

/tcb/spread outwards=(length) (default 0pt, initially unset)

Enlarges the current box width to match the outer page border (right-handed side for one-sided documents). If the optional \( \langle \text{length} \rangle \) is greater than 0pt, the box grows over the border, if \( \langle \text{length} \rangle \) is lower than 0pt, there is a margin between box and page border. /tcb/toggle enlargement \textsuperscript{+P.89} is set automatically.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,spread outwards,\colframe=blue!75!black,\colback=white,show bounding box]This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

/tcb/move upwards=(length) (default 0pt, initially unset)

Starts a new page with the box at the very top page border. If the optional \( \langle \text{length} \rangle \) is greater than 0pt, the box moves over the border, if \( \langle \text{length} \rangle \) is lower than 0pt, there is a margin between box and page border.

/tcb/move upwards*=\textsuperscript{+P.56} (default 0pt, initially unset)

Identical to /tcb/move upwards, but without starting a new page.

/tcb/fill downwards=(length) (default 0pt, initially unset)

Enlarges the height of the box until the very bottom page border. The library \texttt{breakable} has to be loaded, and /tcb/height fill \textsuperscript{+P.56} is set automatically. If the optional \( \langle \text{length} \rangle \) is greater than 0pt, the box moves over the border, if \( \langle \text{length} \rangle \) is lower than 0pt, there is a margin between box and page border.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,fill downwards,\colframe=blue!75!black,\colback=white,show bounding box]This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.  

90
This is an example for 'spread upwards'.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,spread upwards,sharp corners=north,height=3cm, colframe=blue!75!black,interior style={top color=blue!50,bottom color=white}]
This is an example for 'spread upwards'.
\end{tcolorbox}

Identical to \texttt{/tcb/move upwards} \texttt{P.90}, but without starting a new page.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,spread sidewards,colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white,show bounding box]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,spread=\hspace{1pt},sharp corners=south,colframe=red!75!black,interior style={top color=white,bottom color=red!50}]
This is an example for 'spread downwards'.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is an example for 'spread downwards'.
4.15.5 Box Extrusion

The following keys should not be used with breakable boxes or boxes with a lower part.

/tcb/shrink tight  (style, no value, initially unset)

The total colored box is shrunk to the dimensions of the upper part. There should be no lower part and no title. This style sets the /tcb/boxsep to 0pt and other geometry keys to fitting values. This option is likely to be used with the following extrusion keys.

```
\tcbset{colframe=blue!75!black, colback=white, arc=0mm, boxrule=0.4pt, nobeforeafter, tcbox raise base, shrink tight}

\begin{tcolorbox}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

Lorem \tcbox{ipsum} dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit.

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit.
```

/tcb/extrude left by=(length)  (style, no default, initially unset)

The (upper part of the) colored box is extruded by the given (length) to the left side. The inner width and the bounding box is kept unchanged and the operation is additive!

```
\tcbset{enhanced, colframe=red, colback=yellow!25!white, frame style={opacity=0.25}, interior style={opacity=0.5}, nobeforeafter, tcbox raise base, shrink tight, extrude by=2mm}

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. \tcbox[extrude left by=1cm]{Curabitur} dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna.

```

/tcb/extrude right by=(length)  (style, no default, initially unset)

The (upper part of the) colored box is extruded by the given (length) to the right side. The inner width and the bounding box is kept unchanged and the operation is additive!

```
\tcbset{enhanced, colframe=red, colback=yellow!25!white, frame style={opacity=0.25}, interior style={opacity=0.5}, nobeforeafter, tcbox raise base, shrink tight, extrude by=2mm}

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. \tcbox[extrude right by=1cm]{Curabitur} dictum gravida mauris. Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna.

```
The (upper part of the) colored box is extruded by the given \( \langle \text{length} \rangle \) to the top side. The inner width and the bounding box is kept unchanged and the operation is additive!

\[
\text{\texttt{tcbox}} \{ \text{extrude top by=1cm} \} \{ \text{Curabitur} \} \text{ dictum gravida mauris.} \]

The inner width and the bounding box is kept unchanged and the operation is additive!

The (upper part of the) colored box is extruded by the given \( \langle \text{length} \rangle \) to all sides. The inner width and the bounding box is kept unchanged and the operation is additive!

\[
\text{\texttt{tcbox}} \{ \text{extrude by=1cm} \} \{ \text{Curabitur} \} \text{ dictum gravida mauris.} \]

\[
\text{\texttt{tcbox}} \{ \text{colframe=Green,interior style={opacity=0.0}} \} \{ \text{Nam} \} \text{ arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetuer id, vulputate a, magna.} \]

\[
\text{\texttt{tcbox}} \{ \text{Mauris ut leo.} \}
\]
4.16 Layered Boxes and Every Box Settings

A \texttt{tcolorbox} may contain another \texttt{tcolorbox} and so on. The package takes track of the nesting level using a counter \texttt{tclayer}. Counter values may be used for doing some fancy things, but you should never change the counter value yourself.

The package takes special care for the first four layers or nesting levels, called managed layers. Here, footnote texts are administrated to find their intended place and specific layer dependent options may be set by changing \texttt{/tcb/every box on layer n}. If needed, the number of managed layers can be increased by setting \texttt{\tcbsetmanagedlayers} to a higher value than 4.

The following styles have a considerable influence on how layered boxes are processed. Note especially that nested boxes are getting a \texttt{/tcb/reset} by default. You can change this, but be prepared for surprises if you do.

If the defaults are not changed, a \texttt{tcolorbox} gets its options in the following order. Following options overwrite preceding options.

1. On package load, all options are set to default values.
2. Every \texttt{\tcbset} command adds or changes options for the following boxes inside the current \TeX{} group.
3. While entering a \texttt{tcolorbox}, a \texttt{/tcb/every box on layer n} or \texttt{/tcb/every box on higher layers} option list is applied. With default settings this means:
   - For layer 1 (lowest layer), the \texttt{/tcb/every box} option list is applied. Not overwritten options given by a preceding \texttt{\tcbset} survive.
   - For layer 2 and above (nested boxes), a \texttt{/tcb/reset} followed by \texttt{/tcb/every box} option list is applied. Every resettable options given by a preceding \texttt{\tcbset} and by the surrounding box(es) are reset.
4. The \texttt{⟨options⟩} given to the \texttt{tcolorbox} are applied. Or, if the box was generated by \texttt{\newtcolorbox} or friends, the \texttt{⟨options⟩} given there are applied.
5. If the box was generated by \texttt{\newtcolorbox} or friends, some automated options are applied.

\texttt{/tcb/every box} (style)

By default, this style is empty.

\begin{verbatim}
% default setting:
\tcbset{every box/.style={}}
\end{verbatim}

It may be changed by redefining this style.

\begin{verbatim}
% setting all boxes to be enhanced:
\tcbset{every box/.style={enhanced}}
\end{verbatim}

The alternative for setting something for every box (on every layer) is

\texttt{\tcbsetforeverylayer}:

\begin{verbatim}
% setting all boxes to be enhanced:
\tcbsetforeverylayer{enhanced}
\end{verbatim}
Here, \( n \) has to be replaced by a number ranging from 1 to the highest managed layer number (4 by default).

\[
\begin{align*}
\% \text{ default settings:} \\
&\text{\texttt{\textbackslash tcbset}}
\begin{align*}
&\text{every box on layer 1/.style={every box},} \\
&\text{every box on layer 2/.style={reset,every box},} \\
&\text{every box on layer 3/.style={reset,every box},} \\
&\text{every box on layer 4/.style={reset,every box},}
\end{align*}
\end{align*}
\]

Higher layers are layers above the highest managed layer number (4 by default).

\[
\begin{align*}
&\text{\texttt{\textbackslash tcbset}}
\begin{align*}
&\text{every box on higher layers/.style={reset,every box}}
\end{align*}
\end{align*}
\]

\[\texttt{\textbackslash tcbsetmanagedlayers\{\textit{number}\}}\]

Replaces the highest managed layer number by \( \langle \textit{number} \rangle \) where 4 is the default. This macro can only be used inside the preamble. Using a \( \langle \textit{number} \rangle \) lower than 4 typically makes no sense, but is not forbidden.

\[
\begin{align*}
&\% \text{ \texttt{\textbackslash usepackage\{lipsum\}}}
&\% \text{ \texttt{\textbackslash tcbuselibrary\{skins,breakable\}}}
&\text{\texttt{\textbackslash tcbset\{colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\textbf{bseries},}}
&\text{colback=red!15!white,}
&\text{every box/.style={enhanced,watermark text=\texttt{thetcblayer},}}
&\text{before=\texttt{\textbackslash part\{smallskip\}},after=\texttt{\textbackslash par\{smallskip\}},}
&\text{every box on layer 2/.style={reset,every box, colback=yellow!10!white,}}
&\text{drop fuzzy shadow}}
\end{align*}
\]

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced jigsaw,breakable,title=Layer 1 Box]
Here comes a footnote\footnote{Footnote from layer 1 box}.
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Layer 2 Box]
abc\footnote{The footnote of abc}
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Another Box,ams equation]
\tcbhighmath\{
\sum\limits_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n}\} = \infty.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
My text.  
Another lipsum text\footnote{A lipsum text}.  \lipsum[3]
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Layer 4,colframe=blue,colback=white]
Layer 4\footnote{Layer 4 footnote}
\end{tcolorbox}
The End\footnote{Last footnote}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
Here comes a footnote\footnote{Footnote from some text}.
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Yet Another Box]
\tcboxfit[height=2cm]\{\lipsum[1]\}
My text.
\begin{tcolorbox}
Another lipsum text\footnote{A lipsum text}.  \lipsum[3]
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Layer 4,colframe=blue,colback=white]
Layer 4\footnote{Layer 4 footnote}
\end{tcolorbox}
The End\footnote{Last footnote}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcolorbox}

Layer 1 Box

Here comes a footnote\footnote{}.  Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae

Layer 2 Box

abc<sup>a</sup>

<sup>a</sup>The footnote of abc

Another Box

\[ \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} = \infty. \]  

(1)

Some text<sup>b</sup>.

Yet Another Box


My text.


Layer 4

Layer 4<sup>a</sup>

<sup>a</sup>Layer 4 footnote

The End<sup>b</sup>.

<sup>a</sup>A lipsum text

<sup>b</sup>Last footnote

<sup>a</sup>Footnote from layer 1 box

<sup>b</sup>Footnote from some text

96
4.17 Capture Mode

/tcb/capture=⟨mode⟩  (no default, initially minipage)

The capture ⟨mode⟩ defines how the box content is processed. Feasible values for ⟨mode⟩ are:

- **minipage**: This is the default ⟨mode⟩ for \texttt{tcolorbox}\cite{P.12}. The content may have an upper and a lower part. Optionally, the box can be \texttt{/tcb/breakable}\cite{P.378}. The box content is put into a minipage or into something similar to a minipage.

- **hbox**: This is the default ⟨mode⟩ for \texttt{tcb}\cite{P.14}. The content cannot have a lower part and cannot be broken. The colored box is sized according to the dimensions of the content. A shortcut to set this mode is \texttt{/tcb/hbox}.

- **fitbox**: (needs the \texttt{fitting} library) This is the default ⟨mode⟩ for \texttt{tcbfit}\cite{P.425}. The content cannot have a lower part and cannot be broken. The content is sized according to the dimensions of the colored box. A shortcut to set this mode is \texttt{/tcb/fit}\cite{P.428}.

```latex
\begin{tcolorbox}[capture=minipage]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[capture=hbox]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[capture=fitbox,height=9mm]
% needs the \texttt{fitting} library
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

/tcb/hbox  (style, no default)

Shortcut for capture=hbox.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[hbox]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

/tcb/minipage  (style, no default)

Shortcut for capture=minipage.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[minipage]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```
4.18 Text Characteristics

The text inside a \texttt{tcolorbox} is formatted using a \LaTeX\ \texttt{minipage} if the box is unbreakable. If breakable, the box tries a mimicry of a \texttt{minipage}. In a \texttt{minipage} or \texttt{parbox}, paragraphs are formatted slightly different as the main text. If the key value is set to \texttt{false}, the normal main text behavior is restored. In some situations, this has some unwanted side effects. It is recommended that you use this experimental setting only where you really want to have this feature.

\begin{verbatim}
\usepackage{lipsum} \% preamble
\tcbsset{
   width=(\linewidth-2mm)/2,nobeforeafter,arc=1mm,
   colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white,fonttitle=\bfseries,fontupper=\small,
   left=2mm,right=2mm,top=1mm,bottom=1mm,equal height group=parbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[parbox,adjusted title={parbox=true (normal)}]
\lipsum[1-2]
\end{tcolorbox} \hfill \begin{tcolorbox}[parbox=false,adjusted title={parbox=false}]
\lipsum[1-2]
\end{tcolorbox}\%
\end{verbatim}

parbox=true (normal)


parbox=false


Long words at the beginning of paragraphs in very narrow boxes will not be hyphenated using \texttt{pdflatex}. This problem is circumvented by applying the \texttt{hyphenationfix} option.

4.19 Files

\texttt{/tcb/tempfile=⟨file name⟩} (no default, initially \texttt{/jobname.tcbtemp})

Sets \texttt{⟨file name⟩} as name for the temporary file which is used inside \texttt{tcbwritetemp} \textsuperscript{P.129} and \texttt{tcbusetemp} \textsuperscript{P.129} implicitly.

4.20 \texttt{tcbbox} Specials

The following options are applicable for \texttt{tcbbox} \textsuperscript{P.14} and \texttt{tcbboxmath} \textsuperscript{P.354} only.

\texttt{/tcb/tcbox raise=⟨length⟩} (no default, initially \texttt{Opt})

Raises the \texttt{tcbbox} \textsuperscript{P.14} by the given \texttt{⟨length⟩}.

\texttt{/tcb/tcbox raise base} (style, no value, initially unset)

Raises the \texttt{tcbbox} \textsuperscript{P.14} such that the base of its content matches the base of the environmental line; see example above.

\texttt{/tcb/on line} (style, no value, initially unset)

Combines \texttt{/tcb/tcbox raise base} with \texttt{/tcb/nobeforeafter} \textsuperscript{P.81}. The resulting box behaves analogue to \texttt{fbox}. 

! \texttt{parbox=false} and \texttt{hyphenationfix} should not be used together. They are targeting different box types and they do not blend very well.
/tcb/tcbox width\=(mode) \hspace{0.5cm} \text{(no default, initially auto)}

Controls how \texttt{tcb} \texttt{box} \textsuperscript{14} respects a \texttt{tcb/width} \textsuperscript{34} setting. Feasible values for \texttt{(mode)} are:

- \textbf{auto} (initial setting): ignore \texttt{tcb/width} \textsuperscript{34} and set box width according to its content.
- \textbf{auto limited}: Set box width according to its content, if it is smaller than \texttt{tcb/width} \textsuperscript{34}. Otherwise, the content is set like in a \texttt{tcolorbox} \textsuperscript{12} with line breaks.
- \textbf{forced center}: Set box width according to \texttt{tcb/width} \textsuperscript{34}. The content is centered and may overlap the box borders.
- \textbf{forced left}: Set box width according to \texttt{tcb/width} \textsuperscript{34}. The content is left aligned and may overlap the box borders.
- \textbf{forced right}: Set box width according to \texttt{tcb/width} \textsuperscript{34}. The content is right aligned and may overlap the box borders.
- \textbf{minimum center}: Set box width according to \texttt{tcb/width} \textsuperscript{34}, if the content fits into. The content is centered and the box width may grow beyond \texttt{tcb/width} \textsuperscript{34}.
- \textbf{minimum left}: Set box width according to \texttt{tcb/width} \textsuperscript{34}, if the content fits into. The content is left aligned and the box width may grow beyond \texttt{tcb/width} \textsuperscript{34}.
- \textbf{minimum right}: Set box width according to \texttt{tcb/width} \textsuperscript{34}, if the content fits into. The content is right aligned and the box width may grow beyond \texttt{tcb/width} \textsuperscript{34}.

\begin{tcbset}
\texttt{size=small, on line, before upper=\strut, colframe=blue!75!black, colback=blue!5!white, fontupper=\normalsize, width=4cm}
\end{tcbset}

\begin{tcbitemize}
\item \texttt{tcb}[tcb width=auto\{auto\}]
\item \texttt{tcb}[tcb width=auto limited\{auto limited\}]
\item \texttt{tcb}[tcb width=forced center\{forced center\}]
\item \texttt{tcb}[tcb width=forced left\{forced left\}]
\item \texttt{tcb}[tcb width=forced right\{forced right\}]
\item \texttt{tcb}[tcb width=minimum center\{minimum center\}]
\item \texttt{tcb}[tcb width=minimum left\{minimum left\}]
\item \texttt{tcb}[tcb width=minimum right\{minimum right\}]
\end{tcbitemize}

\begin{tcbitemize}
\item auto
\item auto limited
\item auto limited with long text
\item forced center
\item forced center with long text
\item forced left
\item forced left with long text
\item forced right
\item forced right with long text
\item minimum center
\item minimum center with long text
\item minimum left
\item minimum left with long text
\item minimum right
\item minimum right with long text
\end{tcbitemize}
4.21 Counters, Labels, and References

/tcb/phantom=⟨code⟩

The ⟨code⟩ is put in a box at the upper left corner of the tcolorbox. If the tcolorbox is breakable, the ⟨code⟩ is executed for the first box of the break sequence only. If there already was some phantom code given, the new ⟨code⟩ is appended.

The ⟨code⟩ is intended to be used for counter stepping, labelling, and related operations which do not produce visible text.

• The ⟨code⟩ is executed before the title and box content, i.e. counter values are ensured to be increased before usage.
• Labels are ensured to reference the correct page number.
• The ⟨code⟩ is executed only once even during fitting operations for title and box content.
• In combination with the hyperref package, the hyper anchor is set to the upper left corner of the tcolorbox, i.e. links inside the pdf document will jump to the box pleasantly.
• Since the ⟨code⟩ is executed inside a \TeX group, only global operations can survive this group.

Examples for the phantom usage are given in Section 16.9 from page 346, e.g. Example 16.1 on page 347.

/tcb/nophantom

Removes the phantom code if set before.

/tcb/label=⟨marker⟩

The ⟨marker⟩ is set as label text for a reference with the \ref macro. Typically, this option is used for numbered boxes, see Subsection 5.1 from page 111, e.g. /tcb/new/auto counter ^P.111.

/tcb/phantomlabel=⟨marker⟩

Equivalent to /tcb/label for an unnumbered box. A \phantomsection from the package hyperref [15] is used to set a correct hyperlink target. This is not needed for a numbered box.

/tcb/label type=⟨type⟩

This option key can be used only in conjunction with the cleveref package [5] which has to be loaded separately. ⟨type⟩ has to be a cross-reference type known to cleveref like theorem, algorithm, result, etc. References made with cleveref will use this type. Note that using label type will result in compilation errors, if cleveref is not loaded. For an example, see Theorem 17.3.5 on page 372.

/tcb/no label type

Removes a /tcb/label type, if set before.

/tcb/step=⟨counter⟩

Shortcut for phantom=\refstepcounter{#1}. The given ⟨counter⟩ is increased and ready for labelling. This option is not needed when using the convenient automated numbering introduced with version 2.40, see Subsection 5.1 from page 111.

/tcb/step and label=⟨counter⟩{⟨marker⟩}

Shortcut for using /tcb/step and /tcb/label. This option is not needed when using the convenient automated numbering introduced with version 2.40, see Subsection 5.1 from page 111.
If the «list of tcolorbox(es)>> feature described in Subsection 5.2 from page 118 is used, this key describes the ⟨text⟩ for an entry into the generated list, e.g.

\text{list entry}=\langle\text{\protect\numberline{\thetcbcounter}My beautiful Example}\rangle

See Section 16.9 from page 346 for a complete example.

This is a shortcut for setting /tcb/list entry to \text{\protect\numberline{\thetcbcounter}}⟨text⟩. So, the following settings are identical:

\text{list text}={\text{My beautiful Example}},\
\text{list entry}=\langle\text{\protect\numberline{\thetcbcounter}My beautiful Example}\rangle

See Section 16.9 from page 346 for a complete example.

If the «list of tcolorbox(es)>> feature described in Subsection 5.2 from page 118 is used, list entries are generated automatically. With this key, you can enforce an entry to the given ⟨list⟩ with the given ⟨type⟩. This issues:

\text{\addcontentsline{⟨list⟩}{⟨type⟩}{⟨entry text⟩}}

If the \texttt{nameref} package is loaded, the given ⟨text⟩ is used for corresponding \texttt{nameref} macros. Typically, the ⟨text⟩ will be chosen to be identical or nearly identical to the one for /tcb/title.

\begin{pabox}[label={mynamelabel},nameref={Title or anything else}]{Title text}
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{pabox}

This box is automatically numbered with \texttt{\ref{mynamelabel}} on page \texttt{\pageref{mynamelabel}}.

The box is titled ‘\texttt{\nameref{mynamelabel}}’.

\texttt{/tcb/nameref} is used automatically inside \texttt{\newtcbtheorem}. 

102
A \texttt{\hypertarget} from the package \texttt{hyperref} \cite{hyperref} is used to create an internal link of an anchor \texttt{⟨marker⟩}. This \texttt{⟨marker⟩} can be referenced by \texttt{\hyperlink} or \texttt{/tcb/hyperlink} \cite{hyperlink}.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced, colback=red!10, colframe=red!50!black, hypertarget=hypertwinA, hyperlink=hypertwinB, title=Box A] Click me to jump to Box B. \end{tcolorbox}

Sets a PDF bookmark with the given \texttt{⟨text⟩}, if the package \texttt{bookmark} \cite{bookmark} is loaded. This bookmark is set with an automated destination (the current box) and is set one level below the current bookmark level.

\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=blue!10, colframe=blue!50!black, \texttt{bookmark}=Example for using a bookmark, title=Example for using a bookmark] Open the bookmark view of the previewer to see the bookmark. \end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=red!10, colframe=red!50!black, \texttt{bookmark*=\{color=red,italic,bold\}} \texttt{⟨Another bookmark example⟩}, title=Red and bold bookmark] Open the bookmark view of the previewer to see the bookmark. \end{tcolorbox}

Adds an index \texttt{⟨entry⟩} for the box. This is a shortcut for setting \texttt{\index{⟨entry⟩}} to \texttt{/tcb/phantom} \cite{index}.

\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=red!10, colframe=red!50!black, \texttt{index*=⟨name⟩\{⟨entry⟩⟩} \texttt{⟨Another index example⟩}, title=Red and bold bookmark] Open the bookmark view of the previewer to see the bookmark. \end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=red!10, colframe=red!50!black, \texttt{index*=⟨name⟩\{⟨entry⟩⟩} \texttt{⟨Another index example⟩}, title=Red and bold bookmark] Open the bookmark view of the previewer to see the bookmark. \end{tcolorbox}

\texttt{\index} has to be loaded to use this option key.
4.22 Even and Odd Pages

Also see /tcb/toggle left and right \( ^{P.46} \) and /tcb/toggle enlargement \( ^{P.89} \) for further even/odd options.

\[ /tcb/check odd page=true|false \]

U 2015-11-13

If set to \texttt{true}, a precise even/odd page testing for the current box is applied. This is done by using labels. If a box moves to another page, the document has to be compiled twice for the correct settings. If set to \texttt{false}, even/odd page tests may give wrong results for the first box of a page.

\[ /tcb/toggle left and right ^{P.46}, /tcb/toggle enlargement ^{P.89}, \text{and} /tcb/if odd page \]

automatically set check odd page, but for \texttt{\textbackslash tcblindoddpage} \(^{P.106} \) this option has to be set explicitly.

N 2015-11-13

\[ /tcb/if odd page=\langle (odd options)\rangle\{ (even options) \} \]

N 2016-11-18

\[ /tcb/if odd page or oneside=\langle (odd options)\rangle\{ (even options) \} \]

\begin{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcboxeditemize}
\item \texttt{\begin{tcolorbox}[if odd page={colback=yellow!50}{colback=red!50}]}
\begin{itemize}
\item This box is colored in yellow on an odd page
\item and is colored in red on an even page.
\end{itemize}
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcboxeditemize}
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcboxeditemize}
\item This box is colored in yellow on an odd page and is colored in red on an even page.
\end{tcboxeditemize}
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcboxeditemize}
\item If a box is /tcb/breakable \(^{P.378} \), using /tcb/if odd page only acts upon the first box. If the setting should be repeated for every partial box of the break sequence, the option should be packed into /tcb/extras \(^{P.384} \). In this case, /tcb/check odd page has to be set explicitly! Also see /tcb/if odd page* \(^{P.105} \).
\end{tcboxeditemize}
\end{tcolorbox}

For onesided documents, the (odd options) are applied always. For twosided documents, this style is identical to /tcb/if odd page.
This option needs the `breakable` library, see Section 18 on page 376.

For breakable boxes, if the current partial box is on an odd page, the \( \langle \text{odd options} \rangle \) are applied. On an even page, the \( \langle \text{even options} \rangle \) are applied. \texttt{/tcb/check odd page*} \(^{P.104}\) is automatically set for precise even/odd page testing.

In contrast to \texttt{/tcb/if odd page} \(^{P.104}\), \texttt{/tcb/if odd page*} is used on \textit{every} partial box of a break sequences and not only on the \textit{first} box. Another difference is that \texttt{/tcb/if odd page*} is applied quite \textit{late} during option processing, while \texttt{/tcb/if odd page} \(^{P.104}\) is applied immediately.

\texttt{/tcb/if odd page*} is implemented as \texttt{/tcb/if odd page} \(^{P.104}\) packed into \texttt{/tcb/extras} \(^{P.384}\).

\begin{tcolorbox}[breakable,if odd page*={colback=yellow!50}{colback=red!50}]
This breakable box is colored in yellow on an odd page and is colored in red on an even page. For every partial box, the test is repeated, i.e. this would give a yellow, red, yellow, red, \ldots sequence for a long content.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[breakable,if odd page={colback=yellow!50}{colback=red!50}]
This breakable box is colored in yellow on an odd page and is colored in red on an even page. For every partial box, the test is repeated, i.e. this would give a yellow, red, yellow, red, \ldots sequence for a long content.
\end{tcolorbox}

For onesided documents, the \( \langle \text{odd options} \rangle \) are applied always. For twosided documents, this style is identical to \texttt{/tcb/if odd page*}.
\tcbifoddpage\{\textit{odd code}\}\{\textit{even code}\}

If the current box is on an odd page, the \textit{odd code} is executed. On an even page, the \textit{even code} is executed. For precise even/odd page testing, the \texttt{/tcb/check odd page} \footnote{P.104} has to be set manually inside the box options.

The macro \texttt{\tcbifoddpage} can be used inside underlay, overlay, or watermark code to test if the box is on an odd page. This will work also for boxes in a break sequence. The macro can also be used inside the box \texttt{content text}. For unbreakable boxes, the correct page test is applied. But for \texttt{/tcb/breakable} \footnote{P.378} boxes, \texttt{\tcbifoddpage} will always give the result for the page of the \textit{first} box inside the box \texttt{content text}. If needed, the methods from the packages \texttt{changepage} or \texttt{ifoddpage} could be used here.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,check odd page,
title={Example for a box on an odd page},
watermark text={\tcbifoddpage\textit{Odd}\textit{Even} page!}]
\lipsum[1]
\end{tcolorbox}

\tcbset\{colframe=blue!75!black, colback=white, fonttitle=\bfseries\}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,check odd page,
title={Example for a box on an even page},
watermark text={\tcbifoddpage\textit{Odd}\textit{Even} page!}]
\lipsum[1]
\end{tcolorbox}

For onesided documents, the \textit{odd code} is executed always. For twosided documents, this macro is identical to \texttt{\tcbifoddpage}.

\tcbifoddpageoroneside\{\textit{odd code}\}\{\textit{even code}\}
This is a unique identifier (arabic number) for a tcolorbox. It is locally defined inside boxes and has no meaning outside. It is used for precise even/odd page testing, but may also be valuable for elaborate user code.

\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=yellow!5,title=Box \thetcolorboxnumber]
This box is \thetcolorboxnumber. \\
cbox[on line,size=fbox]{This box is \thetcolorboxnumber} and \\
cbox[on line,size=fbox]{this box is \thetcolorboxnumber}. This box is \thetcolorboxnumber. \\
\end{tcolorbox}

This box is 1143. This box is 1144 and this box is 1145. This box is 1143.

This macro contains the expanded arabic page number of the current tcolorbox. It is locally defined inside boxes and has no meaning outside. It is precise only, if /tcb/check odd page was set.

\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=yellow!5,check odd page, 
  title=Box on page-\thetcolorboxpage]
This box is located on page-\thetcolorboxpage. \\
\end{tcolorbox}

This box is located on page 107.
4.23 Externalization

See Section 24 on page 461 for the \texttt{external} library of \texttt{tcolorbox}.

If the \textit{externalization} library of the \texttt{tikz} package is used and \texttt{/tcb/graphical environment} is set to \texttt{tikzpicture}, a \texttt{tcolorbox} could trigger the externalization process which will arise a compilation error.

To avoid this, there are two possible strategies:

- Ensure, that \texttt{\tikzexternaldisable} is set before a \texttt{tcolorbox} is used. If you typically use the pattern \texttt{\tikzexternalenable some picture \tikzexternaldisable}, there is nothing to care about.

- If \textit{externalization} is enabled globally, use \texttt{/tcb/shield externalize} to shield any \texttt{tcolorbox}. The preamble code could look like this:

\begin{verbatim}
\usetikzlibrary{external}
\tikzexternalize
\tcbset{shield externalize}
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{/tcb/shield externalize=true|false} (default \texttt{true}, initially \texttt{false})

If set to \texttt{true}, the drawing part of the \texttt{tcolorbox} is not being externalized which is a good thing at the current state of art. Nevertheless, if the \texttt{tcolorbox} contains a \texttt{tikzpicture}, this picture is still externalized. Pictures drawn with help of \texttt{/tcb/tikz upper} or alike are \textit{not} externalized.

If a \texttt{tcolorbox} is used inside a node of an encircling \texttt{tikzpicture} which is externalized, do \textit{not} use \texttt{\tikzexternaldisable} in front of the \texttt{tcolorbox}. \texttt{/tcb/shield externalize} is deactivated automatically inside a \texttt{tikzpicture}.

\texttt{/tcb/shield externalize} is applied for every following \texttt{tcolorbox} inside the current \TeX{} group and is not affected by \texttt{/tcb/reset}.

\texttt{/tcb/external=⟨file name⟩} (no default, initially unset)

Convenience option which calls \texttt{\tikzsetnextfilename{⟨file name⟩}}. Typically, it may be used inside the option list of a \texttt{tcolorbox} to set the externalization \langle file name⟩ for the first \texttt{tikzpicture} which is discovered \textit{inside} the box content. The package \texttt{tikz} or the library \texttt{skins} has to be loaded to use this option. Additionally, \texttt{\usetikzlibrary{external}} has to be used.

\texttt{/tcb/remake=true|false} (default \texttt{true}, initially \texttt{false})

Convenience option which calls \texttt{/tikz/external/remake next}. Typically, it may be used inside the option list of a \texttt{tcolorbox} to force the remake of the first \texttt{tikzpicture} which is discovered \textit{inside} the box content. The package \texttt{tikz} or the library \texttt{skins} has to be loaded to use this option. Additionally, \texttt{\usetikzlibrary{external}} has to be used.
4.24 Miscellaneous

/tcb/reset

Sets (nearly) all \texttt{tcolorbox} settings (including loaded libraries) back to their default values plus any settings given by \texttt{tcbsetforeverylayer} \textsuperscript{P.13}, \texttt{tcb/savedelimiter} \textsuperscript{P.26}, \texttt{tcb/capture} \textsuperscript{P.97}, and \texttt{tcb/shield externalize} \textsuperscript{P.108} keep their values. Also, all raster values (see Section 15 on page 288) are not reseted.

This option is useful for boxes in boxes where the inner box should not inherit the settings of the outer box. Note that for boxes inside boxes the \texttt{reset} is done automatically, if the standard settings of the package are used (v2.40 and above), see Section 4.16 from page 94.

/tcb/code=⟨code⟩

The given \texttt{⟨code⟩} is executed immediately. This option is useful to place some arbitrary code into an option list.

```latex
\texttt{tcbset\{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,}
\texttt{code=\{Useless at this spot but functional.\},}
\texttt{fonttitle=\bfseries\}}
\begin{tcolorbox}\texttt{[code=\{newcommand\{mycommand\}{\textit\{working\}\},}
\texttt{title=My \texttt{\mycommand}\ title]}
\texttt{This is a \texttt{\textbf\{tcolorbox\}.}
\texttt{\end\{tcolorbox\}}
```

Useless at this spot but functional.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>My \textit{working} title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>This is a tcolorbox.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Annihilates the current \texttt{tcolorbox} as far as possible. Basically, this comments out the whole \texttt{tcolorbox} by using a key. If the option list of the current \texttt{tcolorbox} contains arbitrary code with global impact (like counter settings), these actions are not undone automatically. Nevertheless, the effects of /tcb/phantom P.101, /tcb/step P.101, /tcb/new/auto counter P.111, etc., are removed by /tcb/void.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\textbf{This box is completely removed by the following key, void}
\end{tcolorbox}

This option key cannot be applied for every situation. For example, if several box environments with the same environment name are nested, for the outer environment /tcb/void cannot be used, since the end of the inner environment will be misinterpreted as end of the outer environment.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\textbf{This box is completely removed by the following key, nirvana}
\end{tcolorbox}

The contents of the current \texttt{tcolorbox} are processed including counter settings, but the box is just not drawn. Therefore, /tcb/nirvana is less radical than /tcb/void and several box environments can be nested without problems.
5 Initialization Option Keys

The initialization options are only applicable for the generation of new environments and commands based on \tcolorbox and friends. Particularly, they can be used for

- \newtcolorbox\P.15,
- \newtcbox\P.16,
- \newtcblisting\P.314,
- \newtcbinputlisting\P.316,
- \newtcbtheorem\P.352, and
- \newtcbxfit\P.426.

Typically, these options may generate counters and alike. It is strongly recommended that you use initialization options inside the preamble only. Otherwise, you may get trouble when using L\TeX\’s \include features.

5.1 Numbered Boxes

Counters assigned using the initialization options are administrated automatically. Especially, they are increased for each new box. Independent from the real counter name, the counter value can be referenced by \thetcbcounter, e.g. inside the title of the box. The real counter name is stored inside \tcbcounter.

\texttt{\tcb/new/auto counter} (no value, initially unset)

Creates a new counter automatically. With \texttt{/tcb/new/number format\P.113} and \texttt{/tcb/new/number within\P.113}, the appearance and behavior of the counter can be changed. The counter value is referenced by \texttt{\thetcbcounter}.

\begin{verbatim}
\newtcolorbox[auto counter,number within=section]{pabox}[2]{
  colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
  title=Examp.~\thetcbcounter:\,#1}
\begin{pabox}{label={myautocounter}}{Title with number}
This box is automatically numbered with \ref{myautocounter} on page \pageref{myautocounter}. Inside the box, the \texttt{\thetcbcounter} can also be referenced by \texttt{\thetcbcounter}. The real counter name is \texttt{tcb@cnt@pabox}.
\end{pabox}
\end{verbatim
/tcb/new/use counter from=(tcolorbox) (no default, initially unset)

Here, a counter from another \texttt{tcolorbox} is reused. Note that the settings for /tcb/new/number format\textsuperscript{P.113} and /tcb/new/number within\textsuperscript{P.113} are inherited and cannot be changed. The counter value is referenced by \texttt{\thetcbcounter}.

\begin{tcolorbox}[use counter from=pabox]{mybox}
\begin{mybox}{label={myusecounterfrom}}{Title with continued number}
This box is automatically numbered with \ref{myusecounterfrom} on page \pageref{myusecounterfrom}. Inside the box, the \texttt{\thetcbcounter} can also be referenced by \texttt{\thetcbcounter}. The real counter name is \texttt{tcb@cnt@pabox}.
\end{mybox}
\end{tcolorbox}

Some Box 5.2: Title with continued number
This box is automatically numbered with 5.2 on page 112. Inside the box, the 5.2 can also be referenced by \texttt{\thetcbcounter}. The real counter name is \texttt{tcb@cnt@pabox}.

/tcb/new/use counter=(counter) (no default, initially unset)

Here, an ordinary existing \LaTeX\texttt{counter} is used for numbering. With /tcb/new/number format\textsuperscript{P.113} and /tcb/new/number within\textsuperscript{P.113}, the appearance and behavior of the counter can be changed. The counter value is referenced by \texttt{\thetcbcounter}.

\begin{tcolorbox}[use counter=myexample,number format=\Alph]{mybox}
\begin{mybox}{label={myusecounter}}{Title with \LaTeX\ number}
This box is automatically numbered with \ref{myusecounter} on page \pageref{myusecounter}. Inside the box, the \texttt{\thetcbcounter} can also be referenced by \texttt{\thetcbcounter}. The real counter name is \texttt{myexample}.
\end{mybox}
\end{tcolorbox}

Some Box A: Title with \LaTeX\ number
This box is automatically numbered with A on page 112. Inside the box, the A can also be referenced by \texttt{\thetcbcounter}. The real counter name is \texttt{myexample}.

/tcb/new/use counter**(counter) (no default, initially unset)

An existing \LaTeX\texttt{counter} is used for numbering. In contrast to /tcb/new/use counter, the options /tcb/new/number format\textsuperscript{P.113} and /tcb/new/number within\textsuperscript{P.113} are ignored. Use this for counters which are already configured outside the \texttt{tcolorbox} package, e.g. the standard \texttt{figure} counter.

/tcb/new/no counter (no value, initially set)

The created boxes are not numbered. This is the default. The option may be used to overrule a previous option.

/tcb/new/reset counter on overlays=true|false (default true, initially false)

For \texttt{beamer} slides, this invokes the \texttt{\resetcounteronoverlays} command for the box counter. The counter is automatically reset on subsequent overlay slides of a frame. Thereby, the counter will be the same on all slides of every frame.
The automatic counter is set to zero, if \langle counter \rangle is increased. Additionally, during output, the value of \langle counter \rangle is prepended to the value of the automatic counter.

To prepend the automatic counter with the chapter number and to reset it with every new chapter, use:

\begin{phbox}[label={myfreestyle}]{Title with freestyle number}
This box is automatically numbered with \ref{myfreestyle} on page \pageref{myfreestyle}. Inside the box, the \texttt{\thetcbcounter} can also be referenced by \texttt{\thetcbcounter}. The real counter name is \texttt{tcb@cnt@phbox}.
\end{phbox}

\begin{tcbnew}[auto counter,number within=section,
number freestyle=\texttt{(Q/\noexpand\thesection/\noexpand\Alph{\tcbcounter})},
]{phbox}[2]{
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline
colback=yellow!15!white,colframe=blue!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
title=Question~\thetcbcounter: #2,#1
\hline
\end{tabular}
}

\begin{phbox}[label={myfreestyle}]{Title with freestyle number}
This box is automatically numbered with \ref{myfreestyle} on page \pageref{myfreestyle}. Inside the box, the \texttt{\thetcbcounter} can also be referenced by \texttt{\thetcbcounter}. The real counter name is \texttt{tcb@cnt@phbox}.
\end{phbox}

\texttt{\begin{tcbnew}[auto counter,number within=section,
number freestyle=\texttt{(Q/\noexpand\thesection/\noexpand\Alph{\tcbcounter})},
]{phbox}[2]{
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline
colback=yellow!15!white,colframe=blue!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
title=Question~\thetcbcounter: #2,#1
\hline
\end{tabular}
}

\begin{phbox}[label={myfreestyle}]{Title with freestyle number}
This box is automatically numbered with \ref{myfreestyle} on page \pageref{myfreestyle}. Inside the box, the \texttt{\thetcbcounter} can also be referenced by \texttt{\thetcbcounter}. The real counter name is \texttt{tcb@cnt@phbox}.
\end{phbox}

\begin{tcbnew}[auto counter,number within=section,
number freestyle=\texttt{(Q/\noexpand\thesection/\noexpand\Alph{\tcbcounter})},
]{phbox}[2]{
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline
colback=yellow!15!white,colframe=blue!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
title=Question~\thetcbcounter: #2,#1
\hline
\end{tabular}
}

\begin{phbox}[label={myfreestyle}]{Title with freestyle number}
This box is automatically numbered with \ref{myfreestyle} on page \pageref{myfreestyle}. Inside the box, the \texttt{\thetcbcounter} can also be referenced by \texttt{\thetcbcounter}. The real counter name is \texttt{tcb@cnt@phbox}.
\end{phbox}

\begin{tcbnew}[auto counter,number within=section,
number freestyle=\texttt{(Q/\noexpand\thesection/\noexpand\Alph{\tcbcounter})},
]{phbox}[2]{
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline
colback=yellow!15!white,colframe=blue!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
title=Question~\thetcbcounter: #2,#1
\hline
\end{tabular}
}

\begin{phbox}[label={myfreestyle}]{Title with freestyle number}
This box is automatically numbered with \ref{myfreestyle} on page \pageref{myfreestyle}. Inside the box, the \texttt{\thetcbcounter} can also be referenced by \texttt{\thetcbcounter}. The real counter name is \texttt{tcb@cnt@phbox}.
\end{phbox}
The following options `/tcb/new/crefname` and `/tcb/new/Crefname` need to be set inside the preamble.

/\texttt{tcb/new/crefname}={\langle singular\rangle}\{\langle plural\rangle\} (no default, initially unset)

This option key can be used only in conjunction with the \texttt{cleveref} package \cite{5} which has to be loaded separately. It creates a cross-reference type for the new \texttt{tcolorbox}'es, where the lowercase \langle singular\rangle and \langle plural\rangle forms of the cross-reference are given. This type is the environment or macro name and /\texttt{tcb/label type}\textsuperscript{P.101} is set automatically. See /\texttt{tcb/label type}\textsuperscript{P.101} and \cite{5} for more information.

/\texttt{tcb/new/Crefname}={\langle singular\rangle}\{\langle plural\rangle\} (no default, initially unset)

This option key can be used only in conjunction with the \texttt{cleveref} package \cite{5} which has to be loaded separately. It creates a cross-reference type for the new \texttt{tcolorbox}'es, where the uppercase \langle singular\rangle and \langle plural\rangle forms of the cross-reference are given. This type is the environment or macro name and /\texttt{tcb/label type}\textsuperscript{P.101} is set automatically. See /\texttt{tcb/label type}\textsuperscript{P.101} and \cite{5} for more information.

\begin{verbatim}
\usepackage{cleveref}
\newtcolorbox[auto counter,number within=section, crefname={bluebox}{blueboxes}]{mybluebox}[2][]{colback=blue!5!white,colframe=blue!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries, title=Bluebox \thetcbcounter: #2,#1]
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
\usepackage{varioref}
\usepackage{cleveref}
% for \texttt{varioref}:
\begin{mybluebox}[label={myreference}]{My title}
This is an example.
\end{mybluebox}
\Cref{myreference}, \cref{myreference}.
\Cpageref{myreference}, \cpageref{myreference}.
\nameCref{myreference}, \namecref{myreference}.
With \texttt{varioref}:
\Vref{myreference}, \vref{myreference}.
\Vref*{myreference}, \vref*{myreference}.
\end{verbatim}

\begin{tabular}{|l|}
\hline
\textbf{Bluebox 5.1: My title} \\
This is an example. \hline
\end{tabular}

Bluebox 5.1, bluebox 5.1.
Page 114, page 114.
Bluebox, bluebox.
5.1, 114.
With \texttt{varioref}:
Bluebox 5.1, bluebox 5.1.
Bluebox 5.1, bluebox 5.1.
/tcb/new/blend into={name} (style, no default, initially unset)

Used to comfortably blend into an existing schema of naming and numbering for some selected cases. For example, a \tcolorbox can be used to display and entitle an image pretending to be a standard \texttt{figure} environment. Here, /tcb/title =P.18 is used instead of the standard \texttt{caption} and /tcb/list text =P.102 can be used instead of the optional parameter of the standard \texttt{caption}.

Feasible values for \langle name \rangle are:

- \texttt{figures}: blend into the standard \texttt{figure} environment.
- \texttt{tables}: blend into the standard \texttt{table} environment.
- \texttt{listings}: blend into the standard \texttt{lstlisting} environment of the package \texttt{listings} [6].

Note that blend into=listings can only be used in the document content or, preferably, inside a \texttt{AtBeginDocument} clause! Using it without \texttt{AtBeginDocument} inside the preamble does not work since the listings packages initializes its counter also inside \texttt{AtBeginDocument}.

\begin{figure}[htb]
\centering\includegraphics[height=4cm]{lichtspiel.jpg}
\caption{A standard figure}
\end{figure}

\newtcolorbox[blend into=figures]{\texttt{myfigure}}[2]{float=htb,capture=hbox, title={#2},every float=\texttt{centering},#1}

\begin{\texttt{myfigure}}{A tcolorbox figure}
 ~\\includegraphics[height=4cm]{lichtspiel.jpg}
\end{\texttt{myfigure}}

Figure 1: A standard figure

Figure 2: A tcolorbox figure
This option formats the title output of `/tcb/new/blend into` \(^{15}\). Note that this is a common `tcolorbox` option which should be set globally or in the normal option part of \newtcolorbox \(^{15}\).

Feasible values for \langle value \rangle are:
- **colon**: use name/number plus colon.
- **dash**: use name/number plus dash.
- **colon hang**: use name/number plus colon with hanging indent.
- **dash hang**: use name/number plus dash with hanging indent.

\begin{myfigure}{A tcolorbox figure with quite a long title}
\includegraphics[height=5cm]{lichtspiel.jpg}
\end{myfigure}

Figure 3 – A tcolorbox figure with quite a long title
This option formats the title output of \texttt{/tcb/new/blend into} \textsuperscript{P.115}. The \texttt{⟨code⟩} takes one parameter, the name/number. Use this, if \texttt{/tcb/blend before title} \textsuperscript{P.116} is not flexible enough.

\begin{verbatim}
\newtcolorbox[blend into=figures]{myfigure}{2}{float=htb,capture=hbox,blend before title code={\fbox{##1} },title={#2},every float=\centering,#1}
\begin{myfigure}{A tcolorbox figure}
\includegraphics[height=6cm]{lichtspiel.jpg}
\end{myfigure}
\end{verbatim}
5.2 Lists of tcolorboxes

For figures and tables, \LaTeX\ provides the \texttt{\listoffigures} and \texttt{\listoftables} commands to create lists of these numbered entities. Also, a \texttt{tcolorbox} can be part of such a kind of list.

1. Assign a list \langle name \rangle by the \texttt{initialization} option \texttt{/tcb/new/list inside}.

2. Optionally, a new \langle type \rangle for list entries may be assigned by the \texttt{initialization} option \texttt{/tcb/new/list type}.

3. List entries a generated automatically within each new \texttt{tcolorbox} using the above initialization.
   - If \texttt{/tcb/list entry}^P.102 is set, the entry is generated with it.
   - Otherwise, if \texttt{/tcb/title}^P.18 is set, the entry is generated with it.
   - Otherwise, the entry is generated with the current number and the environment name.

4. The generated list is displayed by \texttt{\tcblistof}.

\texttt{/tcb/new/list inside} = \langle name \rangle \quad \text{(no default, initially unset)}

Assigns a list or contents file to the generated \texttt{tcolorbox}es. Entries to this list are saved to a file which gets the \langle name \rangle as file name extension. The list is referenced by this name in \texttt{\tcblistof}. For example:

\begin{quote}
\verb|list inside=exam|
\end{quote}

See Section 16.9 from page 346 for a complete example.

\texttt{/tcb/new/list type} = \langle type \rangle \quad \text{(no default, initially tcolorbox)}

Optionally, some \langle type \rangle can be assigned to the list entries. For a new \langle type \rangle, a macro \texttt{\l@}(\langle type \rangle) has to exist which controls the format of the list entry. The default type is defined by

\begin{quote}
\verb|\newcommand*{\l@tcolorbox}{\@dottedtocline{1}{1.5em}{2.3em}}|
\end{quote}

This is identical to the \texttt{\l@section} setting of \LaTeX\. \texttt{\l@tcolorbox} can be redefined or a new \langle type \rangle can be assigned.

\texttt{\tcblistof}\[\langle macro\rangle}{\langle name \rangle}{\langle title text \rangle}\]

Displays the generated list of \texttt{tcolorbox}es with the given \langle name \rangle. The heading is generated by \langle macro\rangle\{\langle title text \rangle\} where \texttt{\section} is the default setting for \langle macro\rangle.

To display the list inside a subsection, use for example:

\begin{quote}
\verb|\tcblistof[\subsection]{exam}{List of Exercises}|
\end{quote}

The result of the example is found as Subsection 16.10 on page 349.

The core of the list is generated by \texttt{\@starttoc\{\langle name \rangle\}} which can be wrapped into an own macro.
A side by side box is a special \texttt{tcolorbox} where the upper and lower part of the box are set side by side. All boxes of this kind are unbreakable.

Further side by side options for code examples are \texttt{/tcb/listing side text}, \texttt{/tcb/text side listing}, \texttt{/tcb/listing outside text}, and \texttt{/tcb/text outside listing}.

### 6.1 Basic Settings

\texttt{/tcb/sidebyside=true|false} (default \texttt{true}, initially \texttt{false})

Normally, the upper part and the lower part of the box have their positions as their names suggest. If \texttt{sidebyside} is set to \texttt{true}, the upper part is drawn \textit{left-handed} and the lower part is drawn \textit{right-handed}. Both parts are drawn together with the geometry settings of the upper part but the space is divided horizontally according to the following options. Colors, fonts, and box content additions are used individually. The resulting box is unbreakable.
Sets the vertical \textit{(alignment)} for the left-handed and right-handed part. Feasible values for \textit{(alignment)} are:

- **center**: identical to \texttt{minipage} option \texttt{c}.
- **top**: identical to \texttt{minipage} option \texttt{t} (aligns the top lines of the left-handed and right-handed side according to their baselines).
- **bottom**: identical to \texttt{minipage} option \texttt{b} (aligns the bottom lines of the left-handed and right-handed side according to their baselines).
- **center seam**: aligns the center of the left-handed and right-handed side.
- **top seam**: aligns the very top seam of the left-handed and right-handed side.
- **bottom seam**: aligns the very bottom seam of the left-handed and right-handed side.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\begin{tabular}{lll}
\texttt{\textbackslash tcbset}\{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,nobeforeafter,
left=2mm,right=2mm,sidebyside,sidebyside gap=6mm,width=(\linewidth-2mm)/3\}\texttt{\end{tcolorbox}}
\begin{tabular}{|l|l|}
\hline
\texttt{\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=center,sidebyside align=center]}
\texttt{This is a text which is too long for one line.}
\texttt{\tcblower}
\texttt{This is a short text.}
\texttt{\end{tcolorbox}}
\texttt{\hfill}
\texttt{\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=top,sidebyside align=top]}
\texttt{This is a text which is too long for one line.}
\texttt{\tcblower}
\texttt{This is a short text.}
\texttt{\end{tcolorbox}}
\texttt{\hfill}
\texttt{\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=bottom,sidebyside align=bottom]}
\texttt{This is a text which is too long for one line.}
\texttt{\tcblower}
\texttt{This is a short text.}
\texttt{\end{tcolorbox}}
\end{tabular}

center, top, and bottom are identical to the known corresponding \texttt{minipage} options. While this is the preferred approach for text content, the result for boxed content like tables or images may not be as expected. For such content, one may use \texttt{center seam}, \texttt{top seam}, and \texttt{bottom seam}. For example, \texttt{top seam} aligns the very top seam of the left-handed and right-handed side.
center seam

This is my description text for the pictures displayed on the right-handed side.

---

top seam

This is my description text for the pictures displayed on the right-handed side.

---

bottom seam

This is my description text for the pictures displayed on the right-handed side.
/tcb\/sidebyside\_gap=\langle length \rangle 
(no default, initially 10mm)
Sets the horizontal distance between the left-handed and right-handed part to \langle length \rangle.

\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=Wide gap,sidebyside gap=30mm]
This is a text which is too long for one line.
\tcblower
This is a short text.
\end{tcolorbox}
\hfill
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=Narrow gap,sidebyside gap=1mm]
This is a text which is too long for one line.
\tcblower
This is a short text.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb\/lefthand width=\langle length \rangle 
(no default, initially unset)
Sets the width of the left-handed part to the given \langle length \rangle.

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title,sidebyside,lefthand width=3cm]
This is the upper (\textit{left-handed}) part.
\tcblower
This is the lower (\textit{right-handed}) part.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb\/righthand width=\langle length \rangle 
(no default, initially unset)
Sets the width of the right-handed part to the given \langle length \rangle.

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title,sidebyside,righthand width=3cm]
This is the upper (\textit{left-handed}) part.
\tcblower
This is the lower (\textit{right-handed}) part.
\end{tcolorbox}
/tcb/lefthand ratio\=(fraction)  \hspace{0.5em} (no default, initially 0.5)
Sets the width of the left-handed part to the given \textit{(fraction)} of the available space. \textit{(fraction)} is a value between 0 and 1.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title,sidebyside,lefthand ratio=0.25]
This is the upper (\textit{left-handed}) part.
\tcblower
This is the lower (\textit{right-handed}) part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

123

/tcb/righthand ratio\=(fraction)  \hspace{0.5em} (no default, initially 0.5)
Sets the width of the right-handed part to the given \textit{(fraction)} of the available space. \textit{(fraction)} is a value between 0 and 1.

```
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title,sidebyside,righthand ratio=0.25]
This is the upper (\textit{left-handed}) part.
\tcblower
This is the lower (\textit{right-handed}) part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```
If one side of a side-by-side box should be adapted to the width of its content, this width has to be computed beforehand. The following example uses a savebox \mysavebox to store the picture to determine its width. A more convenient way to handle this task is to use the methods from Section 6.2 on page 125.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\fill[red!20,draw=red!50!black] (0,0) node[below]{A} -- (3,1) node[right]{B} -- (1,4) node[above]{C} -- cycle;
\end{tikzpicture}

All following macros and options need the \texttt{\LaTeX xparse} library to be loaded, see Section 23 on page 448.

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbxsidebyside[(options)]{⟨left-handed content⟩}{⟨right-handed content⟩}
\end{verbatim}

Creates a colored box using more or less arbitrary \texttt{⟨options⟩} for a \texttt{tcolorbox} \cite{P.12}. The \texttt{/tcb/sidebyside} \cite{P.119} option is set to \texttt{true} and the \texttt{(left-handed content)} and \texttt{(right-handed content)} is filled into the box appropriately. The resulting box is unbreakable. \texttt{\tcbxsidebyside} is not only a shortcut for using a normal \texttt{tcolorbox} \cite{P.12} with \texttt{/tcb/sidebyside} \cite{P.119}, but allows setting further options like \texttt{/tcb/sidebyside adapt} \cite{P.126} and \texttt{/tcb/sidebyside switch} \cite{P.128}.

% \tcbsel{skins, xparse}
% \usepackage{lipsum}
\tcbsidebyside
\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[fill=red!20,draw=red!50!black]
(0,0) node[below]{A} -- (3,1) node[right]{B}
-- (1,4) node[above]{C} -- cycle;
\end{tikzpicture}
\lipsum[1]
The option allows the left-handed and/or right-handed side to determine the dimensions of the box. This option is only valid inside `\tcbsidebyside`\textsuperscript{P.125}.

Feasible values for \textit{\texttt{(side/s)}} are:

- \texttt{none}: no measurement of left-handed and right-handed side.
- \texttt{left}: the actual width of the left-handed content is used to set `\tcb/lefthand\ width`\textsuperscript{P.122}.
- \texttt{right}: the actual width of the right-handed content is used to set `\tcb/right\ hand\ width`\textsuperscript{P.122}.
- \texttt{both}: the actual width of the left-handed and right-handed content is used to set `\tcb/lefthand\ width`\textsuperscript{P.122}, `\tcb/right\ hand\ width`\textsuperscript{P.122}, and the overall `\tcb/width`\textsuperscript{P.34}.

\begin{verbatim}
\% \tcbuselibrary{skins, xparse}
\tcbsidebyside[sidebyside adapt=left, title=Very important table, beamer, colframe=blue!50!black, colback=blue!10, lower separated=false, sidebyside gap=5mm]
  \begin{tabular}{|l|c|r|}
  \hline
  left & center & right \\
  \hline
  A & B & C \\
  D & E & F \\
  \hline
  \end{tabular}
\end{verbatim}

This table contains the most important figures for all future actions. You may notice that B follows A, C follows B, and so on.

\begin{verbatim}
\% \tcbuselibrary{skins, xparse}
\tcbsidebyside[sidebyside adapt=right, blanker, sidebyside gap=5mm]
\lipsum[2]
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \path[fill=yellow,draw=yellow!75!red] (0,0) circle (1cm);
  \fill[red] (45:5mm) circle (1mm);
  \fill[red] (135:5mm) circle (1mm);
  \draw[line width=1mm, red] (215:5mm) arc (215:325:5mm);
\end{tikzpicture}
\end{verbatim}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>left</th>
<th>center</th>
<th>right</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Both sides adapted

% \tcbsidebyside{sidebyside adapt=both, enhanced,center, title=Both sides adapted, attach boxed title to top center={yshift=-2mm}, coltitle=black,boxed title style={colback=red!25}, segmentation style=solid,colback=red!5, colframe=red!50}
% \begin{tabular}{|l|c|r|}
\hline
left & center & right \\
A & B & C \\
D & E & F \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
% \end{tabular}
% \begin{tikzpicture}
\path [fill=yellow,draw=yellow!75!red] (0,0) circle (1cm);
\fill [red] (45:5mm) circle (1mm);
\fill [red] (135:5mm) circle (1mm);
\draw [line width=1mm, red] (215:5mm) arc (215:325:5mm);
\end{tikzpicture}
If set to \texttt{true}, the \textit{(left-handed content)} and \textit{(right-handed content)} of \texttt{\textbackslash tcb\textbackslash sidebyside} are switched. Obviously, this option is only valid inside \texttt{\textbackslash tcb\textbackslash sidebyside}.

The side switching can be made even/odd page sensitive, if used inside \texttt{\textbackslash tcb\textbackslash if odd page}.

% \texttt{\textbackslash tcb\textbackslash uselibrary\{skins, sparse\}}
\texttt{\textbackslash tcb\textbackslash sidebyside\{Left\}\{Right\} }

\texttt{\textbackslash tcb\textbackslash sidebyside\{sidebyside switch\}\{Left\}\{Right\} }

\texttt{\textbackslash tcb\textbackslash sidebyside\{title=Very important table, if odd page=\{sidebyside switch, sidebyside adapt=right, flushright title\}\%
\% \{sidebyside adapt=left\},
\%
\% beamer, colframe=blue!50!black, colback=blue!10,
\%
\% lower separated=false, sidebyside gap=5mm
\%
\begin\{tabular\}{|l|c|r|}
\hline
left & center & right\\
A & B & C\\
D & E & F\\
\hline
\end\{tabular\} %}

This table contains the most important figures for all future actions. You may notice that B follows A, C follows B, and so on.

\begin{tabular}{|l|c|r|}
\hline
left & center & right\\
A & B & C\\
D & E & F\\
\hline
\end{tabular}


7 Saving and Loading of Verbatim Texts

The following macros are slightly modified versions of the original macros from the known packages moreverb and verbatim. They are used implicitly inside of a tcolorbox environment, but they can be used outside also.

\begin{tcbverbatimwrite}{⟨file name⟩}
⟨environment content⟩
\end{tcbverbatimwrite}

Saves the ⟨environment content⟩ to a file named by ⟨file name⟩. TeX macros inside the environment are not expanded.

\begin{tcbverbatimwrite}{\jobname_verbexp.tex}
This text is saved \textit{as is}.
\end{tcbverbatimwrite}

Now, we are using the file:
\input{\jobname_verbexp.tex}

This environment may be used inside an own environment. Note, that inside the environment definition \tcbverbatimwrite has to be used instead of \begin{tcbverbatimwrite} and \end{tcbverbatimwrite} instead of \end{tcbverbatimwrite}.

\newenvironment{myverbatim}{%\begingroup\tcbverbatimwrite{\jobname_myverb.tex}}{\endtcbverbatimwrite\endgroup}
\begin{myverbatim}
This is the text which is saved by my own environment.
\end{myverbatim}

Now, we are using the file:
\input{\jobname_myverb.tex}

\begin{tcbwritetemp}
⟨environment content⟩
\end{tcbwritetemp}

Has the same function as \tcbverbatimwrite, but uses the key value of \texttt{tempfile} for the file name.

\begin{tcbwritetemp}
This text is saved \textit{as is}.
\end{tcbwritetemp}

Now, we are using the file:\par\tcbusetemp
\tcbusetemp

This text is saved \textit{as is}.

\tcbusetemp

Loads the current temporary file which was saved by \texttt{tcwritetemp}.
/tcb/verbatim ignore percent=true|false  (default true, initially false)

If this option is set to be true, the percent sign % is silently ignored for \texttt{tcbverbatimwrite}^P.129 and all macros and environments which are built using \texttt{tcbverbatimwrite}^P.129, e.g. \texttt{tcbwritetemp}^P.129, \texttt{tcblings}^P.311, or \texttt{dispExample}^P.481.

This option may be useful for creating some special effects, but mainly it is intended to be applied for documentation with DocStrip. The creation of this option was motivated by Yudai Nakata. Note that this option is not getting reset by /tcb/reset^P.109.

Normal usage:
\begin{tcbwritetemp}
%\begin{center}\bfseries
This is my text.
%\end{center}
\end{tcbwritetemp}
\tcbusetemp
\tcbset{verbatim ignore percent}

\begin{tcbwritetemp}
%\begin{center}\bfseries
This is my text.
%\end{center}
\end{tcbwritetemp}
\tcbusetemp

\begin{tcblisting}{title=Normal}
%\begin{center}\bfseries
This is my 5\% text and this is my 10\% text.
%\end{center}
\end{tcblisting}
\% \tcbuselibrary{listings}
\def\percent{\%

\begin{tcblisting}{title=Option applied, verbatim ignore percent}
%\begin{center}\bfseries
This is my 5\% text and this is my 10\% text.
%\end{center}
\end{tcblisting}

Note that every percent sign is removed, also escaped ones.
8 Recording

The package provides some macros and options to take records during compilation. This is done by \LaTeX\ file operations to save some data to a file for later usage. The main application scenario is depicted in Section 8.3 on the next page where information about example solutions is recorded and read again in Section 8.4 on page 135.

8.1 Macros

\texttt{\tcbstartrecording[⟨file name⟩]}

Opens a file denoted by ⟨file name⟩ for writing the records. The default file name is \jobname.records. See Section 8.3 on the next page for an example application.

In some situations, a not existing optional parameter may cause parsing problems. If this happens (or just for precaution), use

\texttt{\tcbstartrecording\relax}

or

\texttt{\tcbstartrecording[\jobname.records]}

\texttt{\tcbrecord\{⟨content⟩\}}

Records any ⟨content⟩ to the record file. \tcbrecord is implemented as \immediate\write. \tcbstartrecording has to be called before; otherwise, \tcbrecord is silently ignored.

\texttt{\tcbstoprecording}

Closes the current record file which was opened by \tcbstartrecording before.

\texttt{\tcbinputrecords[⟨file name⟩]}

Opens a file denoted by ⟨file name⟩ for reading the records via \input. The default file name is the name of the last used record file for saving. \tcbstoprecording has to be called before.

8.2 Options

\texttt{/tcb/record=⟨content⟩} 

(style, no default)

Records any ⟨content⟩ to the record file, see \tcbrecord. This key can be used several times to write several lines.

\texttt{\tcb首都动词}{\solution{\thetcbcounter}{solutions/exercise-\thetcbcounter.tex}}

\texttt{/tcb/no recording} 

Disables \tcbrecord and /tcb/record inside the current group.
8.3 Example: Exercises

The following application example creates exercises and their corresponding solutions. Each pair is generated inside a single tcolorbox where the solution is given below \texttt{tcblower}^{p.12}. For every example, the solution part is saved by \texttt{tcb/savelowerto}^{p.24} to a file. The saving is recorded using \texttt{/tcb/record}^{p.131}. To enlighten the possibilities, the second exercise has no solution. Finally, the solutions are input in Section 8.4 on page 135.

\begin{exercise}
Compute the derivative of the following function:
\begin{equation*}
f(x) = \sin((\sin x)^2)
\end{equation*}
\tcblower
The derivative is:
\begin{align*}
f'(x) &= \left(\sin((\sin x)^2)\right)' \\
&= \cos((\sin x)^2) \cdot 2 \sin x \cos x.
\end{align*}
\end{exercise}
It holds:
\[ \frac{d}{dx} \left( \ln|x| \right) = \frac{1}{x}. \]

Compute the derivative of the following function:
\[ f(x) = (\sin(\sin x))^2 \]
The derivative is:
\[ f'(x) = 2\sin(\sin x) \cos(\sin x) \cos x. \]

Compute the derivative of the following function:
\[ f(x) = \sqrt{x^3 - 6x^2 + 2x} \]
The derivative is:
\[ f'(x) = \frac{3x^2 - 12x + 2}{2\sqrt{x^3 - 6x^2 + 2x}}. \]

Compute the derivative of the following function:
\[ f(x) = \left( \frac{2 + 3x}{1 - 2x} \right)^3 \]
The derivative is:
\[ f'(x) = 3 \left( \frac{2 + 3x}{1 - 2x} \right)^2 \frac{(1 - 2x)(3) - (2 + 3x)(-2)}{(1 - 2x)^2} = \frac{21(2 + 3x)^2}{(1 - 2x)^4}. \]

Compute the derivative of the following function:
\[ f(x) = \frac{\cos x}{(\tan 2x)^2} \]
The derivative is:
\[ f'(x) = -\frac{\cos(2x) \left[ \sin x \sin 2x \cos 2x + 4 \cos x (\sin 2x)^2 \right]}{(\sin 2x)^3}. \]
Exercise 8.1: Compute the derivative of the following function:

\[ f(x) = \sin((\sin x)^2) \]

Solution on page 135

Exercise 8.2: It holds:

\[ \frac{d}{dx} (\ln x) = \frac{1}{x} \]

Exercise 8.3: Compute the derivative of the following function:

\[ f(x) = (\sin(\sin x))^2 \]

Solution on page 135

Exercise 8.4: Compute the derivative of the following function:

\[ f(x) = \sqrt{x^3 - 6x^2 + 2x} \]

Solution on page 135
Exercise 8.5: Compute the derivative of the following function:

\[ f(x) = \left( \frac{2 + 3x}{1 - 2x} \right)^3 \]

Solution on page 136

Exercise 8.6: Compute the derivative of the following function:

\[ f(x) = \frac{\cos x}{(\tan 2x)^2} \]

Solution on page 136

Exercise 8.7: Compute the derivative of the following function:

\[ f(x) = \cos((2x^2 + 3)^3) \]

Solution on page 136

Exercise 8.8: Compute the derivative of the following function:

\[ f(x) = (x^2 + 1)\sqrt{x^4 + 1} \]

Solution on page 136

8.4 Example: Solutions

This concludes the example given in Section 8.3 on page 132. Now, the saved and recorded solutions are included.

\texttt{\textbackslash tcbinputrecords}

Solution of Exercise 8.1 on page 134:
The derivative is:

\[ f'(x) = \left( \sin((\sin x)^2) \right)' = \cos((\sin x)^2)2\sin x \cos x. \]

Solution of Exercise 8.3 on page 134:
The derivative is:

\[ f'(x) = \left( (\sin(\sin x))^2 \right)' = 2\sin(\sin x)\cos(\sin x)\cos x. \]

Solution of Exercise 8.4 on page 134:
The derivative is:

\[ f'(x) = \left( \sqrt{x^3 - 6x^2 + 2x} \right)' = \frac{3x^2 - 12x + 2}{2\sqrt{x^3 - 6x^2 + 2x}}. \]
Solution of Exercise 8.5 on page 135:
The derivative is:
\[ f'(x) = \left( \frac{2 + 3x}{1 - 2x} \right)^3 = 3 \left( \frac{2 + 3x}{1 - 2x} \right)^2 \frac{(1 - 2x)3 - (2 + 3x)(+2)}{(1 - 2x)^2} = \frac{21(2 + 3x)^2}{(1 - 2x)^4}. \]

Solution of Exercise 8.6 on page 135:
The derivative is:
\[ f''(x) = \left( \frac{\cos x}{(\tan 2x)^2} \right)' = \left( \frac{\cos x(\cos 2x)^2}{(\sin 2x)^2} \right)' = \frac{(\sin 2x)^2[(-\sin x)(\cos 2x)^2 + (\cos x)4 \cos 2x(-\sin 2x)] - \cos x(\cos 2x)^24 \sin 2x \cos 2x}{(\sin 2x)^4} = \frac{\cos(2x)[\sin x \sin 2x \cos 2x \cos 2x + 4 \cos x(\sin 2x)^2 + 4 \cos x(\cos 2x)^2]}{(\sin 2x)^3} = \frac{\cos(2x)[\sin x \sin 2x \cos 2x + 4 \cos x]}{(\sin 2x)^3}. \]

Solution of Exercise 8.7 on page 135:
The derivative is:
\[ f'(x) = \left( \cos((2x^2 + 3)^3) \right)' = -\sin((2x^2 + 3)^3)3(2x^2 + 3)^22x \cdot 2x = -12x(2x^2 + 3)^2 \sin((2x^2 + 3)^3). \]

Solution of Exercise 8.8 on page 135:
The derivative is:
\[ f''(x) = \left( (x^2 + 1)\sqrt{x^4 + 1} \right)' = 2x\sqrt{x^4 + 1} + \frac{2x^3(x^2 + 1)}{\sqrt{x^4 + 1}}. \]
This section provides a technical overview of the skin concept of \texttt{tcolorbox}. For most applications of \texttt{tcolorbox}, one will not need to know the bells and whistles described herein. You may proceed to Section 10 on page 152 where the customization options for most users are documented.

The following explanations also cover options and settings from the \texttt{skins} library, see Section 10 on page 152.

9.1 Skins and Drawing Engines

From a technical point of view, a \textit{skin} is a style definition for the appearance of a \texttt{tcolorbox}. The core package provides some additional option keys for skins but only two skins called \texttt{standard} \footnote{P.209} and \texttt{standard jigsaw} \footnote{P.210}. The \texttt{skins} library adds several more skins. To change to a skin, only one option from the core package has to be set.

\begin{verbatim}
/tcb/skin=⟨name⟩  (style, no default, initially standard)
\end{verbatim}

Sets the current skin to \texttt{⟨name⟩}. This is a style definition which sets all the following keys, i.e. for many use cases there is nothing more to do.

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbset{colback=Salmon!50!white,colframe=FireBrick!75!black, width=(\linewidth-8mm)/2, before=, after=\hfill, equal height group=ske}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[skin=beamer, adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
/tcb/skin first=⟨name⟩  (style, no default, initially standard)
\end{verbatim}

If the box is set to be \texttt{/tcb/breakable} \footnote{P.378} and is broken actually, then the skin for the \textit{first} part of the break sequence is set to \texttt{⟨name⟩}, see Subsection 18.8 on page 391. Typically, this key is set by a \texttt{/tcb/skin}.

\begin{verbatim}
/tcb/skin middle=⟨name⟩  (style, no default, initially standard)
\end{verbatim}

If the box is set to be \texttt{/tcb/breakable} \footnote{P.378} and is broken actually, then the skin for the \textit{middle} parts (if any) of the break sequence is set to \texttt{⟨name⟩}, see Subsection 18.8 on page 391. Typically, this key is set by a \texttt{/tcb/skin}.

\begin{verbatim}
/tcb/skin last=⟨name⟩  (style, no default, initially standard)
\end{verbatim}

If the box is set to be \texttt{/tcb/breakable} \footnote{P.378} and is broken actually, then the skin for the \textit{last} part of the break sequence is set to \texttt{⟨name⟩}, see Subsection 18.8 on page 391. Typically, this key is set by a \texttt{/tcb/skin}.
/tcb/graphical
environment=(name)  
(no default, initially pgfpicture)

Sets the graphical environment for the tcolorbox to \langle name\rangle. Feasible values are pgfpicture and tikzpicture or environments which inherit from one of these two. This key is set by a /tcb/skin and may seldom be used directly.

The skin of a tcolorbox is drawn by up to four engines. Afterwards, the text content is drawn which is not part of a skin. The four steps are:

1. The frame of the box, drawn by /tcb/frame engine.
2. The interior of the box. The interior of a box with title is drawn differently from a box without title. /tcb/interior titled engine or /tcb/interior engine is used to draw the interior.
3. The segmentation (line) of the box, if there is a lower part; drawn by /tcb/segmentation engine.
4. The title area of the box, if there is a title and /tcb/title filled is set to true; drawn by /tcb/title engine.

/tcb/frame engine=(name)  
(no default, initially standard)

Sets the frame drawing engine for a box to \langle name\rangle. Typically, this key is set by a /tcb/skin. Feasible values for \langle name\rangle are:

- standard: the original code from the core package,
- path: a tikz path which is controlled by /tcb/frame style,
- pathjigsaw: a tikz path which is controlled by /tcb/frame style,
- pathfirst: a tikz path which is controlled by /tcb/frame style,
- pathfirstjigsaw: a tikz path which is controlled by /tcb/frame style,
- pathmiddle: a tikz path which is controlled by /tcb/frame style,
- pathmiddlejigsaw: a tikz path which is controlled by /tcb/frame style,
- pathlast: a tikz path which is controlled by /tcb/frame style,
- pathlastjigsaw: a tikz path which is controlled by /tcb/frame style,
- freelance: deprecated.
- spartan: a quite spartan code.
- empty: draw nothing.

/tcb/interior titled engine=(name)  
(no default, initially standard)

Sets the interior drawing engine for a titled box to \langle name\rangle. Typically, this key is set by a /tcb/skin. Feasible values for \langle name\rangle are:

- standard: the original code from the core package,
- path: a tikz path which is controlled by /tcb/interior style,
- pathfirst: a tikz path which is controlled by /tcb/interior style,
- pathmiddle: a tikz path which is controlled by /tcb/interior style,
- pathlast: a tikz path which is controlled by /tcb/interior style,
- freelance: deprecated.
- spartan: a quite spartan code.
- empty: draw nothing.
/tcb/interior engine=(name)  \hspace{1em} (no default, initially \textbf{standard})

Sets the \textit{interior} drawing engine for an untitled box to \textit{(name)}. Typically, this key is set by a \texttt{/tcb/skin} \hspace{.5em} \texttt{\texttt{\texttt{P.137}}}. Feasible values for \textit{(name)} are:

- \textbf{standard}: the original code from the core package,
- \textbf{path}: a \texttt{tikz} path which is controlled by \texttt{/tcb/interior style} \hspace{.5em} \texttt{\texttt{\texttt{P.153}}},
- \textbf{pathfirst}: a \texttt{tikz} path which is controlled by \texttt{/tcb/interior style} \hspace{.5em} \texttt{\texttt{\texttt{P.153}}},
- \textbf{pathmiddle}: a \texttt{tikz} path which is controlled by \texttt{/tcb/interior style} \hspace{.5em} \texttt{\texttt{\texttt{P.153}}},
- \textbf{pathlast}: a \texttt{tikz} path which is controlled by \texttt{/tcb/interior style} \hspace{.5em} \texttt{\texttt{\texttt{P.153}}},
- \textbf{freelance}: deprecated.
- \textbf{spartan}: a quite spartan code.
- \textbf{empty}: draw nothing.

/tcb/segmentation engine=(name)  \hspace{1em} (no default, initially \textbf{standard})

Sets the \textit{segmentation} (line) drawing engine for a box to \textit{(name)}. Typically, this key is set by a \texttt{/tcb/skin} \hspace{.5em} \texttt{\texttt{\texttt{P.137}}}. Feasible values for \textit{(name)} are:

- \textbf{standard}: the original code from the core package,
- \textbf{path}: a \texttt{tikz} path which is controlled by \texttt{/tcb/segmentation style} \hspace{.5em} \texttt{\texttt{\texttt{P.155}}},
- \textbf{freelance}: deprecated.
- \textbf{spartan}: a quite spartan code.
- \textbf{empty}: draw nothing.

/tcb/title engine=(name)  \hspace{1em} (no default, initially \textbf{standard})

Sets the \textit{title area} drawing engine for a titled box to \textit{(name)}. Typically, this key is set by a \texttt{/tcb/skin} \hspace{.5em} \texttt{\texttt{\texttt{P.137}}}. Feasible values for \textit{(name)} are:

- \textbf{standard}: the original code from the core package,
- \textbf{path}: a \texttt{tikz} path which is controlled by \texttt{/tcb/title style} \hspace{.5em} \texttt{\texttt{\texttt{P.155}}},
- \textbf{pathfirst}: a \texttt{tikz} path which is controlled by \texttt{/tcb/title style} \hspace{.5em} \texttt{\texttt{\texttt{P.155}}},
- \textbf{pathmiddle}: a \texttt{tikz} path which is controlled by \texttt{/tcb/title style} \hspace{.5em} \texttt{\texttt{\texttt{P.155}}},
- \textbf{pathlast}: a \texttt{tikz} path which is controlled by \texttt{/tcb/title style} \hspace{.5em} \texttt{\texttt{\texttt{P.155}}},
- \textbf{freelance}: deprecated.
- \textbf{spartan}: a quite spartan code.
- \textbf{empty}: draw nothing.

\begin{quote}
After an engine is set to an initializing value, the resulting graphical code can be changed using code option key options, see Section 9.2 on page 141.
\end{quote}
If set to \texttt{true}, up to four \texttt{tikz} nodes are defined for a \texttt{tcolorbox} which are named \texttt{frame}, \texttt{interior}, \texttt{segmentation}, and \texttt{title}. These nodes describe the boundaries of the equally named parts of a \texttt{tcolorbox}. They are used by most engines based on Ti\textit{k}Z. Typically, this key is set automatically by a \texttt{/tcb/skin}.

\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=The title]
\begin{quote}
The upper part.\tcblower The lower part.
\end{quote}
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,adjusted title=The title, frame code={\path[draw=red,fill=red!25]
(frame.south west) rectangle (frame.north east);},
interior titled code={\path[draw=blue,fill=blue!25]
(interior.south west) rectangle (interior.north east);},
segmentation code={\path[draw=green,fill=green!25]
(segmentation.south west) rectangle (segmentation.north east);},
title code={\path[draw=black,fill=brown!75!black]
(title.south west) rectangle (title.north east);}]
\begin{quote}
The upper part.\tcblower The lower part.
\end{quote}
\end{tcolorbox}
9.2 Code Option Keys

The following code options are applicable for all skins. The used \textit{graphical code} can be any \texttt{pgf} code. For all skins with exception of standard \textsuperscript{P.209} and standard jigsaw \textsuperscript{P.210}, the \textit{graphical code} can also be any \texttt{TikZ} code.

\texttt{/tcb/frame code=⟨graphical code⟩} (code, default from \texttt{standard})

The given \textit{graphical code} is used for drawing the frame of the box.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\begin{verbatim}
\foreach \n in {north east,north west,south east,south west}
{\path [fill=red!75!black] (interior.\n) circle (3mm); }
\end{verbatim}
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.

This is the lower part.

\texttt{/tcb/frame empty} (style, no value)

This is a shortcut for setting \texttt{/tcb/frame code} to empty. This option removes the drawing of the frame. Alternatively, use \texttt{/tcb/frame hidden} \textsuperscript{P.153}.

\texttt{/tcb/interior titled code=⟨graphical code⟩} (code, default from \texttt{standard})

The given \textit{graphical code} is used for drawing the interior of the box, if the box comes with a title.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\begin{verbatim}
\foreach \n in {north east,north west,south east,south west}
{\path [fill=red!75!black] (interior.\n) circle (3mm); }
\end{verbatim}
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.

This is the lower part.

\texttt{/tcb/interior titled empty} (style, no value)

This is a shortcut for setting \texttt{/tcb/interior titled code} to empty. This option removes the drawing of the untitled interior. Alternatively, use \texttt{/tcb/interior hidden} \textsuperscript{P.154}.
/tcb/interior code = *(graphical code)*  
(code, default from standard)

The given *(graphical code)* is used for drawing the *interior* of the box, if the box is without a title.

```
\tcset{colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced, interior code={
\path[draw=red!5!white, line width=5mm, line cap=round]
(\[xshift=3mm, yshift=-3mm\]interior.north west)
--(\[xshift=-3mm, yshift=3mm\]interior.south east)
(\[xshift=3mm, yshift=3mm\]interior.south west)
--(\[xshift=-3mm, yshift=-3mm\]interior.north east);}]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

This is the lower part.

/tcb/interior empty  
(style, no value)

This is a shortcut for setting /tcb/interior code to empty. This option removes the drawing of the interior. Alternatively, use /tcb/interior hidden \textsuperscript{P.154}.

/tcb/segmentation code = *(graphical code)*  
(code, default from standard)

The given *(graphical code)* is used for drawing the *segmentation* area of the box.

```
\tcset{colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black, fonttitle=\bfseries}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced, title=My title, segmentation code={
\path[top color=red!5!white, bottom color=red!5!white, middle color=blue]
(segmentation.south west) rectangle (segmentation.north east);}]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

My title

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

This is the lower part.

/tcb/segmentation empty  
(style, no value)

This is a shortcut for setting /tcb/segmentation code to empty. This option removes the drawing of the segmentation line. Alternatively, use /tcb/segmentation hidden \textsuperscript{P.155}.
/tcb/title code=⟨graphical code⟩

The given ⟨graphical code⟩ is used for drawing the title area of the box.

\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries, coltitle=black}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,title code={
\path[draw=yellow,solid,decorate,line width=2mm, decoration={coil,aspect=0,segment length=10.1mm}]
([xshift=1mm]title.west) -- ([xshift=-1mm]title.east);}]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}

My title
This is a tcolorbox.

This is the lower part.
/tcb/title empty

This is a shortcut for setting /tcb/title code to empty. This option removes the drawing of the title area. Alternatively, use /tcb/title hidden → P. 156.
9.3 Subskins

A subskin is a new \texttt{/tcb/skin} \textsuperscript{P.137} based on an existing skin which is extended or changed. Never use geometry settings or bounding box options inside a subskin definition! If one skin is replaced by another skin, the overall bounding box should stay constant. Especially, if a skin is used for a breakable box, unpredictable and unpleasant results could arise otherwise. If you want to change the geometry also, use an additional style. See the skin \texttt{beamer} \textsuperscript{P.233} and the style \texttt{/tcb/beamer} \textsuperscript{P.233} as pattern.

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbsubskin\{⟨name⟩\}{⟨base skin⟩}{⟨options⟩}
\end{verbatim}

Creates a new skin \texttt{⟨name⟩} which inherits all properties of an existing \texttt{⟨base skin⟩} plus the given \texttt{⟨options⟩}. The new skin \texttt{⟨name⟩} can be used as value for the keys \texttt{/tcb/skin} \textsuperscript{P.137}, \texttt{/tcb/skin first} \textsuperscript{P.137}, \texttt{/tcb/skin middle} \textsuperscript{P.137}, and \texttt{/tcb/skin last} \textsuperscript{P.137}. As \texttt{⟨base skin⟩}, one can take \texttt{standard} \textsuperscript{P.209}, \texttt{empty} \textsuperscript{P.242}, \texttt{enhanced} \textsuperscript{P.211}, or any skin from the \texttt{skins} library, see Section 10 on page 152.

\begin{verbatim}
\% \tcbuselibrary{skins}
\tcbsubskin{mycross}{empty}{frame code=\%
\draw[red, line width=5pt] (frame.south west)--(frame.north east);
\draw[red, line width=5pt] (frame.north west)--(frame.south east);},
\end{verbatim}

% This is my content.
\begin{tcolorbox}[skin=mycross]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{verbatim}
\texttt{/tcb/skin first is subskin of}={⟨base skin⟩}{⟨options⟩} \hspace{1cm} (no default, initially unset)
\end{verbatim}

Creates a new unnamed skin which inherits all properties of an existing \texttt{⟨base skin⟩} plus the given \texttt{⟨options⟩}. This skin is set as \texttt{/tcb/skin first} \textsuperscript{P.137}. See a detailed example on page 248.

\begin{verbatim}
\texttt{/tcb/skin middle is subskin of}={⟨base skin⟩}{⟨options⟩} \hspace{1cm} (no default, initially unset)
\end{verbatim}

Creates a new unnamed skin which inherits all properties of an existing \texttt{⟨base skin⟩} plus the given \texttt{⟨options⟩}. This skin is set as \texttt{/tcb/skin middle} \textsuperscript{P.137}. See a detailed example on page 248.

\begin{verbatim}
\texttt{/tcb/skin last is subskin of}={⟨base skin⟩}{⟨options⟩} \hspace{1cm} (no default, initially unset)
\end{verbatim}

Creates a new unnamed skin which inherits all properties of an existing \texttt{⟨base skin⟩} plus the given \texttt{⟨options⟩}. This skin is set as \texttt{/tcb/skin last} \textsuperscript{P.137}. See a detailed example on page 248.
9.4 Drawing Scheme

Depending on the complexity of a \texttt{tcolorbox} definition, the resulting box is drawn in a more or less complex series of steps.

To document and demonstrate these drawing steps, we consider the following box definition:

\begin{tcolorbox}[\{enhanced,title=Test Box, boxrule=1mm,titlerule=0.5mm,colframe=blue!50!black, interior style={top color=blue!20!green!50!white, bottom color=blue!20!yellow!50!white}, colbacktitle=blue!50!green!90!white,segmentation style={solid}, fonttitle=\textbf,drop fuzzy shadow,borderline={0.3mm}{0.35mm}{yellow!50!white}, underlay={\path[fill image opacity=0.15,fill image scale=0.9, fill stretch picture={\draw[blue,line width=2mm] circle (1);}](interior.south west) rectangle (interior.north east);}, watermark text={Watermark},watermark color={green!20!white}, finish={\begin{tcbclipframe}
\path[bottom color=black,top color=black!50!white,opacity=0.1]
(frame.south west) -- (frame.south east) -- (frame.north east) -- cycle;
\path[top color=white,bottom color=black!50!white,opacity=0.1]
(frame.south west) -- (frame.north west) -- cycle;
\end{tcbclipframe}},#1]}

For this definition, we get the maximal number of drawing steps:

1. shadow

\begin{itemize}
  \item Section 10.6 on page 186.
\end{itemize}

2. frame

\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{/tcb/colframe} → P.27, \texttt{/tcb/opacityframe} → P.51
  \item \texttt{/tcb/frame code} → P.141
  \item \texttt{/tcb/frame style} → P.152
\end{itemize}
Nam dui ligula, fringilla a, euismod sodales, sollicitudin vel, wisi. Morbi auctor lorem non justo. Nam lacus libero, pretium at, lobortis vitae, ultricies et, tellus. Donec aliquet, tortor sed accumsan bibendum, erat ligula aliquet magna, vitae ornare odio metus a mi.


3. interior

- /tcb/colback P.27, /tcb/opacityback P.51
- /tcb/interior code P.142, /tcb/interior titled code P.141
- /tcb/interior style P.153

4. title area

- /tcb/colbacktitle P.27, /tcb/opacitybacktitle P.51
- /tcb/title code P.143
- /tcb/title style P.155

5. segmentation

- /tcb/lower separated P.25
- /tcb/segmentation code P.142
- /tcb/segmentation style P.155

146

Section 10.9 on page 201

All together, the box is drawn:

```latex
\usepackage{lipsum}
\begin{testbox}
\lipsum[2]
\end{testbox}
```
9.5 Color Names

Color settings for a \texttt{tcolorbox} are saved into named colors which may be used inside a box, e.g. for an overlay. These color names are

- \texttt{tcbcolframe} set by /tcb/colframe \textsuperscript{P.27} (frame color)
- \texttt{tcbcolback} set by /tcb/colback \textsuperscript{P.27} (background color)
- \texttt{tcbcolbacktitle} set by /tcb/colbacktitle \textsuperscript{P.27} (background color of the title)
- \texttt{tcbcolbacklower} set by /tcb/colbacklower \textsuperscript{P.225} (skin dependend background color of the lower part; needs \texttt{skins} to be loaded)
- \texttt{tcbcolupper} set by /tcb/colupper \textsuperscript{P.28} (text color upper part)
- \texttt{tcbcollower} set by /tcb/collower \textsuperscript{P.28} (text color lower part)
- \texttt{tcbcoltitle} set by /tcb/coltitle \textsuperscript{P.28} (text color title)
9.6 Useful Properties

The following macros describe certain properties which may be used for the drawing scheme, see Section 9.4 on page 145. Sometimes, they are even available inside the box content. All of them are considered to be read-only and should never be redefined by the user.

\texttt{\textbackslash tcbheightspace}

If the height of a tcolorbox is not the natural height, the space difference between the forced and the natural size is hold by \texttt{\textbackslash tcbheightspace}. This macro is not usable inside the box content, but for skins or inside \texttt{/tcb/underlay}^{P.199}, \texttt{/tcb/overlay}^{P.74}, etc. If such a space information is needed inside the box content, see \texttt{/tcb/space to}^{P.59} instead.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\begin{small}
% \tcbsuselibrary{skins}
\newtcolorbox{testbox}[2]\{enhanced,size=fbox,
  colframe=blue!75!black,colback=white,height=#2,
  underlay={\node[above,inner sep=3pt] at (interior.south){%
    \includegraphics[width=\tcbtextwidth,height=\tcbheightspace-3pt]{goldshade.png}};},
\}
\begin{testbox}{3cm}
  This is my box. The space is filled with a picture.
\end{testbox}
\begin{testbox}{2cm}
  This is my box. The space is filled with a picture.
\end{testbox}
\end{small}
\end{tcolorbox}

This property describes the box content width.

- If there also is a lower part, it describes the width of the upper part.
- For \texttt{/tcb/sidebyside}^{P.119} boxes, it describes the combined text width plus segmentation.
- This property can be used inside the box content text with exception of \texttt{/tcb/fit}^{P.428} boxes.
- \texttt{\textbackslash tcbtextwidth} can be used for all box types for skins or inside \texttt{/tcb/underlay}^{P.199}, \texttt{/tcb/overlay}^{P.74}, etc.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\begin{small}
% \tcbsuselibrary{skins}
\begin{tcolorbox}[colframe=blue!75!black]
  Inside a box: \texttt{\textbackslash tcbtextwidth} \ (=\texttt{the\ linewidth}).
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{small}
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}
\begin{small}
\end{small}
\end{tcolorbox}
This property describes the designated box content height. If the box is larger than the natural height, the actual content will be smaller than \texttt{\textbackslash tcb\textbackslash text\textbackslash height}. 

- For boxes with a fixed /\texttt{\textbackslash tcb/height} \textsuperscript{P.53}, this property can be used inside the box content text. For other boxes, it denotes 0pt inside the box content.
- \texttt{\textbackslash tcb\textbackslash text\textbackslash height} can be used for all box types for skins or inside /\texttt{\textbackslash tcb/underlay} \textsuperscript{P.199}, /\texttt{\textbackslash tcb\textbackslash overlay} \textsuperscript{P.74}, etc.

% \tcbuselibrary{skins}
\begin{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcbraster}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,colframe=blue!75!black,underlay={$\node[left,red] at (frame.east) \{Here: \texttt{\textbackslash tcb\textbackslash text\textbackslash height}\};$}]
Inside a box with natural height: \texttt{\textbackslash tcb\textbackslash text\textbackslash height}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,colframe=blue!75!black,height=1cm,underlay={$\node[left,red] at (frame.east) \{Here: \texttt{\textbackslash tcb\textbackslash text\textbackslash height}\};$}]
Inside a box with fixed height: \texttt{\textbackslash tcb\textbackslash text\textbackslash height}.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
\end{tcolorbox}

Here: 7.95pt

Here: 8.5359pt

This macro contains 0, 1, or 2. It is set for every unbroken box and every broken partial box with the following meaning:

- 0: The current (partial) box contains only an upper part.
- 1: The current (partial) box contains an upper and a lower part. The segmentation node can be used for positioning.
- 2: The current (partial) box contains only a lower part. This can only be true for parts of breakable boxes.

Skins like \texttt{bicolor} \textsuperscript{P.224} use this property to paint the (partial) boxes.
The library is loaded by a package option or inside the preamble by:

```latex
\tcbuselibrary{skins}
```

This also loads the package `tikz` [22]. Typically but not necessarily, the following skins use `tikz` instead of `pgf`.

### 10.1 Style Option Keys

The following style options are applicable for all skins which use engines of type `path`, `pathfirst`, `pathmiddle`, or `pathlast`. Especially, the skin `enhanced` [P.211] supports all of them and `standard` [P.209] none.

```
/tcb/frame style=(tikz keys) (style, no default)
```

The (tikz keys) are used inside the `tikz` path command for drawing the frame of the box. This option is available if the `/tcb/frame engine` [P.138] is set to `path`, `pathfirst`, `pathmiddle`, or `pathlast`. It is not available for `standard`.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}
\textbf{My title, frame style={left color=red!75!black, right color=blue!75!black}}
This is a tcolorbox.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title, frame style image=blueshade.png]
This is a tcolorbox.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

```
/tcb/frame style image=(file name) (no default, initially unset)
```

Fills the frame with an external image referenced by (file name). For advanced features like blending of a picture with the background, use `/tcb/frame style` together with `/tikz/fill stretch image` [P.262].
/tcb/frame style tile={(graphics options)}{(file name)}  (no default, initially unset)
Fills the frame with a tile pattern based on an external image referenced by (file name). The (graphics options) are given to the underlying \includegraphics command. For advanced features like blending of a picture with the background, use /tcb/frame style\[152] together with /tikz/fill tile image\[266].

\tcbset\{colback=red!5!white,coltitle=red!30!black, opacityback=0.75,fonttitle=\bfseries\}
\begin{tcolorbox}\[enhanced,title=My title, frame style tile={width=1cm}{pink_marble.png}\]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}

My title
This is a tcolorbox.
This is the lower part.

/tcb/frame hidden  (style, no value)
This is a shortcut for frame style={draw=none,fill=none}. Depending on the skin, this option switches off the drawing of the frame. Alternatively, use /tcb/frame empty\[141].

\tcbset\{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black, fonttitle=\bfseries, coltitle=black\}
\begin{tcolorbox}\[enhanced,title=My title, frame hidden\]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}

My title
This is a tcolorbox.
This is the lower part.

/tcb/interior style={(tikz keys)}  (style, no default)
The (tikz keys) are used inside the tikz path command for drawing the interior of the box. They are used for the titled and for the untitled version as well. This option is available if the /tcb/interior titled engine\[138] or /tcb/interior engine\[139] is set to path, pathfirst, pathmiddle, or pathlast. It is not available for standard.

\tcbset\{colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries\}
\begin{tcolorbox}\[enhanced,title=My title, interior style={left color=red!20!white, right color=yellow!50!white}\]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}

My title
This is a tcolorbox.
This is the lower part.
/tcb/interior style image=(file name)  (no default, initially unset)
Fills the interior with an external image referenced by (file name). For advanced features like blending of a picture with the background, use /tcb/interior style P.153 together with /tikz/fill stretch image P.262.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title, interior style image=goldshade.png]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}

My title
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
This is the lower part.

/tcb/interior style tile={(graphics options)}{(file name)}  (no default, initially unset)
Fills the interior with a tile pattern based on an external image referenced by (file name). The (graphics options) are given to the underlying \includegraphics command. For advanced features like blending of a picture with the background, use /tcb/interior style P.153 together with /tikz/fill tile image P.266.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title, interior style tile={width=2cm}{crinklepaper.png}]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}

My title
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
This is the lower part.

/tcb/interior hidden  (style, no value)
This is a shortcut for interior style={draw=none,fill=none}. Depending on the skin, this option switches off the drawing of the interior. Alternatively, use /tcb/interior empty P.142 and/or /tcb/interior titled empty P.141.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title, interior hidden] This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}

My title
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
This is the lower part.
The \textit{tikz keys} are used inside the \texttt{tikz} path command for drawing the \textit{segmentation} line of the box.

This option is available if the \texttt{/tcb/segmentation engine} is set to \texttt{path}. It is not available for \texttt{standard}.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title, segmentation style={double=white,draw=blue, double distance=1pt,solid}]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a shortcut for \texttt{segmentation style={draw=none,fill=none}}. Depending on the skin, this option switches off the drawing of the segmentation line. See also \texttt{/tcb/lower separated} which has the same effect for most skins. Alternatively, use \texttt{/tcb/segmentation empty}.

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title, enhanced,segmentation hidden]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}

The \textit{tikz keys} are used inside the \texttt{tikz} path command for drawing the \textit{title area} of the box.

This option is available if the \texttt{/tcb/title engine} is set to \texttt{path}, \texttt{pathfirst}, \texttt{pathmiddle}, or \texttt{pathlast}. It is not available for \texttt{standard}.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title, title style={left color=blue!15!yellow, right color=red!85!black}]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
/tcb/title style image=(file name) (no default, initially unset)
Fills the title area with an external image referenced by (file name). For advanced features like blending of a picture with the background, use /tcb/title style together with /tikz/fill stretch image.

\tcset{colback=blue!5!white,colframe=blue!75!black, fonttitle=bfseries}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title, title style image=blueshade.png] This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}

My title
This is a tcolorbox.
This is the lower part.

/tcb/title style tile={(graphics options)}{(file name)} (no default, initially unset)
Fills the title area with a tile pattern based on an external image referenced by (file name). The (graphics options) are given to the underlying \includegraphics command. For advanced features like blending of a picture with the background, use /tcb/title style together with /tikz/fill tile image.

\tcset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black, coltitle=blue!50!black,fonttitle=bfseries}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title, title style tile={width=1cm}{pink_marble.png}] This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}

My title
This is a tcolorbox.
This is the lower part.

/tcb/title hidden (style, no value)
This is a shortcut for title style={draw=none,fill=none}. Depending on the skin, this option switches off the drawing of the title background. See also /tcb/title filled for a similar effect. Alternatively, use /tcb/title empty.

\tcset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black, fonttitle=bfseries}
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title, enhanced,title hidden] This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}

My title
This is a tcolorbox.
This is the lower part.
The \textit{tikz} \textit{keys} are used to draw a title rule, i.e. a rule below the optional title. The width of the rule is controlled by \texttt{/tcb/titlerule} \textsuperscript{P.36}. It may be set directly to a smaller width to create mixed effects with the standard rule. This option is implemented as an \texttt{/tcb/underlay} \textsuperscript{P.199}. Thus, it is not available for \texttt{standard} \textsuperscript{P.209} and \texttt{standard jigsaw} \textsuperscript{P.210}, but for all other skins, e.g. \texttt{enhanced} \textsuperscript{P.211}. As an underlay, this option can be used multiple times and is removed by \texttt{/tcb/no underlay} \textsuperscript{P.199}.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,\par]\[\begin{center}\begin{tikzpicture}\end{tikzpicture}\end{center}\] This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,\par]\[\begin{center}\begin{tikzpicture}\end{tikzpicture}\end{center}\] This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,\par]\[\begin{center}\begin{tikzpicture}\end{tikzpicture}\end{center}\] This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[empty,\par]\[\begin{center}\begin{tikzpicture}\end{tikzpicture}\end{center}\] This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
The combined Ti\textit{kZ} style applied to frame, interior, and title background can be used by authors in customizing code.

\texttt{/tikz/tcb fill frame} \hspace{1cm} (style, no value)

This is a Ti\textit{kZ} style which is finally applied to the \textit{frame} of the box.

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}

\texttt{/tikz/tcb fill interior} \hspace{1cm} (style, no value)

This is a Ti\textit{kZ} style which is finally applied to the \textit{interior} of the box.

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}

\texttt{/tikz/tcb fill title} \hspace{1cm} (style, no value)

This is a Ti\textit{kZ} style which is finally applied to the \textit{title area} of the box.

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\tcblower
This is the lower part.
\end{tcolorbox}
10.2 Boxed Title Option Keys

10.2.1 Boxed Title Placement

The following options place the title text into an own `\tcbox`\textsuperscript{P.14}. This boxed title can be customized independently from the main box using `\tcb/boxed title style`\textsuperscript{P.163}. The placement can be influenced by `<boxtitle options>`.

```
/tcb/attach boxed title to top left={⟨boxtitle options⟩} (style, default empty)
```

The title is boxed with a `\tcbox`\textsuperscript{P.14} and attached to the top left corner of the main box.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title, attach boxed title to top left]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

```
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
```

```
My title
```

```
/tcb/attach boxed title to top center={⟨boxtitle options⟩} (style, default empty)
```

The title is boxed with a `\tcbox`\textsuperscript{P.14} and attached to the top center of the main box.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title, attach boxed title to top center]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

```
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
```

```
My title
```

```
/tcb/attach boxed title to top right={⟨boxtitle options⟩} (style, default empty)
```

The title is boxed with a `\tcbox`\textsuperscript{P.14} and attached to the top right corner of the main box.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title, attach boxed title to top right]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

```
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
```

```
My title
```

```
/tcb/attach boxed title to bottom left={⟨boxtitle options⟩} (style, default empty)
```

The title is boxed with a `\tcbox`\textsuperscript{P.14} and attached to the bottom left corner of the main box.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title, attach boxed title to bottom left]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

```
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
```

```
My title
```

```
/tcb/attach boxed title to bottom center={⟨boxtitle options⟩} (style, default empty)
```

The title is boxed with a `\tcbox`\textsuperscript{P.14} and attached to the bottom of the main box.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title, attach boxed title to bottom center]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

```
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
```

```
My title
```

```
/tcb/attach boxed title to bottom right={⟨boxtitle options⟩} (style, default empty)
```

The title is boxed with a `\tcbox`\textsuperscript{P.14} and attached to the bottom right corner of the main box.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title, attach boxed title to bottom right]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

```
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
```

```
My title
```
This is a convenient style to mimic a standard title. It uses \texttt{/tcb/attach boxed title to top} \cite{P.159}, \texttt{/tcb/minipage boxed title} \cite{P.167}, and sizes the boxed title to match the base box.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title, attach boxed title to top, boxed title style={colframe=red}]
This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

My title
This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.

In contrast to \texttt{/tcb/attach boxed title to top}, this style uses smaller left and right rules to avoid previewer glitches. Typically, one would not use different colors for the frame as in the example below.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title, attach boxed title to top*, boxed title style={colframe=red}]
This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

My title
This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.

This is a convenient style to produce a standard-like title at the bottom of the box. It uses \texttt{/tcb/attach boxed title to bottom} \cite{P.159}, \texttt{/tcb/minipage boxed title} \cite{P.167}, and sizes the boxed title to match the base box.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title, attach boxed title to bottom, boxed title style={colframe=red}]
This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.

In contrast to \texttt{/tcb/attach boxed title to top}, this style uses smaller left and right rules to avoid previewer glitches.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title, attach boxed title to bottom*]
This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.

This style combines \texttt{/tcb/attach boxed title to bottom*} with \texttt{/tcb/boxed title style} \cite{P.163}. The \texttt{\{options\}} are given to \texttt{/tcb/boxed title style} \cite{P.163}.

\begin{tcolorbox}[tile,flip title={sharp corners}, title=My title,colback=red!10, colbacktitle=red!75!black]
This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.

160
Options for the Boxed Title Placement

The \langle boxtitle options \rangle of the keys described above are shift values. The dimensions of the boxed title are stored into two macros \texttt{tcbboxedtitleheight} and \texttt{tcbboxedtitlewidth}. These macros can be used inside the following \langle boxtitle options \rangle:

\begin{verbatim}
/tcb/boxtitle/xshift=(length) (no default, initially 0pt)
The boxed title is shifted by \langle length \rangle in the horizontal direction.
\end{verbatim}

\begin{tcolorbox}
[enhanced,title=My title, attach boxed title to top left={xshift=-2mm}, boxed title style={size=small,colback=blue}]
This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{verbatim}
/tcb/boxtitle/yshift=(length) (no default, initially 0pt)
The boxed title is shifted by \langle length \rangle in the vertical direction.
\end{verbatim}

\begin{tcolorbox}
[enhanced,title=My title, attach boxed title to top center={yshift=-\tcboxedtitleheight/2}, boxed title style={size=small,colback=blue}]
This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{verbatim}
/tcb/boxtitle/yshifttext=(length) (no default, initially 0pt)
The text inside the main box is shifted by \langle length \rangle to give room for e.g. a sunken title.
\end{verbatim}

\begin{tcolorbox}
[enhanced,title=My title, attach boxed title to top center={yshift=-3mm,yshifttext=-1mm}, boxed title style={size=small,colback=blue}]
This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{verbatim}
/tcb/boxtitle/yshift*==(length) (no default, initially 0pt)
Sets /tcb/boxtitle/yshift and /tcb/boxtitle/yshifttext the same time. /tcb/boxtitle/yshifttext is only set if necessary.
\end{verbatim}

\begin{tcolorbox}
[enhanced,title=My title, attach boxed title to top center={yshift*=-3mm}, boxed title style={size=small,colback=blue}]
This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

The bounding box of the resulting total \texttt{tcolorbox} is adapted automatically to the \textit{vertical} dimensions of the boxed title. Possible horizontal enlargements are \textit{not} automatically computed.

\begin{tcolorbox}
[enhanced,title=My title, attach boxed title to top left={xshift=-2mm,yshift=-2mm}, boxed title style={size=small,colback=blue}, show bounding box]
This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
10.2.3 Options for the Boxed Title Box

The boxed title options are implemented as an underlay, see Section 10.8 on page 199. Therefore, a boxed title is not drawn, if a skin does not support underlays like standard \textsuperscript{P.209}. Still, the room for the boxed titles gets reserved in these cases.

A \LaTeX node \texttt{title} is produced by a boxed title which can be used inside \texttt{/tcb/frame code \textsuperscript{P.141} /tcb/interior code \textsuperscript{P.142}}, underlays, overlays, and finishes.

A boxed title is almost always the first underlay. The only exceptions are underlays defined by \texttt{/tcb/underlay boxed title \textsuperscript{P.200}} which are drawn before. Additionally, underlays defined by \texttt{/tcb/underlay boxed title \textsuperscript{P.200}} are only drawn, if a boxed title is actually set. They are ignored, if there is no boxed title.

\texttt{/tcb/boxed title size=\langle size\rangle} \hspace{1cm} \text{(no default, initially title)}

This setting defines the basic size for the title box. Further settings can be applied using \texttt{/tcb/boxed title style \textsuperscript{P.163}}. Feasible values for \langle size\rangle are:

- \texttt{title}: Sets the size according to \texttt{/tcb/size \textsuperscript{P.44}=title}.
- \texttt{standard}: No size setting. Typically, this is identical to \texttt{/tcb/size \textsuperscript{P.44}=normal}.
- \texttt{copy}: The size values for a title of the base box are copied for the title box.

\begin{verbatim}
% \tcbuselibrary{raster}
\begin{tcbraster}[raster columns=3,enhanced,boxrule=0.4pt, title=My title,attach boxed title to top center]
  \begin{tcolorbox}[boxed title size=title]
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
  \end{tcolorbox}
  \begin{tcolorbox}[boxed title size=standard]
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
  \end{tcolorbox}
  \begin{tcolorbox}[boxed title size=copy]
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
  \end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
\end{verbatim}
By default, a boxed title is dimensioned with /tcb/size^P.44=\textit{title} and inherits the /tcb/skin^P.137 and /tcb/colframe^P.27 of the main box. Also, the /tcb/colback^P.27 is inherited from the main /tcb/colbacktitle^P.27. Font and color of the title text are set as usual. All other (\textit{options}) are set by the /tcb/boxed title style key. Since a boxed title is set by \texttt{\textbackslash tbox}^P.14, all \texttt{tcolorbox} options are applicable here. If /tcb/boxed title style is used several times, the (\textit{options}) are is appended.

\begin{tcolorbox}[	exttt{enhanced},title=My title,\newpage
  fonttitle=\textbf\textit{bfseries},coltitle=green!25!black,\newpage
  attach boxed title to top center=\newpage
  \texttt{\{yshift=-2mm,yshifttext=-1mm\}},\newpage
  boxed title style=\texttt{\{colframe=green!75!black,\newpage
  colback=yellow!50!green\}}\newpage
This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

My title


My title

My title


My title


N 2016-02-26 /tcb/no boxed title style

Removes all options which were set by /tcb/boxed title style\footnote{P.163}. 
The title text content is captured with a horizontal box. Especially, there are no linebreak possible.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\textbf{Short title}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}
\textbf{This title is not really very short}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

The title text content is captured with a minipage with a width of \texttt{⟨length⟩}. By default, the resulting boxed title is somewhat smaller than the main box.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\textbf{Short title}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}
\textbf{This title is not really very short}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

The title text content is captured with a minipage with a width of main box width plus \texttt{⟨length⟩}. By default, the resulting boxed title is somewhat smaller than the main box.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\textbf{Short title}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}
\textbf{This title is not really very short}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
The title text content is captured with a TikZ node with given TikZ \textit{(options)}. The text is centered by default.

\begin{mybox}{Short title}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{mybox}

\begin{mybox}{This title is not really very short}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{mybox}

The title text content is captured with a \texttt{varwidth} environment with a width of \textit{(length)}. This style needs the \texttt{varwidth} package \cite{1} to be loaded manually. By default, the resulting boxed title is somewhat smaller than the main box.

\begin{mybox}{Short title}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{mybox}

\begin{mybox}{This title is not really very short}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{mybox}

\begin{mybox}{This title is not really very short}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{mybox}
10.3 Watermark Option Keys

The following watermark options are applicable for all skins which use tikzpicture as /tcb/graphical environment \(^\text{P.138}\). Therefore, the skin standard \(^\text{P.209}\) does not support these watermarks, but all other skins, e.g. enhanced \(^\text{P.211}\).

The watermark options rely on the more general overlay options described in Section 4.12 from page 74. Therefore, watermarks and overlays cannot be used mixed. But a mixture is possible with the \(\mathbb{B}\) hooks library, see Section 22.

/tcb/watermark text = \langle text \rangle (no default, initially unset)

Writes some \langle text \rangle in the center of the interior region of a tcolorbox. This \langle text \rangle is written after the frame and interior are drawn and before the text content is drawn. It is zoomed or stretched according the values of /tcb/watermark zoom \(^\text{P.172}\) or /tcb/watermark stretch \(^\text{P.174}\).

\(\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,watermark text=My Watermark]
\lipsum[1]
\end{tcolorbox}\)

My title


/tcb/watermark text on = \langle part \rangle is \langle text \rangle (no default, initially unset)

This option writes some \langle text \rangle in the center of the interior region of a tcolorbox as described for /tcb/watermark text. But this is done only for boxes named \langle part \rangle of a break sequence, see /tcb/breakable \(^\text{P.378}\).

Feasible values for \langle part \rangle are:

- **broken**: all broken box parts,
- **unbroken**: unbroken boxes only,
- **first**: first parts of a break sequence,
- **middle**: middle parts of a break sequence,
- **last**: last parts of a break sequence,
- **unbroken and first**: unbroken boxes and first parts of a break sequence,
- **middle and last**: middle and last parts of a break sequence,
- **first and middle**: first and middle parts of a break sequence.
/tcb/watermark graphics\(=(\)file name\)\) (no default, initially unset)

Draws an external picture referenced by \(\)file name\) in the center of the interior region of a \texttt{tcolorbox}. The picture is drawn after the frame and interior are drawn and before the text content is drawn. It is zoomed or stretched according the values of /tcb/watermark zoom \(^{\text{P.172}}\) or /tcb/watermark stretch \(^{\text{P.174}}\).

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,watermark graphics=Basilica_5.png,watermark opacity=0.15]
\lipsum[1-2]
\end{tcolorbox}

\textbf{My title}


This example uses a public domain picture from http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Basilica_5.png

/tcb/watermark graphics on\(=(\)part\) is (file name)\) (no default, initially unset)

This option draws a picture referenced by \(\)file name\) in the center of the interior region of a \texttt{tcolorbox} as described for /tcb/watermark graphics. But this is done only for boxes named \(\)part\) of a break sequence, see /tcb/breakable \(^{\text{P.378}}\).

Feasible values for \(\)part\) are:

- \texttt{broken}: all broken box parts,
- \texttt{unbroken}: unbroken boxes only,
- \texttt{first}: first parts of a break sequence,
- \texttt{middle}: middle parts of a break sequence,
- \texttt{last}: last parts of a break sequence,
- \texttt{unbroken and first}: unbroken boxes and first parts of a break sequence,
- \texttt{middle and last}: middle and last parts of a break sequence.
Draws the given \texttt{tikz} (\textit{graphical code}) in the center of the interior region of a \texttt{tcolorbox}. The code is executed after the frame and interior are drawn and before the text content is drawn. The result is zoomed or stretched according the values of \texttt{/tcb/watermark zoom} \footnote{P.172} or \texttt{/tcb/watermark stretch} \footnote{P.174}.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title,\footnotetext{\texttt{/tcb/watermark tikz} on=\texttt{(part)} is \texttt{(graphical code)} (no default, initially unset)}
\footnotetext{\texttt{/tcb/no watermark} (style, no default, initially set)}
\footnotetext{This option draws the given \texttt{tikz} (\textit{graphical code}) in the center of the interior region of a \texttt{tcolorbox} as described for \texttt{/tcb/watermark tikz}. But this is done only for boxes named \texttt{(part)} of a break sequence, see \texttt{/tcb/breakable} \footnote{P.378}. Feasible values for \texttt{(part)} are:}
\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{broken}: all broken box parts,
  \item \texttt{unbroken}: unbroken boxes only,
  \item \texttt{first}: first parts of a break sequence,
  \item \texttt{middle}: middle parts of a break sequence,
  \item \texttt{last}: last parts of a break sequence,
  \item \texttt{unbroken and first}: unbroken boxes and first parts of a break sequence,
  \item \texttt{middle and last}: middle and last parts of a break sequence.
\end{itemize}
\footnotetext{Removes the watermark if set before. This is an alias for \texttt{/tcb/no overlay} \footnote{P.75}.}]
\begin{verbatim}
\tcset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}
\begin{tcolorbox}[\texttt{\begin{verbatim}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title, watermakertikz={\texttt{\begin{verbatim}
\draw[line width=2mm] circle (1cm) node{\texttt{\fontfamily{ptm}\fontseries{b}\fontsize{20mm}{20mm}\selectfont ?};}}]
\lipsum[1]
\tcblower
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}\end{verbatim}}\end{verbatim}
\end{tcolorbox}]
\begin{verbatim}
\lipsum[1]
\lipsum[2]
\end{verbatim}
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{verbatim}
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{verbatim}

/\texttt{tcb/watermark tikz} on=\texttt{(part)} is \texttt{(graphical code)} (no default, initially unset)

This option draws the given \texttt{tikz} (\textit{graphical code}) in the center of the interior region of a \texttt{tcolorbox} as described for \texttt{/tcb/watermark tikz}. But this is done only for boxes named \texttt{(part)} of a break sequence, see \texttt{/tcb/breakable} \footnote{P.378}. Feasible values for \texttt{(part)} are:
\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{broken}: all broken box parts,
  \item \texttt{unbroken}: unbroken boxes only,
  \item \texttt{first}: first parts of a break sequence,
  \item \texttt{middle}: middle parts of a break sequence,
  \item \texttt{last}: last parts of a break sequence,
  \item \texttt{unbroken and first}: unbroken boxes and first parts of a break sequence,
  \item \texttt{middle and last}: middle and last parts of a break sequence.
\end{itemize}

/\texttt{tcb/no watermark} (style, no default, initially set)

Removes the watermark if set before. This is an alias for \texttt{/tcb/no\ overlay} \footnote{P.75}.

\end{verbatim}
\begin{verbatim}

/\texttt{tcb/watermark tikz} on=\texttt{(part)} is \texttt{(graphical code)} (no default, initially unset)

This option draws the given \texttt{tikz} (\textit{graphical code}) in the center of the interior region of a \texttt{tcolorbox} as described for \texttt{/tcb/watermark tikz}. But this is done only for boxes named \texttt{(part)} of a break sequence, see \texttt{/tcb/breakable} \footnote{P.378}. Feasible values for \texttt{(part)} are:
\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{broken}: all broken box parts,
  \item \texttt{unbroken}: unbroken boxes only,
  \item \texttt{first}: first parts of a break sequence,
  \item \texttt{middle}: middle parts of a break sequence,
  \item \texttt{last}: last parts of a break sequence,
  \item \texttt{unbroken and first}: unbroken boxes and first parts of a break sequence,
  \item \texttt{middle and last}: middle and last parts of a break sequence.
\end{itemize}

/\texttt{tcb/no watermark} (style, no default, initially set)

Removes the watermark if set before. This is an alias for \texttt{/tcb/no\ overlay} \footnote{P.75}.

\end{verbatim}
\begin{verbatim}

/\texttt{tcb/watermark tikz} on=\texttt{(part)} is \texttt{(graphical code)} (no default, initially unset)

This option draws the given \texttt{tikz} (\textit{graphical code}) in the center of the interior region of a \texttt{tcolorbox} as described for \texttt{/tcb/watermark tikz}. But this is done only for boxes named \texttt{(part)} of a break sequence, see \texttt{/tcb/breakable} \footnote{P.378}. Feasible values for \texttt{(part)} are:
\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{broken}: all broken box parts,
  \item \texttt{unbroken}: unbroken boxes only,
  \item \texttt{first}: first parts of a break sequence,
  \item \texttt{middle}: middle parts of a break sequence,
  \item \texttt{last}: last parts of a break sequence,
  \item \texttt{unbroken and first}: unbroken boxes and first parts of a break sequence,
  \item \texttt{middle and last}: middle and last parts of a break sequence.
\end{itemize}

/\texttt{tcb/no watermark} (style, no default, initially set)

Removes the watermark if set before. This is an alias for \texttt{/tcb/no\ overlay} \footnote{P.75}.

\end{verbatim}
\begin{verbatim}

/\texttt{tcb/watermark tikz} on=\texttt{(part)} is \texttt{(graphical code)} (no default, initially unset)

This option draws the given \texttt{tikz} (\textit{graphical code}) in the center of the interior region of a \texttt{tcolorbox} as described for \texttt{/tcb/watermark tikz}. But this is done only for boxes named \texttt{(part)} of a break sequence, see \texttt{/tcb/breakable} \footnote{P.378}. Feasible values for \texttt{(part)} are:
\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{broken}: all broken box parts,
  \item \texttt{unbroken}: unbroken boxes only,
  \item \texttt{first}: first parts of a break sequence,
  \item \texttt{middle}: middle parts of a break sequence,
Sets the opacity value $\in [0,1]$ for a watermark.

Sets the zoom value for a watermark. The zoom respects the aspect ratio. The value 1.0 means to fill the whole box until the watermark touches the frame.
/tcb/watermark shrink=(fraction)  
(no default, initially unset)

Identically to /tcb/watermark zoom\textsuperscript{P.172}, but the watermark never gets enlarged. Thus, the watermark keeps its original size or is shrunk.

/tcb/watermark overzoom=(fraction)  
(no default, initially unset)

Sets the overzoom value for a watermark. The overzoom respects the aspect ratio. The value 1.0 means to fill the whole box until the watermark touches all four sides of the frame.

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Zoom 1.0,watermark zoom=1.0]
\lipsum[1]
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Overzoom 1.0,watermark overzoom=1.0]
\lipsum[1]
\end{tcolorbox}

\textbf{Zoom 1.0}


\textbf{Overzoom 1.0}


If a /tcb/watermark overzoom value of 1.0 is used in connection with invisible top and bottom rules which still have a thickness greater than 0pt, the space of these invisible rules may not be covered by the watermark. For example, this situation may occur during the breaking of /tcb/enhanced\textsuperscript{P.211} boxes. To avoid this optical glitch, just set /tcb/pad at break\textsuperscript{P.382} to any desired value.
/tcb/watermark stretch = \{\text{fraction}\} \quad \text{(no default, initially unset)}

Sets the stretch value for a watermark. The stretch value is applied to width and height in relation to the box dimensions. It does not respect the aspect ratio. The value 1.0 means to fill the whole box.

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Stretch 1.00, watermark stretch=1.00]
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Stretch 0.50, watermark stretch=0.50]
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}

/stretch 1.00


/stretch 0.50


/tcb/watermark color = \{\text{color}\} \quad \text{(no default, initially mixed background and frame color)}

Sets the color for the watermark.

\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black, fonttitle=\bfseries]
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced, title=My title, watermark text=My Watermark, watermark color=yellow!50!red]
\lipsum[1]
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcolorbox}

My title

Sets the watermark to be clipped to the interior area.

\begin{tcolorbox}
[title=Clip (default),clip watermark]
\lipsum[1]
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}
[title=No clip,clip watermark=false]
\lipsum[1]
\end{tcolorbox}

Clip (default)


No clip

10.4 Clip Environments

The following clip environments are applicable for all skins which use engines of type \texttt{path}, \texttt{pathfirst}, \texttt{pathmiddle}, or \texttt{pathlast}. Especially, the skin \texttt{enhanced} \footnote{P.211} supports all of them and \texttt{standard} \footnote{P.209} none. The typical area of application is inside overlay code, see Section 4.12 from page 74.

\begin{tcbclipframe}
\langle\text{environment content}\rangle
\end{tcbclipframe}

Defines a \texttt{Tikz} scope which clips to the frame area path.

\begin{picturebox}[title=My Picture Box]{lichtspiel.jpg}
\lipsum[1]
\end{picturebox}

\begin{makeatletter}
% enhanced,frame hidden,interior hidden,fonttitle=\bfseries,
overlay=\begin{tcbclipframe}node at (frame)
\{\includegraphics[width=\tcb@width,height=\tcb@height]{#2};\end{tcbclipframe}%
\begin{tcbclipinterior}\fill[white,opacity=0.75]
(frame.south west) rectangle (frame.north east);\end{tcbclipinterior},#1
\end{makeatother}

\lipsum[1]
\begin{tcbinvclipframe}
\begin{environment content}
\begin{tikzpicture}
% draw two balls
\path[use as bounding box] (0,0.8) rectangle +(0.1,0.1);
\shadedraw [shading=ball] (0,0) circle (1cm);
\shadedraw [ball color=red] (3,-2.2) circle (1cm);
\end{tikzpicture}
\end{environment content}
\end{tcbinvclipframe}

A translucent box

\begin{tcbclipinterior}
\begin{environment content}
\end{environment content}
\end{tcbclipinterior}

Defines a Tikz scope which clips to the interior area path.

\begin{tcolorbox}
[enhanced,title=My Title,
overlay={\begin{tcbclipinterior}
\draw[red, line width=1cm] (interior.north west)--(interior.south east);
\draw[red, line width=1cm] (interior.south west)--(interior.north east);
\end{tcbclipinterior}}]
\lipsum[1]
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcbcliptitle}
\begin{environment content}
\end{environment content}
\end{tcbcliptitle}

Defines a Tikz scope which clips to the title area path.

\begin{tcolorbox}
[enhanced,title=My Title,colframe=blue,colback=yellow!10!white,
overlay={\begin{tcbcliptitle}\node at (title)
{\includegraphics[width=\linewidth]{lichtspiel.jpg}};\end{tcbcliptitle}}]
\lipsum[1]
\end{tcolorbox}
/tcb/clip_title=true|false \hfill (default true, initially false)
Sets the title to be clipped to the title area.

\tcbset{enhanced,width=5cm,colframe=red!50!white,coltitle=black,colbacktitle=yellow!50!white}
\begin{tcolorbox}
[title=\mbox{This is a title which is unbreakable and far too long}]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}
[title=\mbox{This is a title which is unbreakable and far too long},
\hspace*{1mm}clip title]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}
This is a title which is unbreakable and far too long
This is a tcolorbox.
This is a title which is unbreakable and far too long
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/clip_upper=true|false \hfill (default true, initially false)
Sets the upper part to be clipped to the interior area.

\newcommand{\mygraphics}[2][]{{
\tcbox[enhanced,boxsep=0pt,top=0pt,bottom=0pt,left=0pt,right=0pt,boxrule=0.4pt,drop fuzzy shadow,clip upper,colback=black!75!white,toptitle=2pt,bottomtitle=2pt,nobeforeafter,center title,fonttitle=\small\sffamily,title=\detokenize{#2}]{
\includegraphics[width=\the\dimexpr(\linewidth-4mm)/2\relax]{#2}}}

\mygraphics{lichtspiel.jpg}\hfill \mygraphics{Basilica_5.png}

\mygraphics{lichtspiel.jpg}
\mygraphics{Basilica_5.png}
The example for \texttt{/tcb/clip upper} \footnote{P.179} sizes the box according to the dimensions of the picture. To do it the other way around, the watermark options provide an easy solution.

\begin{code}
\newcommand{\mygraphics}[2][]{%
tcb[enhanced, capture=minipage, boxsep=0pt, top=0pt, bottom=0pt, left=0pt, right=0pt, boxrule=0.4pt, drop fuzzy shadow, nobeforeafter, colback=black!75!white, toptitle=2pt, bottomtitle=2pt, center title, fonttitle=\texttt{\small\textfamily title=\texttt{\detokenize{#2}},
width=(\texttt{\linewidth-4mm})/2, height=6cm, colbacktitle={black}, watermark zoom=1.0, watermark graphics={#2}]{}\}
\mygraphics{lichtspiel.jpg}\hfill\mygraphics{Basilica_5.png}
\end{code}

\texttt{/tcb/clip lower=true|false} \hspace{2cm} (default true, initially false)

Sets the lower part to be clipped to the interior area.

\begin{code}
\tcset{enhanced, width=5cm, colframe=red!50!black, text and listing}
\begin{tcblisting}
Donau-dampf\-schiff\-fahrts\-ka\-pi\-t"ans\-m"ut\-zen\-fran\-sen
\end{tcblisting}
\begin{tcblisting}{clip lower}
Donau\-dampf\-schiff\-fahrts\-ka\-pi\-t"ans\-m"ut\-zen\-fran\-sen
\end{tcblisting}
\end{code}
10.5 Border Line Option Keys

The following borderline options are applicable for most skins which use `tikzpicture` as `/tcb/graphical environment`. Therefore, the skin `standard` does not support these border lines, but most other skins, e.g. `enhanced`.

The borderlines are independent from the normal `tcolorbox` rules. They may be used with or without the `/tcb/segmentation engine`.

The borderlines are stackable, i.e. several different border lines can be used on the same `tcolorbox`. They are drawn after the box frame and box interior and before overlays or watermarks.

Technically, the normal `tcolorbox` rules result from a TikZ filling process. The border lines are created by a TikZ drawing process. This can be used to apply different effects.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=Rounded corners,fonttitle=\bfseries,boxsep=5pt,
arc=8pt,
borderline={0.5pt}{0pt}{red},
borderline={0.5pt}{5pt}{blue,dotted},
borderline={0.5pt}{-5pt}{green} ]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=Sharp corners,fonttitle=\bfseries,boxsep=5pt,
arc=8pt,sharp corners=downhill,
borderline={0.5pt}{0pt}{red},
borderline={0.5pt}{5pt}{blue,dotted},
borderline={0.5pt}{-5pt}{green} ]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

The borderlines are stackable, i.e. several different border lines can be used on the same `tcolorbox`. They are drawn after the box frame and box interior and before overlays or watermarks.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=Rounded corners,fonttitle=\bfseries,boxsep=5pt,
arc=8pt,
borderline={0.5pt}{0pt}{red},
borderline={0.5pt}{5pt}{blue,dotted},
borderline={0.5pt}{-5pt}{green} ]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=Sharp corners,fonttitle=\bfseries,boxsep=5pt,
arc=8pt,sharp corners=downhill,
borderline={0.5pt}{0pt}{red},
borderline={0.5pt}{5pt}{blue,dotted},
borderline={0.5pt}{-5pt}{green} ]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=Rounded corners,fonttitle=\bfseries,boxsep=5pt,
arc=8pt,
borderline={0.5pt}{0pt}{red},
borderline={0.5pt}{5pt}{blue,dotted},
borderline={0.5pt}{-5pt}{green} ]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=Sharp corners,fonttitle=\bfseries,boxsep=5pt,
arc=8pt,sharp corners=downhill,
borderline={0.5pt}{0pt}{red},
borderline={0.5pt}{5pt}{blue,dotted},
borderline={0.5pt}{-5pt}{green} ]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}


% \usepackage{lipsum}
\newtcolorbox{mygreenbox}[2][]{
  enhanced,width=\linewidth-6pt,
enlarge top by=3pt,enlarge bottom by=3pt,
enlarge left by=3pt,enlarge right by=3pt,
title={#2},frame hidden,boxrule=0pt,top=1mm,bottom=1mm,
colframe=green!30!black,colbacktitle=green!50!yellow,
coltitle=black,colback=green!25!white,
borderline={0.5pt}{-0.5pt}{green!75!blue},
borderline={1pt}{-3pt}{green!50!blue},#1}
\begin{mygreenbox}{My title}
\lipsum[4]
\end{mygreenbox}

My title

/tcb/no borderline  (no default, initially set)
Removes all borderlines if set before.
/tcb/show bounding box=(color)  (default red, initially unset)
Displays the bounding box borderline of a tcolorbox. Its intended use is debugging and fine tuning. It should not be part of a final document. The optional (color) is the base color for the bounding box borderline.

/tcbset{enhanced,nobeforeafter,width=4cm,fonttitle=\bfseries}
\begin{tcolorbox}[show bounding box,title=Normal]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[show bounding box=blue,title=Shadow,drop fuzzy shadow]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[show bounding box=green,title=Enlarged,drop fuzzy shadow,
enlarge by=2mm]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
The following partial borderlines act slightly different from the complete borderlines described before. They ignore rounded corner settings, their length is not modified by their \langle offset \rangle, they ignore skin settings but adapt to breakable boxes.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced, borderline north={2pt}{-2pt}{red}]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced, borderline south={2pt}{-2pt}{red}]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced, borderline east={2pt}{-2pt}{red}]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced, borderline west={2pt}{-2pt}{red}]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
/tcb/borderline horizontal={⟨width⟩}{⟨offset⟩}{⟨options⟩} (no default, initially unset)

Adds a new borderline with the given ⟨width⟩ to the north and south of the tcolorbox. A positive ⟨offset⟩ value moves the borderlines inside the tcolorbox and a negative ⟨offset⟩ value moves them outside without changing the bounding box.

\begin{tcolorbox}[blanker,top=3mm,bottom=3mm, borderline horizontal={2pt}{0pt}{red}]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a tcolorbox.

/tcb/borderline vertical={⟨width⟩}{⟨offset⟩}{⟨options⟩} (no default, initially unset)

Adds a new borderline with the given ⟨width⟩ to the east and west of the tcolorbox. A positive ⟨offset⟩ value moves the borderlines inside the tcolorbox and a negative ⟨offset⟩ value moves them outside without changing the bounding box.

\begin{tcolorbox}[blanker,left=3mm,right=3mm, borderline vertical={2pt}{0pt}{red}]
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\begin{itemize}
  \item My second line.
\end{itemize}
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a tcolorbox. My second line.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,colback=yellow!10!white,boxrule=0pt,frame hidden, borderline north={1mm}{-2mm}{red}, borderline south={1mm}{-2mm}{blue}, borderline west={1mm}{-2mm}{green}, borderline east={1mm}{-2mm}{yellow}]
\lipsum[1]
\end{tcolorbox}

10.6 Shadow Option Keys

The following shadow options are applicable for most skins which use \texttt{tikzpicture} as \texttt{/tcb/graphical environment}. Therefore, the skin \texttt{standard} does not support these shadows, but most other skins, e.g. \texttt{enhanced}.

The shadows are stackable, i.e. several different shadows can be used on the same \texttt{tcolorbox}. They are drawn \textit{before} the box frame is drawn.

\texttt{/tcb/no shadow} (no default)

Removes all shadows if set before.

10.6.1 Common Shadows and Halos

\texttt{/tcb/drop shadow\{color\}} (style, default \texttt{black!50!white})

Adds a new shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows. Optionally, the \texttt{(color)} for the shadow can be changed.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\tcbset{enhanced,colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}
\begin{tcolorbox}[drop shadow]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
\par
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Another shadow, drop shadow=blue]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcolorbox}

\texttt{/tcb/drop fuzzy shadow\{color\}} (style, default \texttt{black!50!white})

Adds a new fuzzy shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows. Optionally, the \texttt{(color)} for the shadow can be changed.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\tcbset{enhanced,colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}
\begin{tcolorbox}[drop fuzzy shadow]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
\par
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Another shadow, drop fuzzy shadow=blue]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcolorbox}

\texttt{/tcb/drop midday shadow\{color\}} (style, default \texttt{black!50!white})

Adds a new shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows. Optionally, the \texttt{(color)} for the shadow can be changed.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\tcbset{enhanced,colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}
\begin{tcolorbox}[drop midday shadow]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
\par
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Another shadow, drop midday shadow=blue]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcolorbox}
/tcb/drop fuzzy midday shadow=(color)  
(Style, default black!50!white)

Adds a new fuzzy shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows. Optionally, the (color) for the shadow can be changed.

```
\tcbset{enhanced,colback=red!5!white,  
  colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}
\begin{tcolorbox}[drop fuzzy midday shadow]  
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Another shadow,  
  drop fuzzy midday shadow=blue]  
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

/tcb/halo=(size) with (color)  
(Style, default 0.9mm with yellow)

Adds a new halo shadow with the given (color) which overlaps the colorbox an all sides by (size).

```
\tcbset{enhanced,colback=red!5!white,  
  colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My own halo,halo]  
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Another halo,  
  halo=2mm with green]  
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

/tcb/fuzzy halo=(size) with (color)  
(Style, default 0.9mm with yellow)

Adds a new fuzzy halo shadow with the given (color) which overlaps the colorbox an all sides by (size) plus 0.48mm.

```
\tcbset{enhanced,colback=red!5!white,  
  colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My own halo,fuzzy halo]  
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Another halo,  
  fuzzy halo=2mm with green]  
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[blank,enhanced jigsaw,boxsep=2pt,arc=2pt,  
  fuzzy halo=2mm with red!50!white,  
  fuzzy halo=1mm with white]  
\lipsum[1]
\end{tcolorbox}
```

For all following shadows, the optionally given \texttt{⟨color⟩} for the shadow can be changed equivalent to the preceding examples.

\texttt{/tcb/drop shadow southeast=⟨color⟩ \hfill (style, default black!50!white)}

Adds a new shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows. This shadow is identical to \texttt{/tcb/drop shadow}\textsuperscript{P.186}.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\[\text{\texttt{/tcb/drop shadow southeast=⟨color⟩}}\]
\end{tcolorbox}

\texttt{/tcb/drop shadow south=⟨color⟩ \hfill (style, default black!50!white)}

Adds a new shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows. This shadow is identical to \texttt{/tcb/drop midday shadow}\textsuperscript{P.186}.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\[\text{\texttt{/tcb/drop shadow south=⟨color⟩}}\]
\end{tcolorbox}

\texttt{/tcb/drop shadow southwest=⟨color⟩ \hfill (style, default black!50!white)}

Adds a new shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\[\text{\texttt{/tcb/drop shadow southwest=⟨color⟩}}\]
\end{tcolorbox}

\texttt{/tcb/drop shadow west=⟨color⟩ \hfill (style, default black!50!white)}

Adds a new shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\[\text{\texttt{/tcb/drop shadow west=⟨color⟩}}\]
\end{tcolorbox}

\texttt{/tcb/drop shadow northwest=⟨color⟩ \hfill (style, default black!50!white)}

Adds a new shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\[\text{\texttt{/tcb/drop shadow northwest=⟨color⟩}}\]
\end{tcolorbox}

\texttt{/tcb/drop shadow north=⟨color⟩ \hfill (style, default black!50!white)}

Adds a new shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\[\text{\texttt{/tcb/drop shadow north=⟨color⟩}}\]
\end{tcolorbox}
/tcb/drop shadow northeast=(color) (style, default black!50!white)
Adds a new shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows.
\begin{tcolorbox}
[drop shadow northeast, 
  enhanced,colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black]
  This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/drop shadow east=(color) (style, default black!50!white)
Adds a new shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows.
\begin{tcolorbox}
[drop shadow east, 
  enhanced,colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black]
  This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/drop fuzzy shadow southeast=(color) (style, default black!50!white)
Adds a new fuzzy shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows. This shadow is identical to /tcb/drop fuzzy shadow \cite{p.186}.
\begin{tcolorbox}
[drop fuzzy shadow southeast, 
  enhanced,colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black]
  This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/drop fuzzy shadow south=(color) (style, default black!50!white)
Adds a new fuzzy shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows. This shadow is identical to /tcb/drop fuzzy midday shadow \cite{p.187}.
\begin{tcolorbox}
[drop fuzzy shadow south, 
  enhanced,colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black]
  This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/drop fuzzy shadow southwest=(color) (style, default black!50!white)
Adds a new fuzzy shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows.
\begin{tcolorbox}
[drop fuzzy shadow southwest, 
  enhanced,colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black]
  This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/drop fuzzy shadow west=(color) (style, default black!50!white)
Adds a new fuzzy shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows.
\begin{tcolorbox}
[drop fuzzy shadow west, 
  enhanced,colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black]
  This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
/tcb/drop fuzzy shadow northwest=\langle color\rangle  (style, default black!50!white)
Adds a new fuzzy shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows.
\begin{tcolorbox}[drop fuzzy shadow northwest, enhanced, colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
This is a tcolorbox.

/tcb/drop fuzzy shadow north=\langle color\rangle  (style, default black!50!white)
Adds a new fuzzy shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows.
\begin{tcolorbox}[drop fuzzy shadow north, enhanced, colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
This is a tcolorbox.

/tcb/drop fuzzy shadow northeast=\langle color\rangle  (style, default black!50!white)
Adds a new fuzzy shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows.
\begin{tcolorbox}[drop fuzzy shadow northeast, enhanced, colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
This is a tcolorbox.

/tcb/drop fuzzy shadow east=\langle color\rangle  (style, default black!50!white)
Adds a new fuzzy shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows.
\begin{tcolorbox}[drop fuzzy shadow east, enhanced, colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
This is a tcolorbox.
10.6.2 Lifted Shadows

\texttt{/tcb/drop lifted shadow=(color)} (style, default \texttt{black!50!white})

Adds a new lifted shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows. Optionally, the \texttt{(color)} for the shadow can be changed.

\begin{tcolorbox}[drop lifted shadow]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

Another shadow
This is a tcolorbox.

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Another shadow, drop lifted shadow=blue]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Another shadow, drop lifted shadow=black]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

\texttt{/tcb/drop small lifted shadow=(color)} (style, default \texttt{black!50!white})

Adds a new small lifted shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows. Optionally, the \texttt{(color)} for the shadow can be changed.

\begin{tcolorbox}[drop small lifted shadow,size=fbox]
{This is a tcolorbox.}
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[drop small lifted shadow=black]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[drop small lifted shadow=blue]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

\texttt{/tcb/drop large lifted shadow=(color)} (style, default \texttt{black!50!white})

Adds a new large lifted shadow with standard dimensions to the stack of shadows. Optionally, the \texttt{(color)} for the shadow can be changed.

\begin{tcolorbox}[drop large lifted shadow]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

Another shadow
This is a tcolorbox.

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Another shadow, drop large lifted shadow=blue]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Another shadow, drop large lifted shadow=black]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
10.6.3 Generic Shadows

\tcb_shadow={⟨xshift⟩}{⟨yshift⟩}{⟨offset⟩}{⟨options⟩} (no default)

Adds a new shadow to the stack of shadows. This shadow follows the outline of the \tcolorbox but is shifted by ⟨xshift⟩ and ⟨yshift⟩. The ⟨offset⟩ value is a distance value from the frame outline. A positive ⟨offset⟩ value shrinks the shadow and a negative ⟨offset⟩ value enlarges the shadow. The shadow is filled along a Ti\textsf{k}Z path with the given Ti\textsf{k}Z ⟨options⟩.

The shadows adapt to the rounded corners of the \tcolorbox. An shrinked shadow will switch to sharp corners if necessary, an enlarged shadow may become more rounded depending on several factors. But /tcb/sharp corners\textsuperscript{P.48} have sharp shadows.

Shadows are not considered for the bounding box computation by default. Large shadows may be overlaped by the following content. But, the bounding box can be adapted if necessary.

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My own shadow, shadow={2mm}{-1mm}{0mm}{black!50!white}]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Another shadow, shadow={-1mm}{-2mm}{0mm}{fill=blue, opacity=0.5}]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Double shadow, shadow={-1.5mm}{-1.5mm}{0mm}{fill=blue, opacity=0.25}, shadow={1.5mm}{-1.5mm}{0mm}{fill=red, opacity=0.25}]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Far shadow, shadow={5.5mm}{-3.5mm}{2mm}{fill=black, opacity=0.25}]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Halo shadow, shadow={0mm}{0mm}{-1.5mm} % \{fill=yellow!75!red, opacity=0.5\}]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
/tcb/fuzzy shadow={⟨xshift⟩}{⟨yshift⟩}{⟨offset⟩}{⟨step⟩}{⟨options⟩}  (no default)

Adds a new fuzzy shadow to the stack of shadows. Actually, this option adds several shadows which appear like a shadow with a fuzzy border. This fuzzy shadow follows the outline of the \texttt{tcolorbox} but is shifted by \langle xshift \rangle and \langle yshift \rangle. The \langle offset \rangle value is a distance value from the frame outline. A positive \langle offset \rangle value shrinks the shadow and a negative \langle offset \rangle value enlarges the shadow. The \{\langle step \rangle\} value describes a shrink offset used for the combination of the partial shadows. The shadow is filled along a Ti\LaTeX{} path with the given Ti\LaTeX{} \langle options \rangle but any opacity value will be ignored.

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My own shadow, fuzzy shadow={2mm}{-1mm}{0mm}{0.1mm}\
{black!50!white}]
This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Another shadow, fuzzy shadow={-1mm}{-2mm}{0mm}{0.2mm}\
{fill=blue}]
This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Double shadow, fuzzy shadow={-1.5mm}{-1.5mm}{0mm}{0.1mm}\
{blue}, fuzzy shadow={1.5mm}{-1.5mm}{0mm}{0.1mm}\
{red}]
This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Far shadow, fuzzy shadow={5.5mm}{-3.5mm}{0mm}{0.3mm}\
{black}]
This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Glow shadow, fuzzy shadow={0mm}{0mm}{-1.5mm}{0.15mm}\
{yellow!75!red}]
This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{mybox}[title=A multi shadow box]
This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.
\end{mybox}
If set to `true`, the shadow drawing algorithm tries to do a somewhat smart calculation of the arc for the shadow. The result is pleasing for typical boxes with rounded corners, but gives strange results for circular boxes.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[drop shadow]
Smart shadow arc (arguably better than normal)
\end{tcolorbox}
```

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[smart shadow arc=false, drop shadow]
Normal shadow arc
\end{tcolorbox}
```

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[circular arc, drop shadow]
Smart shadow arc (worse than normal)
\end{tcolorbox}
```

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[circular arc, smart shadow arc=false, drop shadow]
Normal shadow arc
\end{tcolorbox}
```

/\texttt{tcb/lifted shadow}={⟨\texttt{xshift}⟩}{⟨\texttt{yshift}⟩}{⟨\texttt{bend}⟩}{⟨\texttt{step}⟩}{⟨\texttt{options}⟩} \quad \text{(no default)}

Adds a new lifted shadow to the stack of shadows. Actually, this option adds several shadows which appear like a shadow with a fuzzy border. This lifted shadow follows the outline of the `tcolorbox` but is shifted by ⟨\texttt{xshift}⟩ and ⟨\texttt{yshift}⟩ on the lower left corner and by −⟨\texttt{xshift}⟩ and ⟨\texttt{yshift}⟩ on the lower right corner. Additionally, there is a ⟨\texttt{bend}⟩ in the middle. The ⟨\texttt{step}⟩ value describes a shrink offset used for the combination of the partial shadows. The shadow is filled along a TiKZ path with the given TiKZ ⟨\texttt{options}⟩ but any opacity value will be ignored.

```
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My own shadow,
                     lifted shadow={1mm}{-2mm}{3mm}{0.1mm}\%{black!50!white}]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
```
10.6.4 TikZ Shadows

Alternatively to the package shadow options described before, shadows from the «Shadows Library» of TikZ can be used. Such shadows can be added directly to the frame path using `/tcb/frame style` [P.152].

% \usetikzlibrary{shadows}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,  
colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,  
frame style={drop shadow}]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

% \usetikzlibrary{shadows}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,height=3cm,  
colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,  
halign=center,valign=center,  
frame style={circular drop shadow}]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

% \usetikzlibrary{shadows}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,width=2.5cm,  
square,circular arc,  
halign=center,valign=center,  
colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,  
frame style={circular glow={fill=red}}]
tcolorbox\end{tcolorbox}
10.7 TikZ Picture Option Keys

The following general options are applicable for skins which use \texttt{tikzpicture} as \texttt{/tcb/graphical environment} \cite{138}. Therefore, the skin \texttt{standard} \cite{209} does not support these options, but most other skins, e.g. \texttt{enhanced} \cite{211}.

\texttt{/tcb/tikz=⟨tikz option list⟩} \hspace{1cm} (no default, initially empty)

Adds the given \texttt{(tikz option list)} to the main \texttt{tikzpicture} environment used to draw the color box, see \cite{22}. If this option is applied a second time, the new \texttt{(tikz option list)} is appended to the current option list.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\[\text{title=Transparent box,}
\text{tikz=⟨opacity=0.5,transparency group⟩}
\]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}
\[\text{title=Rotated box,}
\text{tikz=⟨rotate=30⟩}
\]
Sold!
\end{tcolorbox}

\texttt{/tcb/tikz reset} \hspace{1cm} (initially set)

Removes all options given by \texttt{/tcb/tikz}.

\texttt{/tcb/at begin tikz=⟨tikz code⟩} \hspace{1cm} (no default, initially empty)

The given \texttt{(tikz code)} is executed at the beginning of the \texttt{tikzpicture} environment after the TikZ option \texttt{execute at begin picture} was applied. If this option is applied a second time, the new \texttt{(tikz code)} is appended to the current code.

\texttt{/tcb/at begin tikz reset} \hspace{1cm} (initially set)

Removes all code given by \texttt{/tcb/at begin tikz}.

\texttt{/tcb/at end tikz=⟨tikz code⟩} \hspace{1cm} (no default, initially empty)

The given \texttt{(tikz code)} is executed at the ending of the \texttt{tikzpicture} environment before the TikZ option \texttt{execute at end picture} was applied. If this option is applied a second time, the new \texttt{(tikz code)} is appended to the current code.

\texttt{/tcb/at end tikz reset} \hspace{1cm} (initially set)

Removes all code given by \texttt{/tcb/at end tikz}.
/tcb/rotate=⟨angle⟩
(no default, initially unset)
Rotates the tcolorbox by the given ⟨angle⟩. Note that this is a TikZ coordinate transformation i.e. not all graphical elements like shadings will really be rotated.

\tcbset{enhanced,colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Rotated box,rotate=30]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/scale=⟨fraction⟩
(no default, initially unset)
Scales the tcolorbox by the given ⟨fraction⟩. Note that this is a TikZ coordinate transformation i.e. not all graphical elements like line widths will really be scaled.

\tcbset{enhanced,colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Scaled box,scale=0.5]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=Scaled box,scale=1.25]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

tcb/remember
(style, initially unset)
Shortcut for \texttt{tikz=\{remember picture\}}. This allows one to reference nodes in other TikZ pictures.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,remember,colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black, fonttitle=\bfseries,title=The four corners of a paper, overlay=\texttt{\begin{tikzpicture}
\draw[red!50!white,line width=1mm,opacity=0.5,shorten >=3mm]
(frame.north west) edge[->] (current page.north west)
(frame.north east) edge[->] (current page.north east)
(frame.south west) edge[->] (current page.south west)
(frame.south east) edge[->] (current page.south east);
\end{tikzpicture}}\]]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}
The \texttt{frame} node will be remembered by the given \texttt{name} to be referenced in other TikZ pictures.

% \usepackage{lipsum}
\newtcolorbox{mybox}[1][{}]{enhanced,colframe=blue!75!black,colback=blue!10!white,\ forcetitle={bfseries},#1}
\begin{mybox}[title=First Box,nobeforeafter,width=\linewidth/4,remember as=one]
This is a test.
\end{mybox}
\begin{mybox}[title=Second Box,nobeforeafter,width=\linewidth/4,remember as=two]
This is a test.
\end{mybox}
\begin{mybox}[title=Third Box,nobeforeafter,width=\linewidth/4,remember as=three]
This is a test.
\end{mybox}
\begin{mybox}[title=Fourth Box,remember as=four]
This is a test.
\end{mybox}
\lipsum[2]
10.8 Underlay Option Keys

Underlays are quite similar to overlays described in Section 4.12 on page 74. Underlays are drawn after the frame and interior are drawn and before overlays and the text content is drawn; see Section 9.4 on page 145 for the general drawing scheme.

The differences between underlays and overlays are:

- Underlays are not applicable for the skins `standard`\(^\text{P.209}\) and `standard jigsaw`\(^\text{P.210}\), whereas overlays are applicable also for these skins. The skin `spartan`\(^\text{P.252}\) supports underlays but no overlays.

  \textbf{If an underlay is used with the standard \(^\text{P.209}\) skin, it is silently ignored.}

- Underlays are stackable, i.e. several different underlays can be used on the same \texttt{tcolorbox}. Overlays are not stackable by default (but with some help of the library \texttt{tcb hooks}).

- Boxed titles are implemented with underlays (Section 10.2 on page 159), watermarks are implemented with overlays (Section 10.3 on page 169).

\texttt{/tcb/underlay=⟨graphical code⟩} \hspace{1cm} (no default, initially unset)

Adds \langle graphical code \rangle to the box drawing process. This \langle graphical code \rangle is drawn after the frame and interior and before the text content.

```
\newtcolorbox{mybox}[1][]{enhanced,colback=red!5!white,
  colbacktitle=red!85!black!50!white,
  colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,watermark color=yellow!50!white,
  underlay={\begin{tcbclipinterior}
  \draw[red!40!white,line width=1cm] (interior.south west)--(interior.north east);
  \end{tcbclipinterior}},
  attach boxed title to top center={yshift=-2mm},#1}
\begin{mybox}[title=My box,watermark text=My Watermark]
\lipsum[2]
\end{mybox}
```

\texttt{/tcb/no underlay} \hspace{1cm} (style, no default, initially set)

Removes the underlay if set before.

\tcb/underlay broken\=(\textit{graphical code}) \hspace{3pt} \text{(no default, initially unset)}

If the box is set to be \tcb/breakable\textsuperscript{\textit{P}.378} and is broken actually, then the \textit{graphical code} is added to the box drawing process. \tcb/underlay\textsuperscript{\textit{P}.199} overwrites this key.

\tcb/underlay unbroken\=(\textit{graphical code}) \hspace{3pt} \text{(no default, initially unset)}

If the box is set to be \tcb/breakable\textsuperscript{\textit{P}.378} but \textit{is not} broken actually or if the box is set to be \tcb/unbreakable\textsuperscript{\textit{P}.379}, then the \textit{graphical code} is added to the box drawing process. \tcb/underlay\textsuperscript{\textit{P}.199} overwrites this key.

\tcb/no underlay unbroken \hspace{3pt} \text{(style, no default, initially set)}

Removes the unbroken underlay if set before.

\tcb/underlay first\=(\textit{graphical code}) \hspace{3pt} \text{(no default, initially unset)}

If the box is set to be \tcb/breakable\textsuperscript{\textit{P}.378} and is broken actually, then the \textit{graphical code} is added to the box drawing process for the \textit{first} part of the break sequence. \tcb/underlay\textsuperscript{\textit{P}.199} overwrites this key.

\tcb/no underlay first \hspace{3pt} \text{(style, no default, initially set)}

Removes the first underlay if set before.

\tcb/underlay middle\=(\textit{graphical code}) \hspace{3pt} \text{(no default, initially unset)}

If the box is set to be \tcb/breakable\textsuperscript{\textit{P}.378} and is broken actually, then the \textit{graphical code} is added to the box drawing process for the \textit{middle} parts (if any) of the break sequence. \tcb/underlay\textsuperscript{\textit{P}.199} overwrites this key.

\tcb/no underlay middle \hspace{3pt} \text{(style, no default, initially set)}

Removes the middle underlay if set before.

\tcb/underlay last\=(\textit{graphical code}) \hspace{3pt} \text{(no default, initially unset)}

If the box is set to be \tcb/breakable\textsuperscript{\textit{P}.378} and is broken actually, then the \textit{graphical code} is added to the box drawing process for the \textit{last} part of the break sequence. \tcb/underlay\textsuperscript{\textit{P}.199} overwrites this key.

\tcb/no underlay last \hspace{3pt} \text{(style, no default, initially set)}

Removes the last underlay if set before.

\tcb/underlay boxed title\=(\textit{graphical code}) \hspace{3pt} \text{(no default, initially unset)}

If the box has a \textit{boxed title}, see Section 10.2 on page 159, then the \textit{graphical code} is added to the box drawing process \textit{before} the boxed title is drawn.

\tcb/no underlay boxed title \hspace{3pt} \text{(style, no default, initially set)}

Removes the boxed title underlay if set before.

\tcb/underlay unbroken and first\=(\textit{graphical code}) \hspace{3pt} \text{(no default, initially unset)}

This is an abbreviation for setting \tcb/underlay unbroken and \tcb/underlay first together. \tcb/underlay\textsuperscript{\textit{P}.199} overwrites this key.

\tcb/underlay middle and last\=(\textit{graphical code}) \hspace{3pt} \text{(no default, initially unset)}

This is an abbreviation for setting \tcb/underlay middle and \tcb/underlay last together. \tcb/underlay\textsuperscript{\textit{P}.199} overwrites this key.

\tcb/underlay unbroken and last\=(\textit{graphical code}) \hspace{3pt} \text{(no default, initially unset)}

This is an abbreviation for setting \tcb/underlay unbroken and \tcb/underlay last together. \tcb/underlay\textsuperscript{\textit{P}.199} overwrites this key.

\tcb/underlay first and middle\=(\textit{graphical code}) \hspace{3pt} \text{(no default, initially unset)}

This is an abbreviation for setting \tcb/underlay first and \tcb/underlay middle together. \tcb/underlay\textsuperscript{\textit{P}.199} overwrites this key.
10.9 Finish Option Keys

Finishes are quite similar to underlays described in Section 10.8 on page 199 and overlays described in Section 4.12 on page 74. Finishes are drawn after the text content is drawn; see Section 9.4 on page 145 for the general drawing scheme. Therefore, a finish will reduce the readability of the text content.

Finishes are intended for special effects like highlights or glosses or text over text.

- Finishes are only applicable for the skins enhanced \(^{P.211}\), empty \(^{P.242}\), freelance \(^{P.255}\), bicolor \(^{P.224}\), beamer \(^{P.233}\), and widget \(^{P.238}\).

  If a finish is used with the standard \(^{P.209}\) skin, it is silently ignored.

- Finishes are stackable, i.e. several different finishes can be used on the same \texttt{tcolorbox}.

\texttt{/tcb/finish=⟨graphical code⟩} \(\text{(no default, initially unset)}\)

Adds \(⟨\text{graphical code}⟩\) to the box drawing process. This \(⟨\text{graphical code}⟩\) is drawn after the text content.

\begin{mybox}\[title=My box\]
\lipsum[2]
\end{mybox}

\begin{mybox}\[title=My box\]
\lipsum[2]
\end{mybox}

My box


\begin{mybox}\[title=My box\]
\lipsum[2]
\end{mybox}

\begin{mybox}\[title=My box\]
\lipsum[2]
\end{mybox}

My box

/tcb/no finish (style, no default, initially set)
Removes the finish if set before.

/tcb/finish broken=⟨graphical code⟩ (no default, initially unset)
If the box is set to be /tcb/breakable \(^{P.378}\) and is broken actually, then the ⟨graphical code⟩ is added to the box drawing process. /tcb/finish \(^{P.201}\) overwrites this key.

/tcb/finish unbroken=⟨graphical code⟩ (no default, initially unset)
If the box is set to be /tcb/breakable \(^{P.378}\) but is not broken actually or if the box is set to be /tcb/unbreakable \(^{P.379}\), then the ⟨graphical code⟩ is added to the box drawing process. /tcb/finish \(^{P.201}\) overwrites this key.

/tcb/no finish unbroken (style, no default, initially set)
Removes the unbroken finish if set before.

/tcb/finish first=⟨graphical code⟩ (no default, initially unset)
If the box is set to be /tcb/breakable \(^{P.378}\) and is broken actually, then the ⟨graphical code⟩ is added to the box drawing process for the first part of the break sequence. /tcb/finish \(^{P.201}\) overwrites this key.

/tcb/no finish first (style, no default, initially set)
Removes the first finish if set before.

/tcb/finish middle=⟨graphical code⟩ (no default, initially unset)
If the box is set to be /tcb/breakable \(^{P.378}\) and is broken actually, then the ⟨graphical code⟩ is added to the box drawing process for the middle parts (if any) of the break sequence. /tcb/finish \(^{P.201}\) overwrites this key.

/tcb/no finish middle (style, no default, initially set)
Removes the middle finish if set before.

/tcb/finish last=⟨graphical code⟩ (no default, initially unset)
If the box is set to be /tcb/breakable \(^{P.378}\) and is broken actually, then the ⟨graphical code⟩ is added to the box drawing process for the last part of the break sequence. /tcb/finish \(^{P.201}\) overwrites this key.

/tcb/no finish last (style, no default, initially set)
Removes the last finish if set before.

/tcb/finish unbroken and first=⟨graphical code⟩ (no default, initially unset)
This is an abbreviation for setting /tcb/finish unbroken and /tcb/finish first together. /tcb/finish \(^{P.201}\) overwrites this key.

/tcb/finish middle and last=⟨graphical code⟩ (no default, initially unset)
This is an abbreviation for setting /tcb/finish middle and /tcb/finish last together. /tcb/finish \(^{P.201}\) overwrites this key.

/tcb/finish unbroken and last=⟨graphical code⟩ (no default, initially unset)
This is an abbreviation for setting /tcb/finish unbroken and /tcb/finish last together. /tcb/finish \(^{P.201}\) overwrites this key.

/tcb/finish first and middle=⟨graphical code⟩ (no default, initially unset)
This is an abbreviation for setting /tcb/finish first and /tcb/finish middle together. /tcb/finish \(^{P.201}\) overwrites this key.
10.10 Hyper Option Keys

All options of this section need the package \texttt{hyperref} \cite{hyperref} to be loaded separately. All these options are implemented as \texttt{/tcb/finish} \textsuperscript{P.201} and can be disabled by \texttt{/tcb/no finish} \textsuperscript{P.202}.

If the package \texttt{hyperref} \cite{hyperref} is not loaded or if the \texttt{standard} \textsuperscript{P.209} skin is used, all hyper option are silently ignored.

\section*{N 2017-02-03 /tcb/hyperref\texttt{=\langle marker\rangle}} \noindent (no default, initially unset)

The whole frame of a \texttt{tcolorbox} is made an active hyperlink for a \langle marker\rangle which was given by \texttt{\label} or \texttt{/tcb/label} \textsuperscript{P.101} or \texttt{/tcb/phantomlabel} \textsuperscript{P.101}. Such, the \texttt{tcolorbox} is made a clickable button (depending on the previewer).

\section*{N 2017-02-03 /tcb/hyperref interior\texttt{=\langle marker\rangle}} \noindent (no default, initially unset)

Identical to \texttt{/tcb/hyperref}, but only the \texttt{interior} of a \texttt{tcolorbox} is made a hyperlink (without frame and title).

\section*{N 2017-02-03 /tcb/hyperref title\texttt{=\langle marker\rangle}} \noindent (no default, initially unset)

Identical to \texttt{/tcb/hyperref}, but only the \texttt{title} of a \texttt{tcolorbox} is made a hyperlink.

\section*{N 2017-02-03 /tcb/hyperref node\texttt{=\langle marker\rangle\{\langle node\rangle\}} \noindent (no default, initially unset)

Identical to \texttt{/tcb/hyperref}, but only the given Ti\textit{k}Z \langle node\rangle is made a hyperlink. This \langle node\rangle may be \texttt{frame}, \texttt{interior}, \texttt{title}, or any other named node used for drawing the \texttt{tcolorbox}. The \langle node\rangle may be defined inside \texttt{/tcb/underlay} \textsuperscript{P.199}, \texttt{/tcb/overlay} \textsuperscript{P.74} or \texttt{/tcb/finish} \textsuperscript{P.201}. If the later is used, define the node before \texttt{/tcb/hyperref node} is applied.

\section*{N 2017-02-03 /tcb/hyperlink\texttt{=\langle marker\rangle}} \noindent (no default, initially unset)

The whole frame of a \texttt{tcolorbox} is make an active hyperlink for a \langle marker\rangle which was given by \texttt{\hypertarget} or \texttt{/tcb/hypertarget} \textsuperscript{P.103}. Such, the \texttt{tcolorbox} is made a clickable button (depending on the previewer).
Identical to /tcb/hyperlink \(^{P.203}\), but only the interior of a \texttt{tcolorbox} is made a hyperlink (without frame and title).

Identical to /tcb/hyperlink \(^{P.203}\), but only the title of a \texttt{tcolorbox} is made a hyperlink.

Identical to /tcb/hyperlink \(^{P.203}\), but only the given \LaTeX\ \langle\texttt{node}\rangle\ is made a hyperlink. This \langle\texttt{node}\rangle\ may be \texttt{frame}, \texttt{interior}, \texttt{title}, or any other named node used for drawing the \texttt{tcolorbox}. The \langle\texttt{node}\rangle\ may be defined inside /tcb/underlay \(^{P.199}\), /tcb/overlay \(^{P.74}\) or /tcb/finish \(^{P.201}\). If the later is used, define the node before /tcb/hyperlink node is applied.

The whole \texttt{frame} of a \texttt{tcolorbox} is make an active hyperlink for an \langle\texttt{url}\rangle\ in the same manner as using \texttt{\href} or \texttt{\url}. Such, the \texttt{tcolorbox} is made a clickable button (depending on the previewer).

\begin{tcolorbox}[^{enhanced},colback=red!50, hyperurl=https://www.ctan.org/pkg/tcolorbox] View CTAN with a browser. \end{tcolorbox}

Identical to /tcb/hyperurl, but only the interior of a \texttt{tcolorbox} is made a hyperlink (without frame and title).

Identical to /tcb/hyperurl, but only the title of a \texttt{tcolorbox} is made a hyperlink.

Identical to /tcb/hyperurl, but only the given \LaTeX\ \langle\texttt{node}\rangle\ is made a hyperlink. This \langle\texttt{node}\rangle\ may be \texttt{frame}, \texttt{interior}, \texttt{title}, or any other named node used for drawing the \texttt{tcolorbox}. The \langle\texttt{node}\rangle\ may be defined inside /tcb/underlay \(^{P.199}\), /tcb/overlay \(^{P.74}\) or /tcb/finish \(^{P.201}\). If the later is used, define the node before /tcb/hyperurl node is applied.

Identical to /tcb/hyperurl, but additional \texttt{hyperref} \cite{hyperref} \langle\texttt{options}\rangle\ are applied.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced, colback=green!50, hyperurl*={page=3,pdfnewwindow=true}]% \{tcolorbox-example.pdf\} Open example file on Page 3. \end{tcolorbox}

Identical to /tcb/hyperurl\_\texttt{interior}, but additional \texttt{hyperref} \cite{hyperref} \langle\texttt{options}\rangle\ are applied.

Identical to /tcb/hyperurl\_\texttt{title}, but additional \texttt{hyperref} \cite{hyperref} \langle\texttt{options}\rangle\ are applied.

Identical to /tcb/hyperurl\_\texttt{node}, but additional \texttt{hyperref} \cite{hyperref} \langle\texttt{options}\rangle\ are applied.
10.11 Jigsaw Skin Variants

As described in Section 9.1 on page 137, a `tcolorbox` is drawn by up to four engines. Typically, the frame engine fills the complete box area with color and the other engines fill certain areas with other colors. Finally, only the area which you see as frame of the box will display the frame color. For most applications, this is a good approach.

For certain boxes, a more delicate procedure is needed. E.g., if the box should be translucent, an already painted area cannot be made unpainted. Therefore, more elaborate frame engines saw holes into the frame where the interior area and optionally the title area will be painted. The resulting skins are called jigsaw skins. For standard\(^\text{P.209}\) and enhanced\(^\text{P.211}\), there are variants called standard jigsaw\(^\text{P.210}\) and enhanced jigsaw\(^\text{P.218}\).
A normal box with hidden interior and title
This is a tcolorbox.

A jigsaw box with hidden interior and title
This is a tcolorbox.

\newtcolorbox{mybox}{skin=enhanced middle jigsaw, leftrule=5mm, righthrule=5mm, boxsep=0mm, top=0mm, bottom=0mm, frame style={top color=blue, bottom color=red}, interior hidden}

\begin{mybox}
\lipsum[2]
\end{mybox}

10.12 Draft Mode

To reduce the compilation time while drafting a document, the draft mode can be applied. Basically, it changes all skins to spartan \textsuperscript{P.252} and sets the /tcb/fit algorithm \textsuperscript{P.434} to squeeze. Especially, when fuzzy shadows are used, the speedup will be considerable high.

It is strongly recommended that the draft mode is not used for the final document. Use spartan \textsuperscript{P.252} directly, if you want to stay with it. The draft mode implementation may change in future.

Normally, switching to the draft mode should not alter the geometry of your document. Since overlays are deactivated, any code placed there (e.g. counter changes) is not executed anymore! Also, /tcb/remember as \textsuperscript{P.198} will not have any effect. You may exclude critical code with \tcbinterruptdraftmode / \tcbscontinuedraftmode from converting to draft mode.

\tcbstartdraftmode

Any following tcolorbox code is put into draft mode. All skin settings are overruled with spartan \textsuperscript{P.252}. Overlays, watermarks, shadows, borderlines, and rounded corners are deactivated for all tcolorbox layers.

\tcbstopdraftmode

The draft mode is deactivated for the following code.

\tcbinterruptdraftmode

If the compilation is in draft mode, the draft mode is deactivated until a following \tcbscontinuedraftmode is detected.
If the compilation is not in draft mode, nothing happens and a following \tcbscontinuedraftmode will not start the draft mode.

The pair \tcbinterruptdraftmode and \tcbscontinuedraftmode cannot be used nested.

\tcbscontinuedraftmode

Continues the draft mode which was suspended by a preceding \tcbinterruptdraftmode. Nothing happens, if there was no draft mode before \tcbinterruptdraftmode.

Code, which is place between \tcbinterruptdraftmode and \tcbscontinuedraftmode is shielded from draft mode.
If set to true, the draft mode is started. If set to false, the draft mode is stopped.

```latex
\newtcolorbox{mybeamer}[2]{beamer,colback=Salmon!50!white,
colframe=FireBrick!75!black,adjusted title={#2},#1}
\begin{mybeamer}{Beamer box}
This box looks like a box provided by the \texttt{beamer} class.
\end{mybeamer}
\begin{mybeamer}[draftmode]{Beamer box}
This box looks like a box provided by the \texttt{beamer} class.
\end{mybeamer}
```

Beamer box

This box looks like a box provided by the \texttt{beamer} class.

Beamer box

This box looks like a box provided by the \texttt{beamer} class.
10.13 Skin Family ’standard’

Note that the option keys /tcb/frame style\textsuperscript{P.152}, /tcb/interior style\textsuperscript{P.153}, /tcb/segmentation style\textsuperscript{P.155}, and /tcb/title style\textsuperscript{P.155} are not be applicable to the standard skin. Also, watermarks (see Subsection 10.3) are not usable with the standard skin.

\texttt{/tcb/skin=standard}

This is the standard skin from the core package. All drawing engines are set to type \texttt{standard}. The drawing is based on \texttt{pgf} commands and does not need the \texttt{tikz} package.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Environment and engines for the skin ‘standard’</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/graphical environment\textsuperscript{P.138}: \texttt{pgfpicture}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/frame engine\textsuperscript{P.138}: \texttt{standard}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/interior titled engine\textsuperscript{P.138}: \texttt{standard}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/interior engine\textsuperscript{P.139}: \texttt{standard}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/segmentation engine\textsuperscript{P.139}: \texttt{standard}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/title engine\textsuperscript{P.139}: \texttt{standard}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\texttt{/tcb/standard}

This is an abbreviation for setting \texttt{skin=standard}.

\begin{tcbraster}\[standard,raster equal height,raster columns=4,\
colback=LightGreen,colframe=DarkGreen,colbacktitle=LimeGreen!75!DarkGreen,\
left=1mm,right=1mm,top=1mm,bottom=1mm,middle=1mm\]
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}\[adjusted title=My title\]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}\[adjusted title=My title\]
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
This is the standard jigsaw skin from the core package. It differs from the skin `standard` by its frame engine, see Section 10.11 on page 205.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Environment and engines for the skin 'standard jigsaw'</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/graphical environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/frame engine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/interior titled engine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/interior engine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/segmentation engine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/title engine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This is an abbreviation for setting `skin=standard jigsaw`.

```latex
\begin{tcbraster}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\tcblder
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\tcblder
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
```

This is my content.
If you like the standard appearance of a `tcolorbox` but you want to have some ‘enhanced’ features, the `enhanced` skin is what you are looking for.

```
\tcb/skin=enhanced
```

This skin translates the drawing commands of the core package into `tikz` path commands. Therefore, it allows all `tikz` high level options for these paths and has more flexibility compared to the `standard` skin. You pay for this with some prolonged compilation time. The `tikz` path options can be given with the option keys `/tcb/frame style`, `/tcb/interior style`, `/tcb/segmentation style`, and `/tcb/title style`.

### Environment and engines for the skin ‘enhanced’

```
\tcb/graphical environment: \texttt{tikzpicture} \hspace{1cm} \tcb/frame engine: \texttt{path} \hspace{1cm} \tcb/interior engine: \texttt{path} \hspace{1cm} \tcb/segmentation engine: \texttt{path} \hspace{1cm} \tcb/title engine: \texttt{path}
```

```
\begin{tcbraster}
\[enhanced,raster equal height,raster columns=4,\]
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\tcblower More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\tcblower More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
```

This is an abbreviation for setting `skin=enhanced`.
With the ‘enhanced’ skin, it is quite easy to produce fancy looking effects.

Note that this is still a \texttt{tcolorbox}.

Of course, skins can be used for listings also.

\begin{equation}
\int_1^2 \frac{1}{x} \, dx = \ln(2).
\end{equation}
For unbreakable boxes, this is identical to using /tcb/enhanced. But, for breakable boxes, the break sequence is identical to the standard skin, see Section 18.8 from page 391.

This style relies on the skin enhanced. All drawing operations are hidden and all margins are set to 0pt. See /tcb/blanker for switching off the drawing engines.

\begin{tcolorbox}[blank,watermark text=A blank box]
\lipsum[1]
\end{tcolorbox}

Sometimes, a line is only a line. With \texttt{tcblower}\textsuperscript{p.12} you separate the box content into two functional units. \texttt{tccline} draws only a line which looks like the segmentation line between upper and lower part. Furthermore, you can use \texttt{tccline} more than just once. \texttt{tccline} always uses the path drawing engine. Therefore, the /tcb/segmentation style\textsuperscript{p.155} can be applied.

\begin{tcolorbox}[colupper=red!50!black,collower=green!50!black]
\lipsum[1]
\lipsum[2]
\lipsum[3]
\lipsum[4]
\end{tcolorbox}


\texttt{tccline}\textsuperscript{*}

Equivalent to \texttt{tccline}, but in a breakable box, \texttt{tccline}\textsuperscript{*} is removed if at a page/box break. Also, it is removed at the end of a box.
This is a flavor of enhanced\textsuperscript{P.211} which is used as a first part in a break sequence for enhanced\textsuperscript{P.211}. Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

### Environment and engines for the skin 'enhancedfirst'\

\begin{center}
\begin{tabular}{|l|l|}
\hline
/\texttt{tcb/graphical environment}\textsuperscript{P.138}: & \texttt{tikzpicture} \\
/\texttt{tcb/frame engine}\textsuperscript{P.138}: & \texttt{pathfirst} \\
/\texttt{tcb/interior titled engine}\textsuperscript{P.138}: & \texttt{pathfirst} \\
/\texttt{tcb/interior engine}\textsuperscript{P.139}: & \texttt{pathfirst} \\
/\texttt{tcb/segmentation engine}\textsuperscript{P.139}: & \texttt{path} \\
/\texttt{tcb/title engine}\textsuperscript{P.139}: & \texttt{pathfirst} \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\end{center}

\begin{verbatim}
\begin{tcbbraster}[skin=enhancedfirst,raster equal height, rastern columns=4,
colback=LightGreen,colframe=DarkGreen,colbacktitle=LimeGreen!75!DarkGreen,
left=1mm,right=1mm,top=1mm,bottom=1mm,middle=1mm]
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbbraster}
\end{verbatim}
This is a flavor of enhanced which is used as a middle part in a break sequence for enhanced. Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

Environment and engines for the skin 'enhancedmiddle'

/tcb/graphical environment\textsuperscript{P.138}: \texttt{tikzpicture}
/tcb/frame engine \textsuperscript{P.138}: \texttt{pathmiddle}
/tcb/interior titled engine \textsuperscript{P.138}: \texttt{pathmiddle}
/tcb/interior engine \textsuperscript{P.139}: \texttt{pathmiddle}
/tcb/segmentation engine \textsuperscript{P.139}: \texttt{path}
/tcb/title engine \textsuperscript{P.139}: \texttt{pathmiddle}

\begin{tcbraster}[skin=enhancedmiddle,raster equal height,raster columns=4,
colback=LightGreen,colframe=DarkGreen,colbacktitle=LimeGreen!75!DarkGreen,
left=1mm,right=1mm,top=1mm,bottom=1mm,middle=1mm]
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
This is a flavor of enhanced\textsuperscript{P.211} which is used as a last part in a break sequence for enhanced\textsuperscript{P.211}. Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

### Environment and engines for the skin 'enhancedlast'

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engine</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/graphical environment</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/frame engine</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/interior titled engine</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/interior engine</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/segmentation engine</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/title engine</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\begin{tcbraster}[skin=enhancedlast,raster equal height,raster columns=4, colback=LightGreen,colframe=DarkGreen,colbacktitle=LimeGreen!75!DarkGreen, left=1mm,right=1mm,top=1mm,bottom=1mm,middle=1mm]
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
/tcb/skin=enhanced jigsaw

This is the jigsaw variant of skin enhanced\textsuperscript{P.211}. It differs by its frame engine, see Section 10.11 on page 205.

Environment and engines for the skin 'enhanced jigsaw'

| /tcb/graphical environment \textsuperscript{P.138} | tikzpicture |
| /tcb/frame engine \textsuperscript{P.138} | pathjigsaw |
| /tcb/interior titled engine \textsuperscript{P.138} | path |
| /tcb/interior engine \textsuperscript{P.139} | path |
| /tcb/segmentation engine \textsuperscript{P.139} | path |
| /tcb/title engine \textsuperscript{P.139} | path |

/tcb/enhanced jigsaw

This is an abbreviation for setting skin=enhanced jigsaw.

\begin{tcbraster}\[enhanced jigsaw,raster equal height,raster columns=4,\]
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}

N 2017-07-01

/t tcb/enhanced standard jigsaw

For unbreakable boxes, this is identical to using /tcb/enhanced jigsaw. But, for breakable boxes, the break sequence is identical to the standard jigsaw\textsuperscript{P.210} skin, see Section 18.8 from page 391.
This is the jigsaw variant of skin `enhancedfirst`\(^{\text{P.215}}\). It differs by its frame engine, see Section 10.11 on page 205.

Environment and engines for the skin 'enhancedfirst jigsaw`

- `/tcb/graphical environment`\(^{\text{P.138}}\): `tikzpicture`
- `/tcb/frame engine`\(^{\text{P.138}}\): `pathfirstjigsaw`
- `/tcb/interior titled engine`\(^{\text{P.138}}\): `pathfirst`
- `/tcb/interior engine`\(^{\text{P.139}}\): `pathfirst`
- `/tcb/segmentation engine`\(^{\text{P.139}}\): `path`
- `/tcb/title engine`\(^{\text{P.139}}\): `pathfirst`
This is the jigsaw variant of skin \textit{enhancedmiddle}. It differs by its frame engine, see Section 10.11 on page 205.

**Environment and engines for the skin 'enhancedmiddle_jigsaw'**

\begin{tabular}{ll}
/tcb/graphical environment & \texttt{tikzpicture} \\
/tcb/frame engine & \texttt{pathmiddlejigsaw} \\
/tcb/interior titled engine & \texttt{pathmiddle} \\
/tcb/interior engine & \texttt{pathmiddle} \\
/tcb/segmentation engine & \texttt{path} \\
/tcb/title engine & \texttt{pathmiddle} \\
\end{tabular}

\begin{tcolorbox}
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}

This styles relies on the skin \textit{enhancedmiddle_jigsaw}. It is intended to be used as an optical marker like a highlighter pen.

\begin{tcolorbox}[marker]
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}

This examples demonstrates the creation of several text marker environments based on enhancedmiddle P.216.

\tcbsset{textmarker/.style=\%  
skin=enhancedmiddle jigsaw, breakable, parbox=false,  
boxrule=0mm, leftrule=5mm, rightrule=5mm, boxsep=0mm, arc=0mm, outer arc=0mm,  
left=3mm, right=3mm, top=1mm, bottom=1mm, toptitle=1mm, bottomtitle=1mm, oversize}}

\newtcolorbox{yellow}{textmarker, colback=yellow!5!white, colframe=yellow}
\newtcolorbox{orange}{textmarker, colback=DarkOrange!5!white, 
colframe=DarkOrange!75!yellow}
\newtcolorbox{red}{textmarker, colback=red!5!white, colframe=red}
\newtcolorbox{blue}{textmarker, colback=DeepSkyBlue!5!white, colframe=DeepSkyBlue}
\newtcolorbox{green}{textmarker, colback=Chartreuse!5!white, colframe=Chartreuse}
\newtcolorbox{rainbow}{textmarker, interior hidden,  
frame style={top color=blue, bottom color=red, middle color=green}}

\begin{yellow}  
\lipsum[1-3]  
\end{yellow}
\begin{orange}  
\lipsum[4]  
\end{orange}
\begin{red}  
\lipsum[5]  
\end{red}
\begin{green}  
\lipsum[6]  
\end{green}
\begin{blue}  
\lipsum[7]  
\end{blue}
\begin{rainbow}  
\lipsum[8]  
\end{rainbow}


Nulla malesuada porttitor diam. Donec felis erat, congue non, volutpat at, tincidunt tristique,


This is the jigsaw variant of skin *enhancedlast*\(^\text{P.217}\). It differs by its frame engine, see Section 10.11 on page 205.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Environment and engines for the skin 'enhancedlast'</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/graphical environment (^\text{P.138}): tikzpicture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/frame engine (^\text{P.138}): pathlastjigsaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/interior titled engine (^\text{P.138}): pathlast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/interior engine (^\text{P.139}): pathlast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/segmentation engine (^\text{P.139}): path</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/title engine (^\text{P.139}): pathlast</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\[
\begin{tcbraster}
\[\text{skin=enhancedlast jigsaw, raster equal height, raster columns=4,}
\quad\text{colback=LightGreen, colframe=DarkGreen, colbacktitle=LimeGreen!75!DarkGreen,}
\quad\text{opacityframe=0.5, opacityback=0.5, opacitybacktitle=0.5,}
\quad\text{left=1mm, right=1mm, top=1mm, bottom=1mm, middle=1mm}\]
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}

This is my content. This is my content. My title This is my content. My title This is my content. More content.
10.15 Skin Family ’bicolor’

This skin is quite similar to the standard and enhanced skin. But instead of a segmentation line, the optional lower part of the box is filled with a different color or drawn with a different style.

Environment and engines for the skin ‘bicolor’

- The most basic usage of this skin is to set the background color of the lower part by \texttt{/tcb/colbacklower} and all other options like for the standard skin.

\begin{tcolorbox}[skin=bicolor, title=The title, colframe=FireBrick!75!black, colback=Salmon!50!white, colbacklower=Salmon]
  The upper part.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[skin=bicolor, title=The title, frame style={top color=FireBrick, bottom color=FireBrick!15!white,draw=black}, interior style={left color=Salmon,right color=Salmon!50!white}, segmentation style={right color=Salmon,left color=Salmon!50!white}]
  The upper part.
\end{tcolorbox}
This is an abbreviation for setting `skin=bicolor`.

\begin{tcbraster}[bicolor,raster equal height,raster columns=4,
    colback=LightGreen,colframe=DarkGreen,colbacklower=LimeGreen!75!LightGreen,
    colbacktitle=LimeGreen!75!DarkGreen,
    left=1mm,right=1mm,top=1mm,bottom=1mm,middle=1mm]
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}

\texttt{/tcb/bicolor}

This is my content.

\texttt{/tcb/colbacklower=(color)}

(\texttt{no default, initially black!15!white})

Sets the background \texttt{\langle color\rangle} of the lower part. It depends on the skin, if this value is used.

\texttt{/tcbset{gitexample/.style={listing and comment,comment={#1},
    skin=bicolor,boxrule=1mm,fonttitle=\bfseries,\coltitle=black,
    frame style={draw=black,left color=Gold,\right color=Goldenrod!50!Gold},
    colback=black,\colbacklower=Goldenrod!75!Gold,
    colupper=white,\collower=black,
    listing options={\language={bash},\above=Opt,\below=Opt,nolol,
        \basicstyle=\ttfamily\bfseries,\extended_chars=true}}}}

\begin{tcblisting}{title={Snapshot of the staging area},
    gitexample={The option ‘-a’ automatically stages all tracked and modified
    files before the commit.\par
    This can be combined with the message option ‘-m’
    as seen in the third line.}}

git commit

git commit -a

git commit -am 'changes to my example'
\end{tcblisting}
This is a flavor of \texttt{bicolor}\textsuperscript{P.224} which is used as a \textit{first} part in a break sequence for \texttt{bicolor}\textsuperscript{P.224}. Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

\begin{verbatim}
\begin{tcbarray}{skin=bicolorfirst,raster equal height,raster columns=4, colback=LightGreen,colframe=DarkGreen,colbacklower=LimeGreen!75!LightGreen, colbacktitle=LimeGreen!75!DarkGreen, left=1mm,right=1mm,top=1mm,bottom=1mm,middle=1mm}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbarray}
\end{verbatim}
This is a flavor of `bicolor` which is used as a `middle` part in a break sequence for `bicolor`. Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

### Environment and engines for the skin 'bicolormiddle'

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engine</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>/tcb/graphical environment</code></td>
<td><code>tikzpicture</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>/tcb/frame engine</code></td>
<td><code>pathmiddle</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>/tcb/interior titled engine</code></td>
<td><code>special</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>/tcb/interior engine</code></td>
<td><code>special</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>/tcb/segmentation engine</code></td>
<td><code>special</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>/tcb/title engine</code></td>
<td><code>pathmiddle</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

```latex
\begin{tcbraster}[skin=bicolormiddle,raster equal height,raster columns=4, colback=LightGreen,colframe=DarkGreen,colbacklower=LimeGreen!75!LightGreen, colbacktitle=LimeGreen!75!DarkGreen, left=1mm,right=1mm,top=1mm,bottom=1mm,middle=1mm]
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
```

This is my content.  
This is my content.  
More content.  
My title  
This is my content.  
My title  
This is my content.  
More content.
This is a flavor of \texttt{bicolor} which is used as a \textit{last} part in a break sequence for \texttt{bicolor}. Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

### Environment and engines for the skin 'bicolorlast'

- /tcb/graphical environment
- /tcb/frame engine
- /tcb/interior titled engine
- /tcb/interior engine
- /tcb/segmentation engine
- /tcb/title engine

\begin{tcbraster}
\begin{tcolorbox}[skin=bicolorlast,raster equal height,raster columns=4, colback=LightGreen,colframe=DarkGreen,colbacklower=LimeGreen!75!LightGreen, colbacktitle=LimeGreen!75!DarkGreen, left=1mm,right=1mm,top=1mm,bottom=1mm,middle=1mm]
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
10.16 Skin Family 'tile'

This skin is a variant of skin \textit{bicolor} \footnote{P.224}. Especially, the optional lower part of the box is colored by \texttt{/tcb/colbacklower} \footnote{P.225}. The main difference to \textit{bicolor} \footnote{P.224} is that \textit{tile} has no frame.

### Environment and engines for the skin 'tile'

- \texttt{/tcb/graphical environment} \footnote{P.138}: \texttt{tikzpicture}
- \texttt{/tcb/frame engine} \footnote{P.138}: \texttt{empty}
- \texttt{/tcb/interior titled engine} \footnote{P.138}: \texttt{special}
- \texttt{/tcb/interior engine} \footnote{P.139}: \texttt{special}
- \texttt{/tcb/segmentation engine} \footnote{P.139}: \texttt{special}
- \texttt{/tcb/title engine} \footnote{P.139}: \texttt{path}

This skin is an abbreviation for setting \texttt{skin=tile}.

\begin{tcbraster}
\tile{raster equal height,raster columns=4, \rcell{colback=LightGreen, colframe=DarkGreen, colbacklower=LimeGreen!75!LightGreen, colbacktitle=LimeGreen!75!DarkGreen, left=1mm, right=1mm, top=1mm, bottom=1mm, middle=1mm}}
\begin{tcolorbox}[tile]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\tcbower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\tcbower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}

It also changes the geometry and some style options.
This is a flavor of tile\textsuperscript{P.229} which is used as a first part in a break sequence for tile\textsuperscript{P.229}. Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

Environment and engines for the skin 'tilefirst'

\begin{tcbraster}[skin=tilefirst,raster equal height,raster columns=4, colback=LightGreen,colframe=DarkGreen,colbacklower=LimeGreen!75!LightGreen, colbacktitle=LimeGreen!75!DarkGreen, left=1mm,right=1mm,top=1mm,bottom=1mm,middle=1mm,boxrule=0pt]
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
This is a flavor of \texttt{tile} which is used as a \textit{middle} part in a break sequence for \texttt{tile}. Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

**Environment and engines for the skin 'tilemiddle'**

- \texttt{/tcb/interior engine}\textsuperscript{P.139}: \texttt{special}
- \texttt{/tcb/interior titled engine}\textsuperscript{P.138}: \texttt{special}
- \texttt{/tcb/graphical environment}\textsuperscript{P.138}: \texttt{tikzpicture}
- \texttt{/tcb/title engine}\textsuperscript{P.139}: \texttt{pathmiddle}
- \texttt{/tcb/frame engine}\textsuperscript{P.138}: \texttt{empty}

\begin{tcbraster}[skin=tilemiddle,raster equal height,raster columns=4,colback=LightGreen,colframe=DarkGreen,colbacklower=LimeGreen!75!LightGreen,colbacktitle=LimeGreen!75!DarkGreen,left=1mm,right=1mm,top=1mm,bottom=1mm,middle=1mm,boxrule=0pt]
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
This is a flavor of \texttt{tile}$^{\text{P.229}}$ which is used as a \textit{last} part in a break sequence for \texttt{tile}$^{\text{P.229}}$. Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

### Environment and engines for the skin 'tilelast'

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engine Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/graphical environment$^{\text{P.138}}$</td>
<td>tikzpicture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/frame engine$^{\text{P.138}}$</td>
<td>empty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/interior titled engine$^{\text{P.138}}$</td>
<td>special</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/interior engine$^{\text{P.139}}$</td>
<td>special</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/segmentation engine$^{\text{P.139}}$</td>
<td>special</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/title engine$^{\text{P.139}}$</td>
<td>pathlast</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\begin{tcbraster}[skin=tilelast,raster equal height,raster columns=4, colback=LightGreen,colframe=DarkGreen,colbacklower=LimeGreen!75!LightGreen, colbacktitle=LimeGreen!75!DarkGreen, left=1mm,right=1mm,top=1mm,bottom=1mm,middle=1mm,boxrule=0pt]
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
10.17 Skin Family 'beamer'

This skin resembles boxes known from the \texttt{beamer} class and therefore is called 'beamer'. It uses the normal colors from the core package but shades them a little bit. To use this skin, the \texttt{tikz} library \texttt{shadings} has to be included in the preamble by:

\begin{verbatim}
\usetikzlibrary{shadings}
\end{verbatim}

Environment and engines for the skin 'beamer'

\begin{verbatim}
\begin{tcbraster}[beamer,raster equal height,raster columns=4, colback=LightGreen,colframe=DarkGreen, left=1mm,right=1mm,top=1mm,bottom=1mm,middle=1mm]
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
\end{verbatim}

This is my content.

It also changes the geometry and some style options.

\begin{verbatim}
\begin{tcbraster}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjustcolwidth,justification=centering]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjustcolwidth,justification=centering]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjustcolwidth,justification=centering]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjustcolwidth,justification=centering]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
\end{verbatim}

This is my content.

This is my content.

My title

My title
A colored box with the 'beamer' skin
This box looks like a box provided by the \texttt{beamer} class.

Beamerish block: myblock
This is a flavor of `beamer` which is used as a first part in a break sequence for `beamer`. Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

### Environment and engines for the skin 'beamerfirst'

- **/tcb/graphical environment**: \texttt{tikzpicture}
- **/tcb/frame engine**: \texttt{pathfirst}
- **/tcb/interior titled engine**: \texttt{special}
- **/tcb/interior engine**: \texttt{special}
- **/tcb/segmentation engine**: \texttt{special}
- **/tcb/title engine**: \texttt{pathfirst}
This is a flavor of \texttt{beamer} which is used as a \textit{middle} part in a break sequence for \texttt{beamer}. Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Environment and engines for the skin 'beamermiddle'</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/graphical environment \texttt{\texttt{tikzpicture}}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/frame engine \texttt{\texttt{pathmiddle}}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/interior titled engine \texttt{\texttt{special}}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/interior engine \texttt{\texttt{special}}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/segmentation engine \texttt{\texttt{special}}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/title engine \texttt{\texttt{pathmiddle}}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\begin{tcbraster}[beamer, skin=beamermiddle, raster equal height, raster columns=4, colback=LightGreen, colframe=DarkGreen, left=1mm, right=1mm, top=1mm, bottom=1mm] \begin{tcolorbox} This is my content. \end{tcolorbox} \begin{tcolorbox} This is my content. \tcblower More content. \end{tcolorbox} \begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title] This is my content. \end{tcolorbox} \begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title] This is my content. \tcblower More content. \end{tcolorbox} \end{tcbraster}
This is a flavor of `beamer` which is used as a last part in a break sequence for `beamer`. Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

Environment and engines for the skin `beamerlast`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>/tcb/graphical environment</th>
<th>*P.138:</th>
<th>tikzpicture</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/frame engine</td>
<td>*P.138:</td>
<td>pathlast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/interior titled engine</td>
<td>*P.138:</td>
<td>special</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/interior engine</td>
<td>*P.139:</td>
<td>special</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/segmentation engine</td>
<td>*P.139:</td>
<td>special</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/tcb/title engine</td>
<td>*P.139:</td>
<td>pathlast</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\begin{tcbraster}
\[\text{beamer,skin=beamerlast,raster equal height,raster columns=4,}
\text{colback=LightGreen,colframe=DarkGreen,}
\text{left=1mm,right=1mm,top=1mm,bottom=1mm,middle=1mm}\]
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
10.18 Skin Family ‘widget’

/\texttt{tcb/skin=widget}\textsuperscript{(skin)}

This skin uses the normal colors from the core package but shades them a little bit. To use this skin, the \texttt{tikz} library \texttt{shadings} has to be included in the preamble by:

\begin{verbatim}
\usetikzlibrary{shadings}
\end{verbatim}

The appearance of the skin can be controlled by /\texttt{tcb/frame style}\textsuperscript{P.152}, /\texttt{tcb/interior style}\textsuperscript{P.153}, and /\texttt{tcb/segmentation style}\textsuperscript{P.155}, if needed.

Environment and engines for the skin ‘widget’

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engine/Engine Description</th>
<th>\texttt{tikzpicture}</th>
<th>\texttt{path}</th>
<th>\texttt{path}</th>
<th>\texttt{special}</th>
<th>\texttt{special}</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{tcb/graphical environment}\textsuperscript{P.138}</td>
<td>\texttt{tikzpicture}</td>
<td>\texttt{path}</td>
<td>\texttt{path}</td>
<td>\texttt{special}</td>
<td>\texttt{special}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{tcb/frame engine}\textsuperscript{P.138}</td>
<td>\texttt{path}</td>
<td>\texttt{path}</td>
<td>\texttt{special}</td>
<td>\texttt{special}</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{tcb/interior titled engine}\textsuperscript{P.138}</td>
<td>\texttt{path}</td>
<td>\texttt{special}</td>
<td>\texttt{special}</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{tcb/interior engine}\textsuperscript{P.139}</td>
<td>\texttt{path}</td>
<td>\texttt{special}</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{tcb/segmentation engine}\textsuperscript{P.139}</td>
<td>\texttt{special}</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{tcb/title engine}\textsuperscript{P.139}</td>
<td>\texttt{special}</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{tcb/title engine}\textsuperscript{P.139}</td>
<td>\texttt{special}</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/\texttt{tcb/widget}\textsuperscript{(style, no value)}

This is an abbreviation for setting \texttt{skin=widget}.

\textbf{Warning:} It also changes the geometry and some style options.

\begin{tcbraster}\[widget,raster equal height,raster columns=4,
\text{colback=LightGreen, colframe=DarkGreen},
\text{left=1mm,right=1mm,top=1mm,bottom=1mm,middle=1mm}\]
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
This is my content.

A colored box with the 'widget' skin

This is my content.

\texttt{/tcb/skin=widgetfirst} (skin)

This is a flavor of \texttt{widget} \textsuperscript{P.238} which is used as a \textit{first} part in a break sequence for \texttt{widget} \textsuperscript{P.238}. Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

\begin{tcbbraster}\[widget,skin=widgetfirst,raster equal height,raster columns=4,\]
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbbraster}
This is a flavor of \texttt{widget} which is used as a \textit{middle} part in a break sequence for \texttt{widget}. Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

**Environment and engines for the skin ‘\texttt{widgetmiddle}’**

- `/tcb/graphical environment`: \texttt{tikzpicture}
- `/tcb/frame engine`: \texttt{pathmiddle}
- `/tcb/interior titled engine`: \texttt{pathmiddle}
- `/tcb/interior engine`: \texttt{pathmiddle}
- `/tcb/segmentation engine`: \texttt{special}
- `/tcb/title engine`: \texttt{special}

\begin{tcbraster}
\[widget,skin=widgetmiddle,raster equal height,raster columns=4,
\hspace{1mm}colback=LightGreen,colframe=DarkGreen,
\hspace{1mm}left=1mm,right=1mm,top=1mm,bottom=1mm,middle=1mm\]
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
This is a flavor of \texttt{widget} which is used as a \textit{last} part in a break sequence for \texttt{widget}. Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

\begin{center}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline
\texttt{/tcb/graphical environment}: & \texttt{tikzpicture} \\
\texttt{/tcb/frame engine}: & \texttt{pathlast} \\
\texttt{/tcb/interior titled engine}: & \texttt{pathlast} \\
\texttt{/tcb/interior engine}: & \texttt{pathlast} \\
\texttt{/tcb/segmentation engine}: & \texttt{special} \\
\texttt{/tcb/title engine}: & \texttt{special} \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\end{center}

\begin{tcbraster}
\begin{tcolorbox}[skin=widgetlast,raster equal height,raster columns=4, colback=LightGreen,colframe=DarkGreen, left=1mm,right=1mm,top=1mm,bottom=1mm,middle=1mm]
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
10.19 Skin Family ‘empty’

\texttt{/tcb/skin=empty} (skin)

This skin sets all engines to \texttt{empty}, i.e. nothing is drawn at all. Therefore, this skin is a good starting point to create a complete new style by yourself.

\begin{itemize}
\item \texttt{/tcb/graphical environment} \texttt{\textasciitilde P.138}: \texttt{tikzpicture}
\item \texttt{/tcb/frame engine} \texttt{\textasciitilde P.138}: \texttt{empty}
\item \texttt{/tcb/interior titled engine} \texttt{\textasciitilde P.138}: \texttt{empty}
\item \texttt{/tcb/interior engine} \texttt{\textasciitilde P.139}: \texttt{empty}
\item \texttt{/tcb/segmentation engine} \texttt{\textasciitilde P.139}: \texttt{empty}
\item \texttt{/tcb/title engine} \texttt{\textasciitilde P.139}: \texttt{empty}
\end{itemize}

\texttt{/tcb/empty} (style, no value)

This is an abbreviation for setting \texttt{skin=empty}.

\begin{tcbraster}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
This style relies on the skin `empty\textsuperscript{P.242}`. All engines are set to empty and all margins are set to 0pt. In contrast to `/tcb/blank\textsuperscript{P.213}`, the graphical paths are not constructed with exception of the geometry nodes.

\begin{tcolorbox}[blanker,watermark text=A blank box]
\lipsum[1]
\end{tcolorbox}


\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline
A & B & C \\
\hline
\mybox{A}{\lipsum[1]} & \mybox{B}{\lipsum[2]} & \mybox{C}{\lipsum[3]} \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

A

B

C

This style extends /tcb/blanker. All engines are set to empty and all margins are set to 0pt. In contrast to /tcb/blanker, also title, shadow, underlay, overlay, finish and borderline are removed.
This is a flavor of `empty` which is used as a first part in a break sequence for `empty`. Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

### Environment and engines for the skin 'emptyfirst'

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engine</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| /tcb/graphical environment  
/tcb/frame engine | P.138:  
tikzpicture
| /tcb/interior titled engine  
/tcb/interior engine | P.138:  
empty
| /tcb/segmentation engine  
/tcb/title engine | P.139:  
empty

\begin{tcbraster}
[empty,skin=emptyfirst,raster equal height,raster columns=4,\]
coltitle=Navy,borderline={2pt}{0pt}{black!10!white},\]
left=1mm,right=1mm,top=1mm,bottom=1mm,middle=1mm\]
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.\]
\end{tcolorbox}\]
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.\]
\tcblower\]
More content.\]
\end{tcolorbox}\]
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]\]
This is my content.\]
\end{tcolorbox}\]
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]\]
This is my content.\]
\tcblower\]
More content.\]
\end{tcolorbox}\]
\end{tcbraster}

This is my content.  This is my content.  More content.  My title  This is my content.  My title  This is my content.  More content.
This is a flavor of empty which is used as a middle part in a break sequence for empty. Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

### Environment and engines for the skin 'emptymiddle'

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engine Type</th>
<th>Engine Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Graphical environment</td>
<td>tikzpicture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frame engine</td>
<td>empty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior titled engine</td>
<td>empty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior engine</td>
<td>empty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Segmentation engine</td>
<td>empty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title engine</td>
<td>empty</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

```latex
\begin{tcbraster}
[empty, skin=emptymiddle, raster equal height, raster columns=4, 
coltitle=Navy, borderline={2pt}{0pt}{black!10!white}, 
left=1mm, right=1mm, top=1mm, bottom=1mm, middle=1mm]
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
```

This is my content. This is my content. More content. My title This is my content. My title This is my content. More content.
This is a flavor of empty\textsuperscript{P.242} which is used as a last part in a break sequence for empty\textsuperscript{P.242}. Nevertheless, this skin can be applied independently.

### Environment and engines for the skin 'emptylast'

- **/tcb/graphical environment\textsuperscript{P.138}**: tikzpicture
- **/tcb/frame engine\textsuperscript{P.138}**: empty
- **/tcb/interior titled engine\textsuperscript{P.138}**: empty
- **/tcb/interior engine\textsuperscript{P.139}**: empty
- **/tcb/segmentation engine\textsuperscript{P.139}**: empty
- **/tcb/title engine\textsuperscript{P.139}**: empty

```latex
\begin{tcbraster}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.\tcblower More content.\end{tcolorbox}\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.\end{tcolorbox}\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.\tcblower More content.\end{tcolorbox}\end{tcbraster}
```
This example demonstrates a breakable customized box. Here, we define an environment \texttt{freebox}. The first application of \texttt{freebox} produces an unbroken \texttt{tcolorbox}. The box is drawn by the code given by /tcb/frame code \textsuperscript{P.141} and /tcb/interior code \textsuperscript{P.142}. The second application of \texttt{freebox} is broken into several parts which are drawn by the codes given by /tcb/skin first is subskin of \textsuperscript{P.144}, /tcb/skin middle is subskin of \textsuperscript{P.144}, and /tcb/skin last is subskin of \textsuperscript{P.144}.

\begin{verbatim}
% Preamble:
\usepackage{tikz,lipsum}
\tcbuselibrary{skins,breakable}
\tikzset{coltria/.style={fill=red!15!white}}

\newtcolorbox{freebox}[1][{}]{empty,
breakable,height fixed for=first and middle,
leftrule=5mm,left=2mm,
frame style={fill,top color=red!75!black,bottom color=red!75!black,middle color=red},
colback=yellow!50!white,
watermark color=red!50!yellow!75!white,
watermark text on=unbroken is unbroken box,
watermark text on=first is first part,
watermark text on=middle is middle part,
watermark text on=last is last part,
% code for unbroken boxes:
frame code={\path[tcb fill frame] (frame.south west)--(frame.north west)
--([yshift=-5mm]frame.north east)--([yshift=-5mm]frame.north east)
--([yshift=5mm]frame.south east)--([yshift=5mm]frame.south east)--cycle; },
interior code={\path[tcb fill interior] (interior.south west)--(interior.north west)
--([xshift=-4.8mm]interior.north east)--([yshift=-4.8mm]interior.north east)
--([yshift=4.8mm]interior.south east)--([xshift=-4.8mm]interior.south east)
--cycle; },
% code for the first part of a break sequence:
skin first is subskin of={emptyfirst}{
frame code={\path[tcb fill frame] (frame.south west)--(frame.north west)
--([yshift=-5mm]frame.north east)--([yshift=-5mm]frame.north east)
--([xshift=-5mm]frame.south west)--(frame.south west)--cycle;
\path[coltria] ([xshift=2.5mm,yshift=1mm]frame.south west) -- +(120:2mm)
-- +(60:2mm) -- cycle; },
interior code={\path[tcb fill interior] (interior.south west)--(interior.north west)
--([xshift=-4.8mm]interior.north east)--([yshift=-4.8mm]interior.north east)
--([yshift=4.8mm]interior.south east)--(interior.south east)--cycle; },
},% code for the middle part of a break sequence:
skin middle is subskin of={emptymiddle}{
frame code={\path[tcb fill frame] (frame.south west)--(frame.north west)
--([yshift=-5mm]frame.north east)--(frame.south east)--cycle;
\path[coltria] ([xshift=2.5mm,yshift=-1mm]frame.north west) -- +(240:2mm)
-- +(300:2mm) -- cycle;
\path[coltria] ([xshift=2.5mm,yshift=1mm]frame.south west) -- +(120:2mm)
-- +(60:2mm) -- cycle; },
interior code={\path[tcb fill interior] (interior.south west)--(interior.north west)
--(interior.north east)--(interior.south east)--cycle; },
},% code for the last part of a break sequence:
skin last is subskin of={emptylast}{
frame code={\path[tcb fill frame] (frame.south west)--(frame.north west)
--([yshift=-5mm]frame.north east)--(frame.south east)--cycle;
\path[coltria] ([xshift=2.5mm,yshift=-1mm]frame.north west) -- +(240:2mm)
-- +(300:2mm) -- cycle; }
\end{verbatim}


10.20 Skin 'spartan'

This skin is quite ... spartan. It supports no rounded corners, no overlays, no shadows, no borderlines, and no finishes. The only exception are underlays. One cannot do very fancy things with this skin, but it compiles very fast. Therefore, the spartan skin is used for the draft mode, see Section 10.12 on page 207. Nevertheless, it can be used as a normal skin.

Environment and engines for the skin 'spartan'

This is an abbreviation for setting \texttt{skin=spartan}.

\begin{tcbraster}
\begin{tcolorbox}[spartan,raster equal height,raster columns=4, colback=LightGreen,colframe=DarkGreen,colbacktitle=LimeGreen!75!DarkGreen, left=1mm,right=1mm,top=1mm,bottom=1mm,middle=1mm]
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
10.21 Skin ‘draft’

This skin is intended to be used while drafting new geometric settings for a \texttt{tcolorbox}.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Environment and engines for the skin ‘draft’</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tcb/graphical environment\textsuperscript{P.138}: tikzpicture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tcb/frame engine\textsuperscript{P.138}: special</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tcb/interior titled engine\textsuperscript{P.138}: special</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tcb/interior engine\textsuperscript{P.139}: special</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tcb/segmentation engine\textsuperscript{P.139}: path</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tcb/title engine\textsuperscript{P.139}: path</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This is an abbreviation for setting \texttt{skin=draft}.

\begin{tcbraster}[draft,raster equal height,raster columns=4, colback=LightGreen,colframe=DarkGreen,colbacktitle=LimeGreen!75!DarkGreen, left=1mm,right=1mm,top=1mm,bottom=1mm,middle=1mm]
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[adjusted title=My title]
This is my content.
\tcblower
More content.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}


This skin family 'freelance' is deprecated with `tcolorbox 3.00`. It is not longer needed, because `/tcb/frame code`\*P.141, `/tcb/interior code`\*P.142, `/tcb/interior titled code`\*P.141, and `/tcb/title code`\*P.143 can be applied to every skin now. In this sense, everything has become `freelance` now.

For users of `/tcb/freelance`: Old code should continue to work. There may be exceptions for breakable freelance boxes under certain circumstances. For new code, use `/tcb/empty`\*P.242 or `/tcb/enhanced`\*P.211 where you would have used `/tcb/freelance` before.

```
/tcb/skin=freelance
```

This skin gives full freedom for the appearance of the `tcolorbox`. All drawing engines are set to type `freelance`; they use the `tikz` package and compute the `/tcb/geometry nodes`\*P.140.

**Environment and engines for the skin 'freelance'**

```
/tcb/graphical environment`\*P.138: tikzpicture
/tcb/frame engine`\*P.138: freelance
/tcb/interior titled engine`\*P.138: freelance
/tcb/interior engine`\*P.139: freelance
/tcb/segmentation engine`\*P.139: freelance
/tcb/title engine`\*P.139: freelance
```

```
/tcb/freelance
```

(style, no value)

This is an abbreviation for setting `skin=freelance`.

```
/tcb/skin=freelancefirst
```

This skin equals `freelance` with exception of the break sequence, see Section 18.8 on page 391.

```
/tcb/skin=freelancemiddle
```

This skin equals `freelance` with exception of the break sequence, see Section 18.8 on page 391.

```
/tcb/skin=freelancelast
```

This skin equals `freelance` with exception of the break sequence, see Section 18.8 on page 391.

```
/tcb/extend freelance=(options)
```

(no default, initially empty)

The `(options)` are added to the skin definition of `freelance`.

```
/tcb/extend freelancefirst=(options)
```

(no default, initially empty)

The `(options)` are added to the skin definition of `freelancefirst` which is used as first part of the break sequence of `freelance`. See `/tcb/skin first` is subskin of \*P.144 for a substitute of this key.

```
/tcb/extend freelancemiddle=(options)
```

(no default, initially empty)

The `(options)` are added to the skin definition of `freelancemiddle` which is used as middle part of the break sequence of `freelance`. See `/tcb/skin middle` is subskin of \*P.144 for a substitute of this key.

```
/tcb/extend freelancelast=(options)
```

(no default, initially empty)

The `(options)` are added to the skin definition of `freelancelast` which is used as last part of the break sequence of `freelance`. See `/tcb/skin last` is subskin of \*P.144 for a substitute of this key.

255
11 Inclusion of Boxed Image Files

The \skins library adds some commands to conveniently include boxed image files. For the following macros and options, the \skins library has to be loaded by a package option or inside the preamble by:

\tcbuselibrary{skins}

See Section 10 on page 152 for the documentation of all other options of the \skins library.

11.1 Macros

\tcbincludegraphics\[\langle options\rangle\]{\langle file name\rangle}

In principle, this macro includes an image file denoted by \langle file name\rangle using the standard \includegraphics and puts it into a \tcolorbox\ [P.12]. The \langle options\rangle are \tcolorbox keys to set up the colored box. Use /tcb/graphics options [P.259] to specify options for the underlying \includegraphics. Some \tcolorbox option keys are automatically set, namely /tcb/enhanced [P.211] and options to center the image inside the box.

The sizing of the included image is done depending on the following:

- If a /tcb/width \[P.34] is specified, but no fixed /tcb/height \[P.53], the image is sized to fill the inner width of the box. The height of the box adapts to the image.
- If a fixed /tcb/height \[P.53] is specified, the image is sized to fill the fixed inner area of the box.
- If the /tcb/capture \[P.97] mode /tcb/hbox \[P.97] is specified, the image is sized according to given \includegraphics options only. The box adapts to the image.

% \tcbuselibrary{raster}
\begin{tcbraster}[raster columns=3,raster force size=false,size=fbox, colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!20!black, fonttitle=\bfseries,center title,drop fuzzy shadow]
\tcbincludegraphics\[title=Normal\]{goldshade.png}
\tcbincludegraphics\[title=Fixed height,height=3cm\]{goldshade.png}
\tcbincludegraphics\[title=hbox mode,hbox,graphics options={width=3cm}\]{goldshade.png}
\end{tcbraster}
The auxiliary macro \texttt{\textbackslash imagename} may be used inside \texttt{\textbackslash tcbincludegraphics} to display the name of the file. \texttt{\textbackslash imagename} is already partially detokenized and is allowed to contain special characters like the underscore. Note that an appropriate font is required to display such characters.

\begin{tcbaster}[size=fbox, colframe=red!50!black, colback=red!20!black, fonttitle=\textbf{\texttt{\textbackslash imagename}}, center title, drop fuzzy shadow]
\texttt{\textbackslash tcbincludegraphics}[title=\texttt{\textbackslash imagename}\{goldshade.png\}]
\texttt{\textbackslash tcbincludegraphics}[finish={\node[fill=white, fill opacity=0.5, text opacity=1] at (frame.center) {\textbf{\texttt{\textbackslash imagename}}};}\{blueshade.png\}]
\end{tcbaster}
This is a generalized version of \tcbincludegraphics\textsuperscript{P.256} which allows to include a complete PDF file denoted by \texttt{file name}. Every page is boxed into an own tcolorbox\textsuperscript{P.12} customized by the given \texttt{options}. It is reasonable to put such a series of boxes inside a \texttt{tcb/raster} for alignment. Use \texttt{tcb/graphics pages}\textsuperscript{P.259} to use a selection of pages instead of using the whole file. The auxiliary macro \texttt{imagepage} may be used inside \texttt{tcb/includepdf} to display the current page number.

\begin{tcbaster}{raster columns=3,colframe=blue,colback=white, colbacktitle=blue!50!white,fonttitle=\textit{small\textbf{family}}, left=0pt,right=0pt,top=0pt,bottom=0pt,boxsep=0pt,boxrule=0.6pt, toptitle=1mm,bottomtitle=1mm,drop lifted shadow,center title, graphics pages={1,...,6},title=\texttt{\imagename \ (\texttt{imagepage})}}
\tcbincluded pdf\{tcolorbox-example.pdf\}
\end{tcbaster}
11.2 Option Keys

\texttt{\textbackslash tcb\slash graphics\ options}=(\textbackslash options) (no default, initially empty)

Used for \texttt{\textbackslash \tcb\includegraphics} \textsuperscript{P.256} and \texttt{\tcb\includepdf} \textsuperscript{P.258} to specify \texttt{\includegraphics} (options).

```
\begin{tcbraster}
\tcbset{raster columns=3,size=fbox,raster equal height,}
\tcbincludegraphics{goldshade.png}
\newcommand{\myangle}{angle=20}%
\tcbincludegraphics[\texttt{\textbackslash graphics\ options}=\myangle]{goldshade.png}
\tcbincludegraphics[\texttt{\textbackslash graphics\ options}={\texttt{viewport=0cm 0cm 8cm 4cm,clip}}]{goldshade.png}
\end{tcbraster}
```

\texttt{\textbackslash tcb\slash graphics\ directory}=(\texttt{\textbackslash directory}) (no default, initially empty)

Used for \texttt{\textbackslash \tcb\includegraphics} \textsuperscript{P.256} and \texttt{\tcb\includepdf} \textsuperscript{P.258} to specify a file system (directory) where the image files are located.

```
\tcbset{
  graphics directory={.},
  graphics directory={examples},
  graphics directory={../../pictures},
}
```

The \texttt{\textbackslash graphics\ path} macro from the \texttt{\textbackslash graphics} package is superior to this option.

\texttt{\textbackslash tcb\slash graphics\ directory} may be used especially for \texttt{\tcb\includepdf} \textsuperscript{P.258}.

\texttt{\textbackslash tcb\slash graphics\ pages}=(\texttt{\textbackslash selection}) (no default, initially $1,\ldots,\texttt{pdfpages}$)

Used for \texttt{\tcb\includepdf} \textsuperscript{P.258} to specify a (selection) of pages to be included. The largest page number is accessible by \texttt{pdfpages}. The (selection) has to be given using the \texttt{\textbackslash foreach} syntax of \texttt{\textbackslash TikZ}.

```
\tcbset{
  graphics pages={1,3,7},
  graphics pages={1,\ldots,10},
  graphics pages={1,3,\ldots,18},
  graphics pages={100,\ldots,\texttt{pdfpages}},
}
```
Used for `\tcbincluderaster` and `\tcbincluderaster` to guarantee a certain orientation of the included image. After all other options for the image are processed, the result is possibly rotated to be in landscape or portrait mode.

Feasible values for orientation are:

- **as-is**: no rotation of the processed image.
- **landscape**: the processed image is possibly rotated by 90 degrees to ensure that the final width is not smaller than the final height.
- **landscape*: the processed image is possibly rotated by -90 degrees to ensure that the final width is not smaller than the final height.
- **portrait**: the processed image is possibly rotated by 90 degrees to ensure that the final height is not smaller than the final width.
- **portrait*: the processed image is possibly rotated by -90 degrees to ensure that the final height is not smaller than the final width.

```latex
\begin{tcbraster}[raster columns=6,size=fbox,raster equal height, colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!20!black,drop fuzzy shadow]
\tcbincluderaster{Basilica_5.png}
\tcbincluderaster[graphics orientation=landscape]{Basilica_5.png}
\tcbincluderaster[graphics orientation=portrait]{Basilica_5.png}
\tcbincluderaster[graphics orientation=portrait*]{Basilica_5.png}
\tcbincluderaster[graphics options={viewport=0cm 0cm 2cm 3cm,clip}]{goldshade.png}
\tcbincluderaster[graphics options={viewport=0cm 0cm 2cm 3cm,clip}, graphics orientation=landscape]{goldshade.png}
\end{tcbraster}
```
12 TikZ Image and Picture Fill Extensions; Auxiliary Macros

The \texttt{skins} library adds some image and picture fill options to the vast option set of Ti\textsc{k}Z \cite{tikzlibraryskins}. These options can be used in any \texttt{tikzpicture}. For the following options, the \texttt{skins} library has to be loaded by a package option or inside the preamble by:

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbuselibrary{skins}
\end{verbatim}

See Section 10 on page 152 for the documentation of all other options of the \texttt{skins} library.

12.1 Fill Plain

\begin{itemize}
  \item[\texttt{/tikz/fill plain image=\langle file name\rangle}] (no default, initially unset) Fills the current path with an external image referenced by \langle file name\rangle. The image is put in the center of the path, but it is not resized to fit into the path area.

\begin{verbatim}
\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[draw,fill plain image=goldshade.png]
(2.75,-0.75) -- (3,0) -- (2.75,0.75)
foreach \w in {45,90,...,315}
{ -- (\w:1.5cm) } -- cycle;
\end{tikzpicture}
\end{verbatim}

  \item[\texttt{/tikz/fill plain image*=\langle file name\rangle}] (no default, initially unset) Fills the current path with an external image referenced by \langle file name\rangle. The image is put in the center of the path, but it is not resized to fit into the path area. The \langle graphics options\rangle are given to the underlying \texttt{\includegraphics} command.

\begin{verbatim}
\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[draw,fill plain image*=width=2.5cm\{goldshade.png\}]
(2.75,-0.75) -- (3,0) -- (2.75,0.75)
foreach \w in {45,90,...,315}
{ -- (\w:1.5cm) } -- cycle;
\end{tikzpicture}
\end{verbatim}

  \item[\texttt{/tikz/fill plain picture=\langle graphical code\rangle}] (no default, initially unset) Fills the current path with the given \langle graphical code\rangle. The result is put in the center of the path, but it is not resized to fit into the path area. Note that this is almost identical to the standard \texttt{path picture} option.

\begin{verbatim}
\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[draw,fill plain picture={%
\draw[red!50!yellow,line width=2mm]
(0,0) circle (1cm);
\draw[red,line width=5mm] (-1,-1) -- (1,1);
\draw[red,line width=5mm] (-1,1) -- (1,-1);
}]
(2.75,-0.75) -- (3,0) -- (2.75,0.75)
foreach \w in {45,90,...,315}
{ -- (\w:1.5cm) } -- cycle;
\end{tikzpicture}
\end{verbatim}
\end{itemize}
12.2 Fill Stretch

/tikz/fill stretch image=⟨file name⟩ (no default, initially unset)
Fills the current path with an external image referenced by ⟨file name⟩. The image is stretched to fill the path area.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[fill stretch image=goldshade.png]
(2.75,-0.75) -- (3,0) -- (2.75,0.75)
\foreach \w in {45,90,...,315}
{ -- (\w:1.5cm) } -- cycle;
\end{tikzpicture}

/tikz/fill stretch image*=⟨graphics options⟩{⟨file name⟩} (no default, initially unset)
Fills the current path with an external image referenced by ⟨file name⟩. The ⟨graphics options⟩ are given to the underlying \includegraphics command. The image is stretched to fill the path area.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[fill stretch image*=angle=90,origin=c]{goldshade.png}
(2.75,-0.75) -- (3,0) -- (2.75,0.75)
\foreach \w in {45,90,...,315}
{ -- (\w:1.5cm) } -- cycle;
\end{tikzpicture}

/tikz/fill stretch picture=⟨graphical code⟩ (no default, initially unset)
Fills the current path with the given ⟨graphical code⟩. The result is stretched to fill the path area.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[draw,fill stretch picture={%
\draw[red!50!yellow,line width=2mm]
(0,0) circle (1cm);
\draw[red,line width=5mm] (-1,-1) -- (1,1);
\draw[red,line width=5mm] (-1,1) -- (1,-1);
}]
(2.75,-0.75) -- (3,0) -- (2.75,0.75)
\foreach \w in {45,90,...,315}
{ -- (\w:1.5cm) } -- cycle;
\end{tikzpicture}
12.3 Fill Overzoom

/tikz/fill overzoom image=(file name)

Fills the current path with an external image referenced by \textit{(file name)}. The image is zoomed such that the path area fills the image.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[fill overzoom image=goldshade.png]
(2.75,-0.75) -- (3,0) -- (2.75,0.75)
\foreach \w in {45,90,...,315}
{ -- (\w:1.5cm) } -- cycle;
\end{tikzpicture}

/tikz/fill overzoom image*={⟨graphics options⟩}{⟨file name⟩}

Fills the current path with an external image referenced by \textit{(file name)}. The \textit{⟨graphics options⟩} are given to the underlying \texttt{\includegraphics} command. The image is zoomed such that the path area fills the image.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[fill overzoom image*={angle=90,origin=c}{goldshade.png}]
(2.75,-0.75) -- (3,0) -- (2.75,0.75)
\foreach \w in {45,90,...,315}
{ -- (\w:1.5cm) } -- cycle;
\end{tikzpicture}

/tikz/fill overzoom picture={⟨graphical code⟩}

Fills the current path with the given \textit{⟨graphical code⟩}. The result is zoomed such that the path area fills the image.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[draw,fill overzoom picture={%
\draw[red!50!yellow,line width=2mm](0,0) circle (1cm);
\draw[red,line width=5mm] (-1,-1) -- (1,1);
\draw[red,line width=5mm] (-1,1) -- (1,-1);
}]
(2.75,-0.75) -- (3,0) -- (2.75,0.75)
\foreach \w in {45,90,...,315}
{ -- (\w:1.5cm) } -- cycle;
\end{tikzpicture}
12.4 Fill Zoom

\texttt{/tikz/fill zoom image}=(\textit{file name}) \hfill (no default, initially unset)

Fills the current path with an external image referenced by \textit{(file name)}. The image is zoomed such that it fits inside the path area. Typically, some parts of the path area will stay unfilled.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[draw,fill zoom image=goldshade.png]
(2.75,-0.75) -- (3,0) -- (2.75,0.75)
\foreach \w in {45,90,...,315}
{ -- (\w:1.5cm) } -- cycle;
\end{tikzpicture}

\texttt{/tikz/fill zoom image*=\{\textit{graphics options}\}\{\textit{file name}\}} \hfill (no default, initially unset)

Fills the current path with an external image referenced by \textit{(file name)}. The \textit{(graphics options)} are given to the underlying \texttt{\includegraphics} command. The image is zoomed such that it fits inside the path area. Typically, some parts of the path area will stay unfilled.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[draw,fill zoom image*=\{angle=90,origin=c\}{goldshade.png}]
(2.75,-0.75) -- (3,0) -- (2.75,0.75)
\foreach \w in {45,90,...,315}
{ -- (\w:1.5cm) } -- cycle;
\end{tikzpicture}

\texttt{/tikz/fill zoom picture}=\{\textit{graphical code}\} \hfill (no default, initially unset)

Fills the current path with the given \textit{(graphical code)}. The result is zoomed such that it fits inside the path area. Typically, some parts of the path area will stay unfilled.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[draw,fill zoom picture=\%\draw[red!50!yellow,line width=2mm]
(0,0) circle (1cm);
\draw[red,line width=5mm] (-1,-1) -- (1,1);
\draw[red,line width=5mm] (-1,1) -- (1,-1);
\}]
(2.75,-0.75) -- (3,0) -- (2.75,0.75)
\foreach \w in {45,90,...,315}
{ -- (\w:1.5cm) } -- cycle;
\end{tikzpicture}
12.5 Fill Shrink

\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[draw,fill shrink image=goldshade.png]
(2.75,-0.75) -- (3,0) -- (2.75,0.75)
\foreach \w in {45,90,...,315}
{ -- (\w:1.5cm) } -- cycle;
\end{tikzpicture}

\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[draw,fill shrink image*=width=1.5cm,goldshade.png]
(2.75,-0.75) -- (3,0) -- (2.75,0.75)
\foreach \w in {45,90,...,315}
{ -- (\w:1.5cm) } -- cycle;
\end{tikzpicture}

\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[draw,fill shrink picture={\draw[red!50!yellow,line width=2mm]
(0,0) circle (1cm);
\draw[red,line width=5mm] (-1,-1) -- (1,1);
\draw[red,line width=5mm] (-1,1) -- (1,-1);
}]
(2.75,-0.75) -- (3,0) -- (2.75,0.75)
\foreach \w in {45,90,...,315}
{ -- (\w:1.5cm) } -- cycle;
\end{tikzpicture}
12.6 Fill Tile

/tikz/fill tile image={file name} (no default, initially unset)
Fills the current path with a tile pattern using an external image referenced by \textit{file name}.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[fill tile image=pink_marble.png]
(2.75,-0.75) -- (3,0) -- (2.75,0.75)
\foreach \w in {45,90,...,315}
{ -- (\w:1.5cm) } -- cycle;
\end{tikzpicture}

/tikz/fill tile image*={\langle graphics options\rangle}{\langle file name\rangle} (no default, initially unset)
Fills the current path with a tile pattern using an external image referenced by \textit{file name}. The \textit{graphics options} are given to the underlying \texttt{\includegraphics} command.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[fill tile image*={width=1cm}{pink_marble.png}]
(2.75,-0.75) -- (3,0) -- (2.75,0.75)
\foreach \w in {45,90,...,315}
{ -- (\w:1.5cm) } -- cycle;
\end{tikzpicture}

/tikz/fill tile picture={\langle graphical code\rangle} (no default, initially unset)
Fills the current path with a tile pattern using the given \textit{graphical code}.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[draw,fill tile picture={%}
\draw[red!50!yellow,line width=2mm]
(0,0) circle (1cm);
\draw[red,line width=5mm] (-1,-1) -- (1,1);
\draw[red,line width=5mm] (-1,1) -- (1,-1);
\}
(2.75,-0.75) -- (3,0) -- (2.75,0.75)
\foreach \w in {45,90,...,315}
{ -- (\w:1.5cm) } -- cycle;
\end{tikzpicture}

/tikz/fill tile picture*={\langle fraction\rangle}{\langle graphical code\rangle} (no default, initially unset)
Fills the current path with a tile pattern using the given \textit{graphical code}. The graphic is resized by \textit{fraction}.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[draw,fill tile picture*={0.25}{%}
\draw[red!50!yellow,line width=2mm]
(0,0) circle (1cm);
\draw[red,line width=5mm] (-1,-1) -- (1,1);
\draw[red,line width=5mm] (-1,1) -- (1,-1);
\}
(2.75,-0.75) -- (3,0) -- (2.75,0.75)
\foreach \w in {45,90,...,315}
{ -- (\w:1.5cm) } -- cycle;
\end{tikzpicture}
12.7 Filling Options

\texttt{/tikz/fill image opacity=(fraction)}

Sets the fill opacity for the image or picture fill options to the given \texttt{(fraction)}.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[fill stretch image=goldshade.png] (0,0) circle (1cm);
\path[fill=red,fill stretch image=goldshade.png,fill image opacity=0.75] (2,0) circle (1cm);
\path[fill=red,fill stretch image=goldshade.png,fill image opacity=0.5] (4,0) circle (1cm);
\path[fill=red,fill stretch image=goldshade.png,fill image opacity=0.25] (6,0) circle (1cm);
\path[fill=red] (8,0) circle (1cm);
\end{tikzpicture}

\texttt{/tikz/fill image scale=(fraction)}

Stretches, zooms, overzooms or shrinks the image or picture to the given \texttt{(fraction)} of the width and height of the current path.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[draw,fill zoom image=goldshade.png] (0,0) rectangle +(2,2);
\path[draw,fill zoom image=goldshade.png,fill image scale=0.75] (3,0) rectangle +(2,2);
\path[draw,fill zoom image=goldshade.png,fill image scale=1.5] (6,0) rectangle +(2,2);
\end{tikzpicture}

\texttt{/tikz/fill image options=(graphics options)}

The \texttt{(graphics options)} are given to the underlying \texttt{\includegraphics} command for the image fill options. This can be just together with \texttt{/tikz/fill stretch image}, \texttt{/tikz/fill overzoom image}, \texttt{/tikz/fill zoom image}, and \texttt{/tikz/fill tile image}.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[fill image options={width=1cm},
      fill tile image=pink_marble.png] (2.75,-0.75) -- (3,0) -- (2.75,0.75) -- cycle;
\end{tikzpicture}
12.8 Straightening of the Arcs

This patch is considered as an experimental feature. It changes some of the original \textit{TikZ} code. This change may break with future updates of \textit{TikZ}.

\texttt{\textbackslash tcpatcharcangular}

The \textit{TikZ} package provides a nice \texttt{rounded corners} option to replace all corners by little arcs. \texttt{\textbackslash tcpatcharcangular} is a patch which straightens the arcs. To say it more prosaic, the little arcs are replaced by little straight lines.

\texttt{\textbackslash tcpatcharround}

This macro reverts \texttt{\textbackslash tcpatcharcangular}, i.e., the patch from \texttt{\textbackslash tcpatcharcangular} is replaced by the original code.
12.9 Extracting Node Dimensions

The following auxiliary macros are defined by the \texttt{skins} library. They allow to determine the width and height of an arbitrary Ti\textsc{k}Z node. To be more specific, they determine the east-to-west and the north-to-south dimensions which may be not the maximal dimensions for a non-rectangular node. Note that the following dimensions are measured exactly including the line width of the border line. If a new rectangle or node with the same dimensions and a border is to be drawn, this border width has to be substracted.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\node[align=center,draw=red,fill=yellow] (A) {This is my example node};
\tcbsetmacrotowidthofnode\mywidth{A}
\tcbsetmacroteightofnode\myheight{A}
\path[fill=blue!25!white] % rectangle without border
([xshift=2mm]A.south east) rectangle node{Copy} +(\mywidth,\myheight);
\node[draw=blue,fill=blue!25!white, % standard border width 0.4pt
minimum width=\mywidth-0.4pt, % minus width of border
minimum height=\myheight-0.4pt % minus height of border
] at ([xshift=5cm]A) {Copy 2};
\end{tikzpicture}

12.10 Hyper Nodes

The following auxiliary macro is defined by the \texttt{skins} library.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\node[align=center,draw=red,fill=red!5] (mybutton) {Click me to jump to Section\ref*{sec:tikzimagefilling}};
\tcbhypernode\hyperref[sec:tikzimagefilling]{mybutton}
\end{tikzpicture}

\begin{verbatim}
\begin{tikzpicture}
\node[align=center,draw=red,fill=red!5] (mybutton) {Click me to jump to Section \ref*{sec:tikzimagefilling}};
\tcbhypernode{\hyperref[sec:tikzimagefilling]{mybutton}}
\end{tikzpicture}
\end{verbatim}
13 Beamer Support

The \texttt{skins} library adds some supporting options for the \texttt{beamer} package [23]. For the following options, the \texttt{skins} library has to be loaded by a package option or inside the preamble by:

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbuselibrary{skins}
\end{verbatim}

See Section 10 on page 152 for the documentation of all other options of the \texttt{skins} library.

\texttt{/tcb/only=⟨overlay specification⟩}{⟨options⟩} (style, no default, initially unset)

Sets the given \texttt{tcolorbox} (\texttt{options}) in dependency of a \texttt{beamer} (\texttt{overlay specification}). Note that this needs the \texttt{beamer} class [23]. The (\texttt{options}) will only be used on the specified \texttt{beamer} frames.

\begin{verbatim}
\documentclass{beamer}
\usepackage[many]{tcolorbox}
\begin{document}
\begin{frame}
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title,fonttitle=\bfseries, enhanced,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10,colbacktitle=red, sidebyside,righthand width=3cm, lowerbox=invisible,lower separated=false, drop lifted shadow, only=<1>{colbacktitle=yellow,coltitle=red!50!black,colframe=red}, only=<3>{colback=yellow!50,watermark text={Attention!}}, only=<3>{lowerbox=visible} ]
This is a test.
\begin{itemize}[<+->]
\item One
\item Two
\item \alert<3>{Three}
\item Four
\end{itemize}
\tcblower
\begin{equation*}
\int\limits_{1}^{x} \frac{1}{t}~dt = \ln(x).
\end{equation*}
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{itemize}
\item One
\item Two
\end{itemize}
\end{frame}
\end{document}
\end{verbatim}

My title
This is a test.
▶ One
▶ Two
\documentclass{beamer}
\usepackage[most]{tcolorbox}
\begin{document}
\begin{frame}[fragile]
\begin{tcblisting}{beamer,colback=blue!5,colframe=blue!20!gray,coltitle=yellow,
title=Example,
only<1>{lowerbox=invisible},only<2>{}
\end{tcblisting}
\end{frame}
\end{document}

The option /tcb/only \textsuperscript{P.270} belonged to the base package before version 4.20.

\begin{tcbitemize}
\item /tcb/hide=⟨⟨overlay specification⟩⟩ (style, no default, initially unset)
\hspace{1cm} Sets the /tcb/beamer hidden style in dependency of a beamer ⟨overlay specification⟩.
\hspace{1cm} /tcb/beamer hidden can be redefined for customization.
\end{tcbitemize}

\begin{tcbitemize}
\item /tcb/beamer hidden (style, no options, initially nirvana)
\hspace{1cm} This style is not intended to be used directly, but in concealed way by applying /tcb/hide.
\hspace{1cm} The style can be redefined.
\end{tcbitemize}

\begin{tcbitemize}
\item \tcbset{
\hspace{1cm} beamer hidden/.style={invisible,interior hidden,colframe=blue!20!gray!15},
\}
\end{tcbitemize}
\tcbset{
    beamer alerted/.style={colframe=red!50!gray},
}

The following examples use \texttt{tcbitemize} from \texttt{\textcopyright raster} for convenient use of a list of boxes which are uncovered one by one.

\begin{frame}
\begin{tcbitemize}
\begin{varwidth}{.5\textwidth} \begin{equation*} \int_1^x \frac{1}{t} \, dt = \ln(x). \end{equation*} \end{varwidth}
\tcbitem[title=One,alert=<1>]
First Statement
\tcbitem[title=Two,hide=<-1>,alert=<2>]
Second Statement
\tcbitem[title=Three,hide=<-2>,alert=<3>]
Test
\tcbitem[title=Four,hide=<-3>,alert=<4>]
\begin{equation*}
\int_1^x\frac{1}{t} \, dt = \ln(x).
\end{equation*}
\tcbitem[title=Five,hide=<-4>,alert=<5>]
\tcbitem[title=Six,hide=<-5>,alert=<6>]
\end{tcbitemize}
\end{frame}
One
First Statement

Two
Second Statement

Three
Test

Four
\begin{equation*}
\int_{1}^{x} \frac{1}{t} \, dt = \ln(x).
\end{equation*}

Five

Six
Test
\documentclass{beamer}
\usepackage[most]{tcolorbox}
\begin{document}
\begin{frame}
\begin{tcbitemize}[
\raster equal height=rows,
\beamer,colback=blue!5,colframe=blue!20!gray,coltitle=yellow,
\beamer'\hidden/.style={colback=white,colframe=gray!50,opacityupper=0.2,opacitytitle=0.2},
\beamer alerted/.style={colframe=red!50!gray,fuzzy halo},
\]
\tcbitem[title=One,alert=<1>]
First Statement
\tcbitem[title=Two,hide=<-1>,alert=<2>]
Second Statement
\tcbitem[title=Three,hide=<-2>,alert=<3>]
\begin{equation}
\int_{1}^{x} \frac{1}{t} \, dt = \ln(x).
\end{equation}
\end{tcbitemize}
\end{frame}
\end{document}
\begin{equation*}
\int\limits_{1}^{x} \frac{1}{t}~dt = \ln(x).
\end{equation*}
14 Library vignette

The library is loaded by a package option or inside the preamble by:

\tcbuselibrary{vignette}

This also loads the skins library, see Section 10 on page 152, and the fadings library of tikz [22].

14.1 Vignette Drawing

\tcbvignette\{(options)\}

In this context, a vignette is a four part rectangular frame. It is constructed as several Ti\kZ paths and, therefore, can only be used inside a \texttt{tikzpicture} environment or inside \texttt{tcolorbox} \texttt{\(\rightarrow\)} options.

The \texttt{(options)} control position, size and style settings of the vignette. Theses options have the common key path /tcb/vig/ and are described in the following.

The next examples show direct \texttt{\tcbvignette} usage without a \texttt{tcolorbox} \texttt{\(\rightarrow\)}.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\tcbvignette{}
\end{tikzpicture}

\begin{tikzpicture}
\node[draw,fill=blue!15!white] (A) {Test};
\tcbvignette{outside node=A,raised color=blue}
\end{tikzpicture}

\begin{tikzpicture}
\node[draw,fill=blue!15!white] (A) {Another Test};
\tcbvignette{size=3mm,outside node=A,north style=red,east style=yellow,south style=blue,west style=green}
\end{tikzpicture}

\begin{tikzpicture}
\node[inner sep=3mm,fill=red!75] (A) {Test};
\tcbvignette{over node=A,fade in}
\end{tikzpicture}

\texttt{\tcbvignette} can be used directly inside appropriate options keys for \texttt{tcolorbox} \texttt{\(\rightarrow\)}. Note that options like /tcb/underlay \texttt{\(\rightarrow\)} need /tcb/enhanced \texttt{\(\rightarrow\)} or similar settings.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\[\text{enhanced,size=small,sharp corners,}
\text{colback=green!10,colframe=green!50!black,}
\text{boxrule=1mm,titlerule=0mm,}
\text{title=My title,center title,fonttitle=\textbf{series},}
\text{underlay=\{\tcbvignette\texttt{\(\rightarrow\)} size=1mm,inside node=frame,}
\text{raised color=green!50!black\}\}]
\end{tcolorbox}

\texttt{This is a tcolorbox.}
Mostly, convenient short cuts like \texttt{/tcb/underlay vignette} \cite{P.283} can be used to add a \textit{vignette} to a \texttt{tcolorbox} \cite{P.12}. Here, \texttt{\textbackslash tcbvignette} is used internally.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,size=small,sharp corners, colback=green!10,colframe=green!50!black, boxrule=1mm,titlerule=0mm, title=My title,center title,fonttitle=\bfseries, underlay vignette]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

### 14.2 Generic Geometry Settings

\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{/tcb/vig/xmin=\{length\}}
    \begin{itemize}
      \item \textit{(no default, initially 0pt)}
      \item Sets the lower horizontal limit of a \texttt{\textbackslash tcbvignette} \cite{P.276}.
    \end{itemize}
  \item \texttt{/tcb/vig/xmax=\{length\}}
    \begin{itemize}
      \item \textit{(no default, initially 1cm)}
      \item Sets the upper horizontal limit of a \texttt{\textbackslash tcbvignette} \cite{P.276}.
    \end{itemize}
  \item \texttt{/tcb/vig/ymin=\{length\}}
    \begin{itemize}
      \item \textit{(no default, initially 0pt)}
      \item Sets the lower vertical limit of a \texttt{\textbackslash tcbvignette} \cite{P.276}.
    \end{itemize}
  \item \texttt{/tcb/vig/ymax=\{length\}}
    \begin{itemize}
      \item \textit{(no default, initially 1cm)}
      \item Sets the upper vertical limit of a \texttt{\textbackslash tcbvignette} \cite{P.276}.
    \end{itemize}
  \item \texttt{/tcb/vig/lower left corner=\{coordinates\}}
    \begin{itemize}
      \item \textit{(style, initially 0,0)}
      \item Sets the lower left corner of a \texttt{\textbackslash tcbvignette} \cite{P.276}. This style sets \texttt{/tcb/vig/xmin} and \texttt{/tcb/vig/ymin}.
    \end{itemize}
  \item \texttt{/tcb/vig/upper right corner=\{coordinates\}}
    \begin{itemize}
      \item \textit{(style, initially 1,1)}
      \item Sets the upper right corner of a \texttt{\textbackslash tcbvignette} \cite{P.276}. This style sets \texttt{/tcb/vig/xmax} and \texttt{/tcb/vig/ymax}.
    \end{itemize}
  \item \texttt{/tcb/vig/inside node=\{name\}}
    \begin{itemize}
      \item \textit{(style, initially unset)}
      \item Places the \texttt{\textbackslash tcbvignette} \cite{P.276} inside the node with the given \texttt{\{name\}}. The outer limits of the \textit{vignette} are adapted to the node geometry.
    \end{itemize}
\end{itemize}

\begin{tikzpicture}
\fill [black!20] (0,0) rectangle (3,2);
\path [pattern=checkerboard,pattern color=black!30]
  (0,0) rectangle (3,2);
\tcbvignette{xmin=1cm,xmax=2.5cm,ymin=0.5cm,ymax=1.75cm}
\end{tikzpicture}

\begin{tikzpicture}
\fill [black!20] (0,0) rectangle (3,2);
\path [pattern=checkerboard,pattern color=black!30]
  (0,0) rectangle (3,2);
\tcbvignette{lower left corner={1,0.5}, upper right corner={2.5,1.75}}
\end{tikzpicture}

\begin{tikzpicture}
\node [minimum width=2cm,minimum height=1cm]  (A) {Node A};
\tcbvignette{inside node=A}
\draw [very thick] (A.south west) rectangle (A.north east);
\end{tikzpicture}

Node A

\begin{tikzpicture}
\node [minimum width=2cm,minimum height=1cm]  (A) {Node A};
\tcbvignette{inside node=A}
\draw [very thick] (A.south west) rectangle (A.north east);
\end{tikzpicture}
/tcb/vig/outside node{⟨name⟩} (style, initially unset)

Places the \tcbvignette \textsuperscript{P.276} outside the node with the given \textit{⟨name⟩}. The inner limits of the \textit{vignette} are adapted to the node geometry.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\node[minimum width=2cm,minimum height=1cm] (A) {Node A};
\tcbvignette{outside node=A}
\draw[very thick] (A.south west) rectangle (A.north east);
\end{tikzpicture}

/tcb/vig/over node{⟨name⟩} (style, initially unset)

Places the \tcbvignette \textsuperscript{P.276} over the node with the given \textit{⟨name⟩}. The outer limits of the \textit{vignette} are adapted to the node geometry, but are shifted to the outside by /tcb/vig/over node offset.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\node[minimum width=2cm,minimum height=1cm] (A) {Node A};
\tcbvignette{over node=A}
\draw[very thick] (A.south west) rectangle (A.north east);
\end{tikzpicture}

/tcb/vig/over node offset{⟨length⟩} (no default, initially 0.1mm)

Determines the shift value for /tcb/vig/over node. Note that /tcb/vig/over node offset has to be set before /tcb/vig/over node is used.

/tcb/vig/north size{⟨length⟩} (no default, initially 2mm)

Sets the thickness of the north \textit{vignette} part.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\tcbvignette{north size=4mm}
\end{tikzpicture}

/tcb/vig/south size{⟨length⟩} (no default, initially 2mm)

Sets the thickness of the south \textit{vignette} part.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\tcbvignette{south size=4mm}
\end{tikzpicture}

/tcb/vig/east size{⟨length⟩} (no default, initially 2mm)

Sets the thickness of the east \textit{vignette} part.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\tcbvignette{east size=4mm}
\end{tikzpicture}

/tcb/vig/west size{⟨length⟩} (no default, initially 2mm)

Sets the thickness of the west \textit{vignette} part.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\tcbvignette{west size=4mm}
\end{tikzpicture}
Sets \texttt{/tcb/vig/north size} \textemdash \texttt{P.278} and \texttt{/tcb/vig/south size} \textemdash \texttt{P.278}, to the given \texttt{⟨length⟩}.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\tcbvignette{vertical size=4mm}
\end{tikzpicture}

Sets \texttt{/tcb/vig/east size} \textemdash \texttt{P.278} and \texttt{/tcb/vig/west size} \textemdash \texttt{P.278}, to the given \texttt{⟨length⟩}.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\tcbvignette{horizontal size=4mm}
\end{tikzpicture}

\begin{tikzpicture}
\tcbvignette{size=4mm}
\end{tikzpicture}

\texttt{/tcb/vig/north size} \textemdash \texttt{P.278}, \texttt{/tcb/vig/south size} \textemdash \texttt{P.278}, \texttt{/tcb/vig/east size} \textemdash \texttt{P.278}, and \texttt{/tcb/vig/west size} \textemdash \texttt{P.278} to the given \texttt{⟨length⟩}.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\tcbvignette{north style=blue}
\end{tikzpicture}

\begin{tikzpicture}
\tcbvignette{south style={draw=blue,fill=yellow}}
\end{tikzpicture}

\begin{tikzpicture}
\tcbvignette{east style={left color=yellow!75!black, right color=blue!75!black}}
\end{tikzpicture}

14.3 Generic Color and Style Settings

Sets TikZ \texttt{⟨style⟩} options for the north \textit{vignette} part.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\tcbvignette{north style=red!50!white}
\end{tikzpicture}

Sets TikZ \texttt{⟨style⟩} options for the south \textit{vignette} part.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\tcbvignette{south style=red!50!black}
\end{tikzpicture}

Sets TikZ \texttt{⟨style⟩} options for the east \textit{vignette} part.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\tcbvignette{east style=red!75!black}
\end{tikzpicture}

\texttt{/tcb/vig/outside node} \textemdash \texttt{P.278} is used.

\!\texttt{/tcb/vig/north size} \textemdash \texttt{P.278}, \texttt{/tcb/vig/south size} \textemdash \texttt{P.278}, etc., have to be set before \texttt{/tcb/vig/outside node} \textemdash \texttt{P.278} is used.
Sets TikZ ⟨style⟩ options for the west vignette part.

```
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \tcbvignette{west style={preaction={fill=black!20},
    pattern=checkerboard,
    pattern color=black!30}}
\end{tikzpicture}
```

The four vignette parts are drawn inside a TikZ scope environment which takes the given ⟨style⟩ as option.

```
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \tcbvignette{scope={transparency group,opacity=0.25}}
\end{tikzpicture}
```

Creating a raised frame impression by setting the four style options /tcb/vig/north style ¡ P.279, /tcb/vig/south style ¡ P.279, /tcb/vig/east style ¡ P.279, and /tcb/vig/west style to darkened and lightened variations of the given ⟨color⟩.

```
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \tcbvignette{raised color=blue}
\end{tikzpicture}
```

Creating a lowered frame impression by setting the four style options /tcb/vig/north style ¡ P.279, /tcb/vig/south style ¡ P.279, /tcb/vig/east style ¡ P.279, and /tcb/vig/west style to darkened and lightened variations of the given ⟨color⟩.

```
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \tcbvignette{lowered color=green!75!black}
\end{tikzpicture}
```

Sets the four style options /tcb/vig/north style ¡ P.279, /tcb/vig/south style ¡ P.279, /tcb/vig/east style ¡ P.279, and /tcb/vig/west style such that the color shades from the ⟨inner⟩ color to the ⟨outer⟩ color.

```
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \tcbvignette{color from=red to blue!50}
\end{tikzpicture}
```

Sets the base color for /tcb/vig/raised color, /tcb/vig/lowered color, /tcb/finish fading vignette ¡ P.286. Typically, this value has not to be set directly.
Especially, if shadings or fadings are used, the drawn vignette graphs are displayed sometimes not as perfect as expected. Glitches and imperfections are very dependent on the previewer software. The \texttt{/tcb/vig/draw method} intends to give a choice of alternative drawing methods.

- \textbf{direct}: The vignette parts are drawn/filled by using a single Ti\LaTeX graph. This is the preferred (and default) method for solid color graphs.
- \textbf{clipped}: The vignette parts are drawn somewhat oversized and are clipped to the intended region. In combination with shadings and fadings this seems to give a better/different optical result (depends on the previewer).

\begin{tikzpicture}
\tcbvignette{color from=red to yellow}
\end{tikzpicture}
\begin{tikzpicture}
\tcbvignette{color from=red to yellow,draw method=clipped}
\end{tikzpicture}

\textbf{!} This option is a stopgap and may be changed or preferably removed in future.

### 14.4 Generic Fading Settings

The \texttt{fadings} library of Ti\LaTeX \cite{22} is loaded automatically by the \texttt{vignette} library. Amongst others, the fadings \texttt{west}, \texttt{east}, \texttt{north}, and \texttt{south} are defined inside the \texttt{fadings} library.

The \texttt{vignette} library adds some more fadings called \texttt{semi west}, \texttt{semi east}, \texttt{semi north}, and \texttt{semi south}. These fadings are much weaker than the normal fadings.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\fill [black!20] (0,0) rectangle (1,1);
\path [pattern=checkerboard,pattern color=black!30] (0,0) rectangle (1,1);
\fill [path fading=semi west,blue] (0,0) rectangle (1,1);
\end{tikzpicture}

**Comparison of the Fadings**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>west</th>
<th>east</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>north</td>
<td>south</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>semi west</td>
<td>semi east</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>semi north</td>
<td>semi south</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Sets the four style options /tcb/vig/north style, /tcb/vig/south style, /tcb/vig/east style, and /tcb/vig/west style such that the paths fade from outside to inside.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\fill [black!20] (-0.5,-0.5) rectangle (1.5,1.5);
\path [pattern=checkerboard,pattern color=black!30]
(-0.5,-0.5) rectangle (1.5,1.5);
\tcbvignette{fade in=blue}
\end{tikzpicture}

Sets the four style options /tcb/vig/north style, /tcb/vig/south style, /tcb/vig/east style, and /tcb/vig/west style such that the paths fade from inside to outside.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\fill [black!20] (-0.5,-0.5) rectangle (1.5,1.5);
\path [pattern=checkerboard,pattern color=black!30]
(-0.5,-0.5) rectangle (1.5,1.5);
\tcbvignette{fade out=blue}
\end{tikzpicture}

Sets the four style options /tcb/vig/north style, /tcb/vig/south style, /tcb/vig/east style, and /tcb/vig/west style such that the paths fade weak from outside to inside.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\fill [black!20] (-0.5,-0.5) rectangle (1.5,1.5);
\path [pattern=checkerboard,pattern color=black!30]
(-0.5,-0.5) rectangle (1.5,1.5);
\tcbvignette{semi fade in=blue}
\end{tikzpicture}

Sets the four style options /tcb/vig/north style, /tcb/vig/south style, /tcb/vig/east style, and /tcb/vig/west style such that the paths fade weak from inside to outside.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\fill [black!20] (-0.5,-0.5) rectangle (1.5,1.5);
\path [pattern=checkerboard,pattern color=black!30]
(-0.5,-0.5) rectangle (1.5,1.5);
\tcbvignette{semi fade out=blue}
\end{tikzpicture}
14.5 Vignette as Underlay

This puts a \texttt{\tcbvignette}\textsuperscript{\texttt{P.276}} with the given \texttt{\langle options\rangle} as \texttt{/tcb/underlay}\textsuperscript{\texttt{P.199}} to a \texttt{tcolorbox}\textsuperscript{\texttt{P.12}}. The dimensions of the \textit{vignette} are matched to the dimensions of the \texttt{tcolorbox}\textsuperscript{\texttt{P.12}}. For example, \texttt{/tcb/leftrule}\textsuperscript{\texttt{P.35}} is used as \texttt{/tcb/vig/west size}\textsuperscript{\texttt{P.278}}. Also, \texttt{/tcb/colframe}\textsuperscript{\texttt{P.27}} is used as \texttt{/tcb/vig/raised color}\textsuperscript{\texttt{P.280}}.

For a \texttt{/tcb/breakable}\textsuperscript{\texttt{P.378}} \texttt{tcolorbox}, the \textit{vignette} is also been broken. Alternatively, \texttt{\tcbvignette}\textsuperscript{\texttt{P.276}} could be used directly inside an \texttt{/tcb/underlay}\textsuperscript{\texttt{P.199}} with appropriate settings.

\begin{tcolorbox}[\texttt{enhanced,size=small,sharp corners,}
\texttt{colback=green!10,colframe=green!50!black,}
\texttt{boxrule=2mm,tilterule=0mm,}
\texttt{title=My title,center title,fonttitle=\textbf{series,}}
\texttt{underlay vignette}]
\texttt{This is a tcolorbox.}
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[\texttt{enhanced,size=small,arc=0pt,}
\texttt{colback=blue!10,colframe=blue,boxrule=2mm,}
\texttt{underlay vignette=\texttt{size=1.5mm}}]
\texttt{This is a tcolorbox.}
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[\texttt{enhanced,size=small,sharp corners,}
\texttt{colframe=red,interior hidden,boxrule=2mm,}
\texttt{colupper=white,center upper,fontupper=\textbf{series,}}
\texttt{underlay vignette}]
\texttt{This is a tcolorbox.}
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[\texttt{enhanced,size=small,sharp corners,}
\texttt{colback=red!50!yellow,frame hidden,boxrule=2mm,}
\texttt{underlay vignette=\texttt{color from=red!50!yellow to white,}}
\texttt{draw method=clipped,\texttt{size=2.1mm}}]
\texttt{This is a tcolorbox.}
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[\texttt{enhanced,sharp corners,}\texttt{colback=red!10,}\texttt{colframe=red}]
\texttt{Test}
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[\texttt{enhanced,sharp corners,}\texttt{colback=red!10,}\texttt{colframe=red,} \texttt{underlay vignette}]
\texttt{Test}
\end{tcolorbox}
This is a special style derived from \texttt{/tcb/underlay vignette} \textsuperscript{P.283}, where the frame color is shaded to create a soft raised frame impression.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,sharp corners, 
  colback=green!10, 
  colframe=green!50!black, 
  size=small,boxrule=2mm,titlerule=0mm, 
  title=My title,center title,fonttitle=\bfseries, 
  underlay raised shading vignette] 
  This is a tcolorbox. 
\end{tcolorbox}

This style gives a similar effect as \texttt{/tcb/underlay raised shading vignette}, but a path fading is used here. Different optical impression are very previewer-dependent.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,sharp corners, 
  colback=green!10, 
  colframe=green!50!black, 
  size=small,boxrule=2mm,titlerule=0mm, 
  title=My title,center title,fonttitle=\bfseries, 
  underlay raised fading vignette] 
  This is a tcolorbox. 
\end{tcolorbox}

This is a special style derived from \texttt{/tcb/underlay vignette} \textsuperscript{P.283}, where the frame color is shaded into the interior color.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,sharp corners,frame hidden, 
  colback=green!10, 
  colframe=green!50!black, 
  size=small,boxrule=2mm,titlerule=0mm, 
  underlay shade in vignette] 
  This is a tcolorbox. 
\end{tcolorbox}
14.6 Vignette as Finish

\[\text{\texttt{/tcb/finish vignette}={\langle\textit{options}\rangle}}\]  
(style, no default)

This puts a \texttt{\texttt{/tcb/vignette}} \textsuperscript{276} with the given \langle options \rangle as /tcb/finish \textsuperscript{P.201} to a \texttt{tcolorbox} \textsuperscript{P.12}. The default style settings create a raised frame impression by drawing black and white color parts with reduced opacity.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\[\texttt{\texttt{/tcb/finish vignette}={\langle\textit{options}\rangle}}\]  
(style, no default)

\begin{verbatim}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,size=small,  
colback=green!10, colframe=green!50!black,  
boxrule=0.5mm, titlerule=0mm,  
title=My title, center title, fonttitle=\textbf,  
finish vignette={size=1mm}]  
This is a tcolorbox. 
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{\texttt{/tcb/finish vignette}={\langle\textit{options}\rangle}}

\begin{verbatim}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,size=small,  
colback=green!10, colframe=green!50!black,  
boxrule=0.5mm, titlerule=0mm,  
title=My title, center title, fonttitle=\textbf,  
finish vignette={size=1mm}]  
This is a tcolorbox. 
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{\texttt{/tcb/finish vignette}={\langle\textit{options}\rangle}}

\begin{verbatim}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,size=small,  
colback=green!10, colframe=green!50!black,  
boxrule=0.5mm, titlerule=0mm,  
title=My title, center title, fonttitle=\textbf,  
finish vignette={size=1mm}]  
This is a tcolorbox. 
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{\texttt{/tcb/finish vignette}={\langle\textit{options}\rangle}}

\begin{verbatim}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,size=small,  
colback=green!10, colframe=green!50!black,  
boxrule=0.5mm, titlerule=0mm,  
title=My title, center title, fonttitle=\textbf,  
finish vignette={size=1mm}]  
This is a tcolorbox. 
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{\texttt{/tcb/finish vignette}={\langle\textit{options}\rangle}}

\begin{verbatim}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,size=small,  
colback=green!10, colframe=green!50!black,  
boxrule=0.5mm, titlerule=0mm,  
title=My title, center title, fonttitle=\textbf,  
finish vignette={size=1mm}]  
This is a tcolorbox. 
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{\texttt{/tcb/finish raised fading vignette}={\langle\textit{options}\rangle}}  
(style, no default)

This puts a \texttt{\texttt{/tcb/vignette}} \textsuperscript{276} with the given \langle options \rangle as /tcb/finish \textsuperscript{P.201} to a \texttt{tcolorbox} \textsuperscript{P.12}. The default style settings create a soft raised frame impression by drawing fading black and white color parts.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\[\texttt{\texttt{/tcb/finish raised fading vignette}={\langle\textit{options}\rangle}}\]

\begin{verbatim}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,size=small,  
colback=green!10, colframe=green!50!black,  
boxrule=0.5mm, titlerule=0mm,  
title=My title, center title, fonttitle=\textbfseries,  
finish raised fading vignette={size=1mm}]  
This is a tcolorbox. 
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{\texttt{/tcb/finish raised fading vignette}={\langle\textit{options}\rangle}}

\begin{verbatim}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,size=small,  
colback=green!10, colframe=green!50!black,  
boxrule=0.5mm, titlerule=0mm,  
title=My title, center title, fonttitle=\textbfseries,  
finish raised fading vignette={size=1mm}]  
This is a tcolorbox. 
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{\texttt{/tcb/finish raised fading vignette}={\langle\textit{options}\rangle}}

\begin{verbatim}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,size=small,  
colback=green!10, colframe=green!50!black,  
boxrule=0.5mm, titlerule=0mm,  
title=My title, center title, fonttitle=\textbfseries,  
finish raised fading vignette={size=1mm}]  
This is a tcolorbox. 
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{\texttt{/tcb/finish raised fading vignette}={\langle\textit{options}\rangle}}
This puts a \texttt{tcbvignette} with the given \texttt{(options)} as \texttt{/tcb/finish} to a \texttt{tcolorbox}. The default style settings fade the box into white from inside to outside. Note that \texttt{/tcb/vig/over node} is used here. \texttt{/tcb/vig/over node offset} can be adapted to overlap the box more or less. The fade color can be set using \texttt{/tcb/vig/base color}.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,size=small,colback=green!10,colframe=green!50!black,boxrule=0.5mm,titlerule=0mm,title=My title,center title,fonttitle=\bfseries,finish fading vignette=(size=2mm)]
This is a \texttt{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=blue!50!black,size=small,title=Example]
\texttt{tcbincludegraphics}[blankest,width=3cm,finish fading vignette=(size=3mm)]{pink_marble.png}
\end{tcolorbox}
The library is loaded by a package option or inside the preamble by:

\tcbuselibrary{raster}

15.1 Concept of Rasters

A raster is used to align several colored boxes in a regular way. It can be seen as a far related counterpart to the matrix construct of Ti\kZ, but it differs in many aspects.

In principle, tcolorboxes are arranged in rows and columns when put inside a \tcbraster environment. The boxes are fluently added to the raster like adding text to a paragraph. Especially, line/row breaks are done automatically and one cannot end a line/row ahead of schedule. Further, a raster is not restricted to a single page but may break into an arbitrary series of pages.


15.2 Macros of the Library

\begin{tcbraster}[(options)]
\begin{tcolorbox}
First box
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
Second box
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is a box with a second line
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
Another box
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
A box again
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}

Box # 1
First box

Box # 2
Second box

Box # 3
This is a box with a second line

Box # 4
Another box

Box # 5
A box again

\begin{tcbraster}[raster columns=2, raster equal height=rows,
size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white,colbacktitle=red!50!white,
title={Box \# \thetcbrasternum}]
\begin{tcolorbox}
First box
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
Second box
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
This is a box with a second line
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
Another box
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}
A box again
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}

Box # 1
First box

Box # 2
Second box

Box # 3
This is a box with a second line

Box # 4
Another box

Box # 5
A box again

A raster arranges enclosed boxes in a regular way, mainly into rows and columns. The \textit{options} are used to control the raster parameters and to set the properties for the enclosed boxes.

- The \textit{raster} is only allowed to contain a series of \texttt{tcolorbox} environments or derived constructs. With some small restrictions, boxes created with \texttt{tcboxfit} can also be added. Boxes created with \texttt{tcbox} are not reasonable here, but may be used to a certain degree.
- Do not add anything else between the boxes inside the raster with exception of whitespace. Especially, do not use \texttt{\\par} to end a row; row breaks are done automatically.
- The boxes inside a raster are numbered automatically. \texttt{\thetcbrasternum} may be used inside a box to access this number.
This is a special case of a \texttt{tcbraster}\textsuperscript{P.290} with the given \langle options\rangle.

- Here, the enclosed boxes are created using \texttt{tcbitem}.
- There has to be at least one \texttt{tcbitem}.
- One cannot use anything else than \texttt{tcbitem} to add something to the \textit{raster}.

This leads to a very compact syntax.

\begin{tcbitemize}
\begin{varwidth}{0.45\textwidth}
\[\langle \text{options} \rangle\]
\begin{varwidth}{0.5\textwidth}
\begin{tcbitem}
\texttt{First box}
\end{tcbitem}
\begin{tcbitem}
\texttt{Second box}
\end{tcbitem}
\begin{tcbitem}
\texttt{This is a box with a second line}
\end{tcbitem}
\begin{tcbitem}
\texttt{A box again}
\end{tcbitem}
\end{varwidth}
\end{varwidth}
\end{tcbitemize}

\texttt{tcbitemize} has more restrictions than \texttt{tcbraster}\textsuperscript{P.290}. Especially, the \texttt{/tcb/capture}\textsuperscript{P.97} mode has to be \texttt{minipage}. For example, \texttt{/tcb/fit}\textsuperscript{P.428} cannot be used safely. If \texttt{/tcb/fit}\textsuperscript{P.428} should be used, turn over to \texttt{tcbraster}\textsuperscript{P.290}.

\begin{tcbitemize}
\begin{varwidth}{0.45\textwidth}
\[\langle \text{options} \rangle\]
\begin{varwidth}{0.5\textwidth}
\begin{tcbitem}
\texttt{First box}
\end{tcbitem}
\begin{tcbitem}
\texttt{Second box}
\end{tcbitem}
\begin{tcbitem}
\texttt{This is a box with a second line}
\end{tcbitem}
\begin{tcbitem}
\texttt{A box again}
\end{tcbitem}
\end{varwidth}
\end{varwidth}
\end{tcbitemize}
\begin{tcboxedraster}[(raster options)]{(box options)}
\begin{environment content}
This is a convenience environment which combines a tcolorbox with an embedded tcbraster. The \textit{\textless{}box options\textgreater{}} are given to the outer tcolorbox, while the \textit{\textless{}raster options\textgreater{}} are given to the embedded tcbraster. This environment is especially useful for rasters inside rasters.
\end{environment content}
\end{tcboxedraster}
This is a convenience environment which combines a \texttt{tcolorbox}^\textsuperscript{P.12} with an embedded \texttt{tcbitemize}^\textsuperscript{P.291}. The \texttt{⟨box options⟩} are given to the outer \texttt{tcolorbox}^\textsuperscript{P.12}, while the \texttt{⟨raster options⟩} are given to the embedded \texttt{tcbitemize}^\textsuperscript{P.291}. This environment is especially useful for rasters inside rasters.

\begin{tcboxeditemize}[raster columns=3, raster equal height, size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white,colbacktitle=red!50!white, title={Box \# \texttt{\thetcbrasternum}}]
\cbitem First box
\cbitem Second box
\cbitem This is a box\ with a second line
\cbitem Another box
\cbitem A box again
\end{tcboxeditemize}
15.3 Option Keys of the Library

/\texttt{tcb/raster columns}=⟨\texttt{number}⟩

(no default, initially 2)

Sets the ⟨\texttt{number}⟩ of columns for a raster.

\begin{tcbitemize}[raster columns=3,  
  size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white]
  \tcbitem One
  \tcbitem Two
  \tcbitem Three
  \tcbitem Four
\end{tcbitemize}

\begin{tcbitemize}[raster columns=4,  
  size=small,colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!10!white]
  \tcbitem One
  \tcbitem Two
  \tcbitem Three
  \tcbitem Four
\end{tcbitemize}

\begin{tcbitemize}
  \tcbitem One
  \tcbitem Two
  \tcbitem Three
  \tcbitem Four
\end{tcbitemize}

/\texttt{tcb/raster rows}=⟨\texttt{number}⟩

(no default, initially 2)

Sets the ⟨\texttt{number}⟩ of rows for a raster. Note that this is only relevant in connection with setting /\texttt{tcb/raster height}\footnote{P.296} to a value greater than 0pt. Then, it defines the number of rows per given height.

/\texttt{tcb/raster width}=⟨\texttt{length}⟩

(no default, initially \texttt{\linewidth})

Sets the total raster width to the given ⟨\texttt{length}⟩. /\texttt{tcb/raster left skip}\footnote{P.297} and /\texttt{tcb/raster right skip}\footnote{P.297} are part of the total width. Note that both skip values are not changed by this option.

\begin{tcbitemize}[raster width=\texttt{\linewidth}/2,  
  size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white]
  \tcbitem One
  \tcbitem Two
  \tcbitem Three
  \tcbitem Four
\end{tcbitemize}

\begin{tcbitemize}
  \tcbitem One
  \tcbitem Two
  \tcbitem Three
  \tcbitem Four
\end{tcbitemize}
**/tcb/raster width flush left={(length)}** *(style, no default)*

Sets the total /tcb/raster width \(^{P.294}\) to \texttt{\linewidth} and adapts /tcb/raster left skip \(^{P.297}\) and /tcb/raster right skip \(^{P.297}\) to place the raster on the left hand side with a visual width of the given \texttt{(length)}.

\begin{tcbitemize}[raster width flush left=\texttt{\linewidth}/2,  
size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white]  
\tcbitem One  
\tcbitem Two  
\tcbitem Three  
\tcbitem Four  
\end{tcbitemize}

Note that the results of \texttt{\linewidth} and \texttt{/tcb/raster width flush left} look identical, but differ on technical side since the later always fills the available \texttt{\linewidth}.

**/tcb/raster width center={(length)}** *(style, no default)*

Sets the total /tcb/raster width \(^{P.294}\) to \texttt{\linewidth} and adapts /tcb/raster left skip \(^{P.297}\) and /tcb/raster right skip \(^{P.297}\) to center the raster with a visual width of the given \texttt{(length)}.

\begin{tcbitemize}[raster width center=\texttt{\linewidth}/2,  
size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white]  
\tcbitem One  
\tcbitem Two  
\tcbitem Three  
\tcbitem Four  
\end{tcbitemize}

**/tcb/raster width flush right={(length)}** *(style, no default)*

Sets the total /tcb/raster width \(^{P.294}\) to \texttt{\linewidth} and adapts /tcb/raster left skip \(^{P.297}\) and /tcb/raster right skip \(^{P.297}\) to place the raster on the right hand side with a visual width of the given \texttt{(length)}.

\begin{tcbitemize}[raster width flush right=\texttt{\linewidth}/2,  
size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white]  
\tcbitem One  
\tcbitem Two  
\tcbitem Three  
\tcbitem Four  
\end{tcbitemize}
/tcb/raster height = ⟨length⟩
(no default, initially 0pt)

Sets the raster height per /tcb/raster rows \(^{P.294}\) to the given ⟨length⟩. This forces an appropriate height for the enclosed boxes. /tcb/raster before skip and /tcb/raster after skip are not part of this calculation. If the ⟨length⟩ is set to 0pt, this feature is deactivated.

\begin{tcbitemize}[raster height=4cm, raster rows=2, size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white]
  \tcbitem One
  \tcbitem Two
  \tcbitem[enhanced, finish={\draw[blue,very thick,<->](frame.south) -- node[right,pos=.75]{4cm} +(0,4);}]
  Three
  \tcbitem Four
  \tcbitem Five
\end{tcbitemize}

\begin{tcbitemize}
  \tcbitem One
  \tcbitem Two
  \tcbitem Three
  \tcbitem Four
  \tcbitem Five
\end{tcbitemize}

/tcb/raster before skip = ⟨glue⟩
(no default, initially 2mm)

Space of the given ⟨glue⟩ is inserted vertically before the raster. This space is discardable.

/tcb/raster after skip = ⟨glue⟩
(no default, initially 2mm)

Space of the given ⟨glue⟩ is inserted vertically after the raster. This space is discardable.

/tcb/raster equal skip = ⟨length⟩
(style, no default)

Shortcut to set /tcb/raster before skip, /tcb/raster after skip, /tcb/raster column skip \(^{P.297}\), and /tcb/raster row skip \(^{P.297}\) to the same ⟨length⟩ value.

\begin{tcbitemize}[raster equal skip=4mm, size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white]
  \tcbitem One
  \tcbitem Two
  \tcbitem Three
  \tcbitem Four
\end{tcbitemize}

\begin{tcbitemize}
  \tcbitem One
  \tcbitem Two
  \tcbitem Three
  \tcbitem Four
\end{tcbitemize}

296
Space of the given \( \langle \textit{length} \rangle \) is inserted horizontally left of the \textit{raster}.

Space of the given \( \langle \textit{length} \rangle \) is inserted horizontally right of the \textit{raster}.

Space of the given \( \langle \textit{length} \rangle \) is inserted horizontally between the columns.

Space of the given \( \langle \textit{length} \rangle \) is inserted vertically between the rows.
/tcb/raster halign=(alignment) (no default, initially left)
Defines the horizontal alignment for the boxes of the rows of a raster, if these rows are not completely filled (mainly: the last one).
Feasible values for ⟨alignment⟩ are:
- left: align to the left side,
- center: align to the center,
- right: align to the right side.

\begin{tcbitemize}[raster halign=center, size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white]
  \tcbitem One
  \tcbitem Two
  \tcbitem Three
\end{tcbitemize}

/tcb/raster valign=(alignment) (no default, initially center)
Defines the vertical alignment for the boxes of a row, if the boxes do not have equal height.
This sets the /tcb/box align\textsuperscript{P.82} option.
Feasible values for ⟨alignment⟩ are:
- top: align to the top side,
- center: align to the center,
- bottom: align to the bottom side.

\begin{tcbitemize}[raster valign=top, raster columns=3, size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white]
  \tcbitem \Huge One
  \tcbitem \Large Two
  \tcbitem Three
\end{tcbitemize}
\begin{tcbitemize}[raster valign=bottom, raster columns=3, size=small,colframe=green!50!black,colback=green!10!white]
  \tcbitem \Huge One
  \tcbitem \Large Two
  \tcbitem Three
\end{tcbitemize}

\begin{tcbitemize}[raster valign=center, raster columns=3, size=small,colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!10!white]
  \tcbitem \Huge One
  \tcbitem \Large Two
  \tcbitem Three
\end{tcbitemize}
/tcb/raster equal height=(type) (default all, initially none)

Puts the enclosed boxes into a common /tcb/equal height group^P.61. The ⟨id⟩ of the equal height group is chosen automatically, but it may be set manually by /tcb/raster equal height group. Also see /tcb/minimum for current equal height group^P.62.

Feasible values for ⟨type⟩ are:

- none: no equal height setting,
- rows: all boxes in a row are set to equal height,
- all: all boxes in the raster are set to equal height.

Note that you have to compile twice to see changes.

\begin{tcbitemize}[raster equal height=rows,
  size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white]
  \tcbitem One
  \tcbitem \Huge Two
  \tcbitem Three
  \tcbitem Four
\end{tcbitemize}

\begin{tcbitemize}[raster equal height,
  size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white]
  \tcbitem One
  \tcbitem \Huge Two
  \tcbitem Three
  \tcbitem Four
\end{tcbitemize}

/tcb/raster equal height group=(id) (no default)

Overwrites the automatically chosen id with the given ⟨id⟩. If this is used to share a common height between the raster and another raster or box, the /tcb/raster equal height option should be set to all.

\tcset{size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white}
\begin{tcbox}[equal height group=raster-manual-id]
  A single box
\end{tcbox}
\begin{tcbitemize}[raster equal height,raster equal height group=raster-manual-id]
  \tcbitem One
  \tcbitem \Huge Two
\end{tcbitemize}

A single box

One \hspace{1cm} Two
\texttt{/tcb/raster force size=true|false}  

(default \texttt{true}, initially \texttt{true})

Enforces the raster size computations onto the enclosed boxes. If set to \texttt{false}, individual settings can be used (for the better or worse).

\begin{tcbitemize}
[raster force size=false, raster halign=center, size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white]
\item One
\item Two
\item [add to width=-3cm] Three
\item [add to width=-3cm] Four
\item [add to width=-3cm] Five
\item [add to width=3cm] Six
\end{tcbitemize}

One Two

Three Four

Five Six

\special{src: 1\relax}

\texttt{/tcb/raster reset}  

(no value)

Sets all raster settings back to their default values. Note that /tcb/reset \textsuperscript{P.109} does not execute this option. Style settings like /tcb/raster odd column etc. are not touched by /tcb/raster reset.

15.4 Adding Styles for Specific Boxes

The following styles can be defined to address certain boxes inside a \textit{raster}. Note that such style definitions are not removed by /tcb/reset \textsuperscript{P.109} or /tcb/raster reset. The style definitions are used in the order given below.

\special{src: 1\relax}

\texttt{/tcb/raster every box}  

(style)

This style is used for every box.

\special{src: 1\relax}

\texttt{/tcb/raster odd column}  

(style)

This style is used for every box in an odd column.

\begin{tcbitemize}
[size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white, \textit{raster odd column/.style={colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!10!white}}]
\item One
\item Two
\item Three
\item Four
\end{tcbitemize}

One Two

Three Four

\special{src: 1\relax}

\texttt{/tcb/raster even column}  

(style)

This style is used for every box in an even column.

\special{src: 1\relax}

\texttt{/tcb/raster column \textit{n}}  

(style)

This style is used for every box in the \textit{n}-th column. \textit{n} has to be replaced by a number.

\special{src: 1\relax}

\texttt{/tcb/raster odd row}  

(style)

This style is used for every box in an odd row.
This style is used for every box in an even row.

This style is used for every box in the $m$-th row. $m$ has to be replaced by a number.

This style is used for every box with an odd number.

This style is used for every box with an even number.

This style is used for the box in the $m$-th row and $n$-th column. $m$ and $n$ have to be replaced by numbers.

This style is used for the box with number $n$. $n$ has to be replaced by a number.
15.5 Combining Columns or Rows

\[\text{tcb/raster multicolumn=(number)}\] (no default, initially unset)

This option has to be set inside the option list of a \textcolorbox\textsuperscript{P.12} inside a \textbraster\textsuperscript{P.290} or inside \textcbitem\textsuperscript{P.291} inside \texttcbitemize\textsuperscript{P.291}. It merges the given \textit{number} of boxes into one single box on the same line. The resulting box gets the \texttt{\text{thetcbrasternum}} of boxes of the first box. If there are not enough boxes available on the current line, this option is ignored and a warning is given.

\begin{tcbitemize}[raster equal height=rows,raster columns=3, title=\texttt{\text{thetcbrasternum}},colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white]
\textcbitem[colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!10!white,raster multicolumn=1]
\textcbitem
\textcbitem
\textcbitem[colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!10!white,raster multicolumn=2]
\textcbitem multicolon=2
\textcbitem
\textcbitem[colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!10!white,raster multicolumn=3]
\textcbitem multicolon=3
\textcbitem
\textcbitem[colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!10!white,raster multicolumn=2]
\textcbitem multicolon=2
\end{tcbitemize}
/tcb/raster multirow\(=\langle number\rangle\) (no default, initially unset)

This option has to be set inside the option list of a \texttt{tcolorbox} \(\Rightarrow\) P. 12 inside a \texttt{tcb raster} \(\Rightarrow\) P. 290 or inside \texttt{tcb item} \(\Rightarrow\) P. 291 inside \texttt{tcb itemize} \(\Rightarrow\) P. 291. This option not really merges boxes, but simply sizes the current box to fit the space of \(\langle number\rangle\) rows.

/tcb/raster multirow needs /tcb/raster height \(\Rightarrow\) P. 296 to be set. How to achieve a similar result for boxes without fixed /tcb/raster height \(\Rightarrow\) P. 296 is shown afterwards.

\begin{tcbitemize}
[raster rows=3, raster columns=3, raster height=6cm, raster every box/.style={colframe=red!50!black, colback=red!10!white}]
\tcbitem\tcbitem\tcbitem\tcbitem\tcbitem\tcbitem\tcbitem[\textcolor{blue!50!black}, \textcolor{blue!10!white}, \textbf{raster multirow=2}]
multirow=2\tcbitem[\textcolor{blue!50!black}, \textcolor{blue!10!white}, \textbf{raster multirow=2, blankest}]
\begin{tcbitemize}[raster rows=2, raster columns=2, raster height=\texttt{tcbtextheight}]
\tcbitem\tcbitem\tcbitem\tcbitem\end{tcbitemize}\end{tcbitemize}
For rasters without fixed /tcb/raster height \textsuperscript{P.296}, /tcb/raster multirow \textsuperscript{P.303} cannot be used. Note that \texttt{tcbtextheight}\textsuperscript{P.151} also cannot be used like in the previous example.

But, with combination of /tcb/raster equal height \textsuperscript{P.299} and /tcb/space to \textsuperscript{P.59}, a similar effect can be created:

\begin{tcbitemize}[raster columns=3,raster equal height=rows,   \raster every box/.style={colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white}]
\tcbitem \tcbitem  \\
\tcbitem[colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!10!white]\lipsum\texttt{[2]}\tcbitem \tcbitem\begin{tcbitemize}[raster multicolumn=2,blankest,space to=\myspace]  \\
\begin{tcbitemize}[raster columns=2]
\tcbitem\tcbitem
\tcbitem[height=\myspace] \\
\tcbitem[height=\myspace] \\
\end{tcbitemize} \end{tcbitemize}
\end{tcbitemize}


This is a box of the inner raster.
15.6 Rasters inside Rasters

A raster inside a raster cannot be used directly, because a raster can only contain a tcolorbox or something derived from a tcolorbox. So, a raster can be put inside a tcolorbox inside a raster.

Some examples for such constructions can be found at tcboxedraster \(^\text{P.292}\), /tcb/raster multicolumn \(^\text{P.302}\), /tcb/raster multirow \(^\text{P.303}\).

15.6.1 Raster Setup

The intermediating tcolorbox \(^\text{P.12}\) can be made invisible by using /tcb/blankest \(^\text{P.244}\).

```latex
\begin{tcbraster}[raster equal height=rows,
raster every box/.style={colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white}]
\begin{tcolorbox}[blankest]
\begin{tcbraster}[raster columns=1]
\begin{tcolorbox}One\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}Two\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}raster+tcolorbox+raster\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
```

```
\begin{tcbraster}[raster equal height=rows,
raster every box/.style={colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white}]
\begin{tcboxedraster}[raster columns=1]{blankest}
\begin{tcolorbox}One\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}Two\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcboxedraster}
\begin{tcolorbox}raster+tcboxedraster\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbraster}
```

```
\begin{tcbitemize}[raster equal height=rows,
raster every box/.style={colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white}]
\tcbitem[blankest]
\begin{tcbitemize}[raster columns=1]
\tcbitem One
\tcbitem Two
\end{tcbitemize}
\tcbitem tcbitemize+tcbitem+tcbitemize
\end{tcbitemize}
```

One  Two  raster+tcolorbox+raster

One  Two  raster+tcboxedraster

One  Two  tcbitemize+tcbitem+tcbitemize
15.6.2 Placing Spaces

If the heights of boxes inside staggered rasters should be matched, the space has to be distributed accordingly:

- For fixed height boxes/rasters using `/tcb/raster height \rightarrow` P.296, the height of boxes is available by `/tcb/textheight \rightarrow` P.151. This can be used to size deeper layered boxes/rasters.

- For boxes/rasters layed out using `/tcb/raster equal height \rightarrow` P.299, space can be distributed by `/tcb/space to \rightarrow` P.59. It can take several compilations until all spaces are distributed correctly.

\begin{tcbitemize}[raster rows=2,raster height=6cm, raster every box/.style={colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white}]
\tcbitem \begin{tcbitemize}[raster columns=1,raster rows=2,raster height=/tcb/textheight]
\tcbitem One
\tcbitem Two
\end{tcbitemize}
\tcbitem This is a fixed height box.
\tcbitem Three
\tcbitem Four
\end{tcbitemize}

One

Two

Three

Four

This is a fixed height box.
\begin{tcbitemize}[raster equal height=rows, raster every box/.style={colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white}]
  \begin{tcbitemize}[raster columns=1]
    \begin{tcbitemize}
      \item This box will adapt its height.
    \end{tcbitemize}
  \end{tcbitemize}
  \begin{tcbitemize}
    \item This is a flexible height box.
  \end{tcbitemize}

\end{tcbitemize}

\lipsum[4]

\begin{tcbitemize}[raster columns=1]
  \begin{tcbitemize}
    \item This box will adapt its height.
  \end{tcbitemize}
\end{tcbitemize}

One
\lipsum
One

One

This box will adapt its height.


This box will adapt its height.
16 Libraries listings, listingsutf8, and minted

16.1 Loading the Libraries

In contrast to other tcolorbox libraries, the libraries listings, listingsutf8, and minted are concurrent in the sense that they all do the same thing, i.e. displaying listings with or without typesetting the listing in \LaTeX parallel. The difference is the underlying \LaTeX package which does the core job for displaying a listing. So, typically, you need just one of these libraries. If you do not have a clue which one of them you should use and you are using pdflatex, you should take listingsutf8. If you are using xelatex or lualatex, you should take listings as xelatex and lualatex are not compatible with listingsutf8.

The order in which the libraries are included influences the default settings and the /tcb/reset behavior. The settings of a later loaded library overwrite the settings of a previous loaded library. A library is never loaded twice.

16.1.1 Loading listings

This library uses the package listings[6] to typeset listings. It is loaded by a package option or inside the preamble by:

\tcbuselibrary{listings}

This also loads the package listings[6].

The /tcb/listing engine is set to listings by the library. To reactivate this setting, if overwritten by other libraries, use

\tcbset{listing engine=listings}

16.1.2 Loading listingsutf8

This library is not needed (and troublesome) when using Xe\LaTeX or Lua\LaTeX. Therefore, loading this library is automatically replaced by loading listings only, if pdflatex is not used.

To extend listings for UTF-8 encoded sources, you can use the support from the package listingsutf8[11] by loading the library variant listingsutf8.

\tcbuselibrary{listingsutf8}
\tcbset{listing utf8=latin1}% optional; 'latin1' is the default.

This also loads the library listings and the packages listings[6] and listingsutf8[11].

The /tcb/listing engine is set to listings by the library. To reactivate this setting, if overwritten by other libraries, use

\tcbset{listing engine=listings}
16.1.3 Loading \texttt{minted}

This library uses the package \texttt{minted} [12] to typeset listings. It is loaded by a package option or inside the preamble by:

\begin{verbatim}
\usepackage{minted}
\end{verbatim}

This also loads the package \texttt{minted} [12].

The \texttt{minted} package uses the external tool \texttt{Pygments} [14] to apply syntax highlighting. It has to be installed and set up, before the library can be used, see [12] and [14]. The \texttt{tcolorbox} library \texttt{minted} does not work, if the package \texttt{minted} [12] does not work.

The /\texttt{tcb/listing} engine \cite{P.322} is set to \texttt{minted} by the library. To reactivate this setting, if overwritten by other libraries, use

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbset{listing engine=\texttt{minted}}
\end{verbatim}

16.2 Common Macros of the Libraries

\begin{verbatim}
\begin{tcblisting}{\langle options\rangle}
\langle environment content\rangle
\end{tcblisting}
\end{verbatim}

Creates a colored box based on a \texttt{tcolorbox} \cite{P.12}. Controlled by the given \texttt{(options)}, the environment content is typeset normally and/or as a listing. Furthermore, the \texttt{(options)} control appearance and functions of the \texttt{tcolorbox}. By default, the listing is interpreted as a LATEX listing.

\begin{verbatim}
\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}
This is a \LaTeX\ example which displays the text as source code and in compiled form.
\end{tcblisting}
\end{verbatim}

This is a \LaTeX\ example which displays the text as source code and in compiled form.

This is a LATEX example which displays the text as source code and in compiled form.
This is source code in another language (XML)

```xml
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<project name="Package tcolorbox" default="documentation" basedir=".">
  <description>
    Apache Ant build file (http://ant.apache.org/)
  </description>
</project>
```

This is source code in another language (XML)

```xml
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<project name="Package tcolorbox" default="documentation" basedir=".">
  <description>
    Apache Ant build file (http://ant.apache.org/)
  </description>
</project>
```

This box is as wide as needed (listing only !!)

```latex
\begin{tcblisting}{colback=green!5!white,colframe=green!50!black,listing only, hbox,enhanced,drop fuzzy shadow,before=\begin{center},after=\end{center}}
\begin{tikzpicture}
\fill[red] (0,0) rectangle (1,1);
\end{tikzpicture}
\end{tcblisting}
```

\begin{tcblisting}
\fill[red] (0,0) rectangle (1,1);
\end{tcblisting}

\begin{tikzpicture}
\fill[red] (0,0) rectangle (1,1);
\end{tikzpicture}
Saves the environment content to a file which is named by the key value of `listing file`. Later, this file can be loaded by \texttt{tcbinputlisting} or \texttt{tcbuselistingtext} or \texttt{tcbuselistinglisting}.

\begin{tcboutputlisting}
\begin{verbatim}
This \textbf{text} is written to a standardized file for later usage.
\end{verbatim}
\end{tcboutputlisting}

\texttt{tcbinputlisting}(\texttt{\{options\}})

Creates a colored boxed based on a \texttt{tcolorbox}. The text content is read from a file named by the key value of `listing file`. Apart from that, the function is equal to that of \texttt{tcblisting} \textsuperscript{P.311}.

\begin{tcbinputlisting}[colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,text only]
\begin{tcbinputlisting}[colback=green!5,colframe=green!75!black,listing only]
\begin{tikzpicture}
\fill[red] (0,0) rectangle (1,1);
\end{tikzpicture}
\end{tcbinputlisting}

\texttt{tcbuselistingtext}

Loads text from a file named by the key value of `listing file`.

\begin{tcbuselistingtext}
\begin{tcbuselistinglisting}
\begin{tikzpicture}
\fill[red] (0,0) rectangle (1,1);
\end{tikzpicture}
\end{tcbuselistinglisting}

\texttt{tcbusetemplisting}

Typesets text as listing from a temporary file which was written by \texttt{tcbwritetemp} \textsuperscript{P.129}.
See Section 23.4 on page 456 and Section 23.5 on page 458 for more elaborate methods to create new environments and commands.

If a new sort of \texttt{tcblisting} environments should be created with one optional argument only, one is highly recommended to use \texttt{\DeclareTCBListing} \footnote{P.456} or \texttt{\NewTCBListing} \footnote{P.456} instead of \texttt{\newtcblisting} to avoid content scanning problems.

\texttt{\newtcblisting[\{init options\}]{\{name\}}[\{number\}][\{default\}]{\{options\}}}

Creates a new environment \texttt{\{name\}} based on \texttt{tcblisting} \footnote{P.311}. Basically, \texttt{\newtcblisting} operates like \texttt{\newenvironment}. This means, the new environment \texttt{\{name\}} optionally takes \texttt{\{number\}} arguments, where \texttt{\{default\}} is the default value for the optional first argument. The \texttt{\{options\}} are given to the underlying \texttt{tcblisting}. Note that \texttt{/tcb/savedelimiter} \footnote{P.26} is set to the given \texttt{\{name\}} automatically. The \texttt{\{init options\}} allow setting up automatic numbering, see Section 5 from page 111.

\begin{verbatim}
\newtcblisting{mybox}{% 
colback=red!5!white, 
colframe=red!75!black}
\begin{mybox}
This is my \LaTeX\ box.
\end{mybox}
\end{verbatim}

This is my \LaTeX\ box.

This is my \LaTeX\ box.

\begin{verbatim}
\newtcblisting{mybox}[1]{% 
colback=red!5!white, 
colframe=red!75!black, 
fonttitle=\bfseries, 
title=#1}
\begin{mybox}{Listing Box}
This is my \LaTeX\ box.
\end{mybox}
\end{verbatim}

Listing Box

This is my \LaTeX\ box.

This is my \LaTeX\ box.

\begin{verbatim}
\newtcblisting{mybox}[2][]{% 
colback=red!5!white, 
colframe=red!75!black, 
fonttitle=\bfseries, 
title=#2,#1}
\begin{mybox}[listing only]
{Listing Box}
This is my \LaTeX\ box.
\end{mybox}
\end{verbatim}

Listing Box

This is my \LaTeX\ box.

This is my \LaTeX\ box.

\begin{verbatim}
\newtcblisting{mybox}[2][]{% 
colback=red!5!white, 
colframe=red!75!black, 
fonttitle=\bfseries, 
title=#2,#1}
\begin{mybox}[listing side text]
{Listing Box}
This is my \LaTeX\ box.
\end{mybox}
\end{verbatim}

Listing Box

This is my \LaTeX\ box.

Listing Box

This is my \LaTeX\ box.
Definition in the preamble:
\newtcblisting[auto counter]{mycbox}[1]{%  
colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,  
title=Listing \thetcbcounter: #1}

\begin{mycbox}{Listing Box}  
This is my $\LaTeX$ box.  
\end{mycbox}

\renewtcblisting[\{init options\}]{\{name\}}{\{number\}}{\{default\}}{\{options\}}

Operates like \newtcblisting P.314, but based on \renewenvironment instead of \newenvironment. An existing environment is redefined.
\newtcbinputlisting{(init options)}{(name)}{(number)}{(default)}{(options)}

Creates a new macro \(\langle\text{name}\rangle\) based on \texttt{tcbinputlisting}\(^{\text{P.313}}\). Basically, \texttt{newtcbinputlisting} operates like \texttt{newcommand}. The new macro \(\langle\text{name}\rangle\) optionally takes \(\langle\text{number}\rangle\) arguments, where \(\langle\text{default}\rangle\) is the default value for the optional first argument. The \(\langle\text{options}\rangle\) are given to the underlying \texttt{tcbinputlisting}. The \(\langle\text{init options}\rangle\) allow setting up automatic numbering, see Section 5 from page 111.

\begin{lstlisting}[language=latex]
\newtcbinputlisting[use counter from=mybox]{\mylisting}[2][]{%
    listing file={#2},
    title=Listing (\thetcbcounter) of \texttt{#2},
    colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
    listing only,breakable,#1}
\mylisting[before upper=\textit{This is the included file content:}]{\jobname.tcbtemp}
\end{lstlisting}

\textbf{Listing (2) of tcolorbox.tcbtemp}

This is the included file content:

\begin{lstlisting}[language=latex]
\newtcbinputlisting[use counter from=mybox]{\mylisting}[2][]{%
    listing engine=minted,minted language=latex,minted style=colorful,
    listing file={#2},
    title=Listing (\thetcbcounter) of \texttt{#2},
    colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
    listing only,breakable,#1}
\mylisting[before upper=\textit{This is the included file content:}]{\jobname.tcbtemp}
\end{lstlisting}

\textbf{Listing (3) of tcolorbox.tcbtemp}

This is the included file content:

\begin{lstlisting}[language=latex]
\newtcbinputlisting[use counter from=mybox]{\mylisting}[2][]{%
    listing engine=minted,minted language=latex,minted style=colorful,
    listing file={#2},
    title=Listing (\thetcbcounter) of \texttt{#2},
    colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,
    listing only,breakable,#1}
\mylisting[before upper=\textit{This is the included file content:}]{\jobname.tcbtemp}
\end{lstlisting}

\renewtcbinputlisting{(init options)}{(name)}{(number)}{(default)}{(options)}

Operates like \texttt{newtcbinputlisting}, but based on \texttt{renewcommand} instead of \texttt{newcommand}. An existing macro is redefined.
16.3 Option Keys of the \texttt{listings} Library

\texttt{/tcb/listing options\{key list\}} \hspace{2em} (no default, initially \texttt{style=tcblatex})

Sets the options from the package \texttt{listings} [6] which are used during typesetting of the listing. For \LaTeX\ listings, there is a predefined \texttt{listings} style named \texttt{tcblatex} which can be used.

\begin{verbatim}
\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!25,left=6mm,
listing options={style=tcblatex,numbers=left,numberstyle=\tiny\color{red!75!black}}}
This is a \LaTeX\ example which displays the text as source code
and in compiled form. Additionally, we use line numbers here.
\end{tcblisting}
\end{verbatim}

This is a \LaTeX\ example which displays the text as source code
and in compiled form. Additionally, we use line numbers here.

\texttt{/tcb/no listing options} \hspace{2em} (no value, initially unset)

Abbreviation for \texttt{listing options=}{}. This removes all options for the \texttt{listings} package. This includes the \texttt{tcblisting} standard style \texttt{tcblatex} and the encoding presets. Use this option, if you want to set the \texttt{listings} options outside of \texttt{tcblisting}, e.g. globally in the preamble.

\begin{verbatim}
\begin{tcblisting}{no listing options}
All \textit{listings} options removed.
\end{tcblisting}
\end{verbatim}

All \textit{listings} options removed.

\texttt{/tcb/listing style\{style\}} \hspace{2em} (no default, initially \texttt{tcblatex})

Abbreviation for \texttt{listing options\{style=...\}}. This key sets a \{style\} for the \texttt{listings} package, see [6]. For \LaTeX, there is a predefined style named \texttt{tcblatex}.

\begin{verbatim}
\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,
listing style=tcblatex}
Here, we use the predefined style.
\end{tcblisting}
\end{verbatim}

Here, we use the predefined style.
Sets the input encoding value for the predefined listing style \texttt{tcblatex} and \texttt{tcbdocumentation} from the library \texttt{documentation}. The initial value is derived from the package \texttt{inputenc} if used.

If set to \texttt{true}, some part of the caption building code of the \texttt{listings} package is silenced to prevent some unwanted interaction with the \texttt{hyperref} package resulting in additional vertical space. If set to \texttt{false}, the \texttt{listings} package code is kept unchanged. Note that listings outside \texttt{tcblisting} and \texttt{tcbinputlisting} are always processed normally. Typically, a user is not expected to use this key at all.

Inserts some \texttt{⟨text⟩} to the begin of every line of a listing. Note that this is a hack of the \texttt{listings} package code. This may become unusable or superfluous in the future.

Example:

\begin{commandshell}
ls -al
\end{commandshell}

\newtcblisting{commandshell}{colback=black,colupper=white,colframe=yellow!75!black,
listing only,listing options={style=tcblatex,language=sh},
every listing line={\textcolor{red}{\small\ttfamily\bfseries root \$> \textbackslash }}}

\begin{commandshell}
ls -al
cd /usr/lib
\end{commandshell}

Identical to \texttt{/tcb/every listing line} plus additional enlargement of \texttt{/tcb/rightupper} by the width of \texttt{⟨text⟩}. Therefore, this option has to be used after the geometry settings are done. This option is intended to be used in conjunction with \texttt{/tcb/hbox}.

Example:

\begin{commandshell}
ls -al
cd /usr/lib
\end{commandshell}

See further options in Section 16.6 on page 322.

For an combined example of using \texttt{\lstinline} inside a \texttt{tcolorbox}, see \texttt{\DeclareTotalTCBox}.
16.4 Option Keys of the \texttt{listingsutf8} Library

The \texttt{listingsutf8} library is not needed (and troublesome) when using XeLaTeX or LuaLaTeX. Therefore, loading this library is automatically replaced by loading \texttt{listings} only, if pdfLaTeX is not used.

The \texttt{listingsutf8} library is an extension of the \texttt{listings} library, so all options from Section 16.3 on page 317 are applicable.

\texttt{/tcb/listing utf8=(one-byte-encoding)} \texttt{(style, no default, initially latin1)}

Abbreviation for using \texttt{/tcb/listing inputencoding} \texttt{utf8} together with UTF-8 support from the package \texttt{listingsutf8} \cite{listingsutf8}. This option is available only for the library variant \texttt{listingsutf8}. The \texttt{(one-byte-encoding)} is one of the applicable encodings from \cite{listingsutf8}, e.g. \texttt{latin1} which is the default.

Be aware that this means restriction to this specific \texttt{(one-byte-encoding)}: e.g. \texttt{latin1} comprises umlauts and other accented characters, but not the Euro sign. If you want to use the \texttt{listings} package and «real» UTF-8 source code, then do not use \texttt{listingsutf8} but \texttt{listings} with \texttt{/tcb/listing inputencoding utf8} and with specific manual hacks for specific UTF-8-encoded characters.

See further options in Section 16.6 on page 322.
16.5 Option Keys of the \minted Library

\texttt{/tcb/minted language=\langle \text{programming language} \rangle}
\text{(no default, initially \texttt{latex})}

Sets a \langle \text{programming language} \rangle known to Pygments [14].

\begin{tcblisting}{listing engine=minted,minted style=trac,}
minted language=java, colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,listing only}
\begin{lstlisting}
public class HelloWorld {
    // A 'Hello World' in Java
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        System.out.println("Hello World!");
    }
}
\end{lstlisting}
\end{tcblisting}

\texttt{/tcb/minted options=\langle \text{key list} \rangle}
\text{(no default, initially tabsize=2,fontsize=\texttt{\small}, breaklines,autogobble)}

Sets the options from the package \minted [12] which are used during typesetting of the listing.

\begin{myjava}
public class HelloWorld {
    // A 'Hello World' in Java
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        System.out.println("Hello World!");
    }
}
\end{myjava}

1 public class HelloWorld {
2    // A 'Hello World' in Java
3    public static void main(String[] args) {
4        System.out.println("Hello World!");
5    }
6}
Sets a \textit{style} known to \texttt{Pygments} \cite{14}. This is independent from \texttt{/tcb/minted options} \cite{P.320}. Note that styles are always applied globally; all following examples will be set in the given \textit{style} until a new style is set. Also note that setting \texttt{\usemintedstyle{(style)}} only once per document is more economic, if all styles in a document are the same. For examples of different styles, see \texttt{/tcb/minted language} \cite{P.320} and \texttt{/tcb/minted options} \cite{P.320}.

See further options in Section 16.6 on the next page.
16.6 Common Option Keys of all Libraries

For the \textit{\{options\}} in \texttt{tcblisting} \textsuperscript{\textcopyright P.311} respectively \texttt{tcbinputlisting} \textsuperscript{\textcopyright P.313} the following \texttt{pgf} keys can be applied. The key tree path /tcb/ is not to be used inside these macros.

\texttt{/tcb/listing engine=\{engine\}} \hfill (no default)

Sets the \textit{\{engine\}} which typesets the listings. Feasible values are

- \texttt{listings}, if library \texttt{\usepackage{listings}} or \texttt{\usepackage{listingsutf8}} is loaded.
- \texttt{minted}, if library \texttt{\usepackage{minted}} is loaded.

\texttt{/tcb/listing file=\{file name\}} \hfill (no default, initially \texttt{\jobname.listing})

Sets the \textit{\{file name\}} of the file which is used to save listings.

\texttt{/tcb/listing and text} \hfill (no value, initially set)

Typesets the environment content as listing in the upper part and as compiled text in the lower part.

\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,listing and text}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}

\texttt{This is a \LaTeX\ example.}

\texttt{This is a \TeX\ example.}

\texttt{/tcb/text and listing} \hfill (no value)

Typesets the environment content as compiled text in the upper part and as listing in the lower part.

\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,text and listing}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}

\texttt{This is a \LaTeX\ example.}

\texttt{This is a \TeX\ example.}

\texttt{/tcb/listing only} \hfill (no value)

Typesets the environment content as listing.

\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,listing only}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}

\texttt{This is a \LaTeX\ example.}
/tcb/text only (no value)
Typesets the environment content as compiled text.

\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,text only}
This is a \LaTeX \ example.
\end{tcblisting}

This is a \LaTeX \ example.

/tcb/comment=⟨text⟩ (no default, initially empty)
Records a comment with ⟨text⟩ as content. The comment is displayed e.g. in conjunction with /tcb/listing and comment +P.326 and /tcb/comment and listing +P.326.

\begin{tcblisting}{comment={This comment is really only a comment},
  colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcblisting}

This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.

/tcb/comment only (no value)
Typesets the environment content with the comment text.

\begin{tcblisting}{comment only,
  comment={This is a comment.},
  colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black}
This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcblisting}

This is a comment.

/tcb/image comment=⟨options⟩{⟨filename⟩} (style, no default, initially unset)
Uses an image denoted by ⟨filename⟩ as comment for the listing. The image is included by the standard \includegraphics macro with given ⟨options⟩.

\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,listing side comment, 
  image comment={width=2.5cm}{example-image-a.pdf},center lower}
This is a \LaTeX \ example.
\end{tcblisting}

This is a \LaTeX \ example.
Uses an image denoted by \texttt{\langle filename \rangle} as \textit{comment} for the listing. The image is included by the \texttt{tcbincludegraphics}^{P.256} macro. The inclusion can be customized by \texttt{tcb/comment style}^{P.326}.

The library \texttt{\usepackage{skins}} is needed to apply this option.

\begin{tcblisting}[colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,listing side comment, righthand width=3cm,lower separated=false, tcbimage comment={example-image-a.pdf}, comment style={size=fbox,colframe=blue,colback=blue!50,sharp corners, drop fuzzy shadow}]
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}

\begin{Verbatim}
\%
\usepackage{skins}
\begin{tcblisting}[colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,listing side comment, righthand width=3cm,lower separated=false, tcbimage comment={example-image-a.pdf}, comment style={size=fbox,colframe=blue,colback=blue!50,sharp corners, drop fuzzy shadow}]
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}
\end{Verbatim}
Uses a PDF file denoted by \textit{filename} as \textit{comment} for the listing. The image is included by \verb|	cbincludepdf| inside a \verb|	cbraster|. The inclusion can be customized by \verb|	cb/comment style|.

The libraries \texttt{skins} and \texttt{raster} are needed to apply this option.

\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,listing and comment, righthand width=3cm,lower separated=false,middle=1mm, pdf comment={tcolorbox-example.pdf}, comment style={raster columns=3,graphics pages={1,2,3}, colframe=blue,drop fuzzy shadow}}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}
Sets the PDF file name extension for \texttt{/tcb/pdf comment} \textsuperscript{P.325} to \texttt{⟨extension⟩}. Note that \texttt{⟨extension⟩} always overwrites any actual extension given inside \texttt{/tcb/pdf comment} \textsuperscript{P.325}.

Sets the \texttt{⟨options⟩} for \texttt{/tcb/tcbimage comment} \textsuperscript{P.324} and \texttt{/tcb/pdf comment} \textsuperscript{P.325}. These are \texttt{tcolorbox} options to customize the colored box drawn around the image(s), also image options encapsulated by \texttt{/tcb/graphics options} \textsuperscript{P.259}, and \texttt{tcbraster} \textsuperscript{P.290} options for \texttt{/tcb/pdf comment} \textsuperscript{P.325}.

Typesets the environment content as listing in the upper part and a given comment in the lower part.

\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,listing and comment,  
comment={This is my comment. It may contain line breaks.\par  
It can even use the environment content \texttt{\textbackslash flqq\ignorespaces\texttt{\tcbuselistingtext}\texttt{\unskip\frqq}}}}  
This is a \texttt{\LaTeX} example.  
\end{tcblisting}

This is a \texttt{\LaTeX} example.

This is my comment. It may contain line breaks.
It can even use the environment content \texttt{\LaTeX} example.

Typesets a given comment in the upper part and the environment content as listing in the lower part.

\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,comment and listing,  
comment={This is my comment.}}}  
This is a \texttt{\LaTeX} example.  
\end{tcblisting}

This is my comment.

This is a \texttt{\LaTeX} example.
/tcb/listing side text

Typesets the environment content side by side as listing in the left (upper) part and as compiled text in the right (lower) part. This is a shortcut for setting `/tcb/listing` and `/tcb/text` \textsuperscript{P.322} and `/tcb/sidebyside` \textsuperscript{P.119}.

\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,listing side text}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}

This is a \LaTeX\ example. \hspace{1cm} This is a \LaTeX\ example.

\begin{itemize}
\item Note that \texttt{sidebyside=false} has to be added, if the setting of `/tcb/listing side text` is to be annihilated.
\end{itemize}

/tcb/text side listing

Typesets the environment content side by side as compiled text in the left (upper) part and as listing in the right (lower) part. This is a shortcut for setting `/tcb/text` and `/tcb/listing` \textsuperscript{P.322} and `/tcb/sidebyside` \textsuperscript{P.119}.

\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,text side listing}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}

This is a \LaTeX\ example. \hspace{1cm} This is a \LaTeX\ example.

/tcb/listing outside text

Typesets the environment content side by side as listing in a \texttt{tcolorbox} and as compiled text outside the box in the right part of the page. Nevertheless, the outside text is treated as lower part of the \texttt{tcolorbox} and can be formatted with all lower part options. The space partitioning is done with the side by side options from Section 6 on page 119.

\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,listing outside text}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}

This is a \LaTeX\ example. \hspace{1cm} This is a \LaTeX\ example.
/tcb/text outside listing (no value)

Typesets the environment content side by side as listing in a \textcolorbox and as compiled text outside the box in the left part of the page. Nevertheless, the outside text is treated as lower part of the \textcolorbox and can be formatted with all lower part options. The space partitioning is done with the side by side options from Section 6 on page 119.

\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,text outside listing}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}

This is a \LaTeX\ example.

/tcb/listing side comment (style, no value)

Typesets the environment content side by side as listing in the left (upper) part and a given comment in the right (lower) part. This is a shortcut for setting /tcb/listing and comment \textcolorbox and /tcb/sidebyside \textcolorbox.

\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,listing side comment, righthand width=1.5cm,image comment={width=1.5cm}{example-image-a.pdf}}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}

This is a \LaTeX\ example.

A

/tcb/comment side listing (style, no value)

Typesets the environment content side by side with a given comment in the left (upper) part and as listing in the right (lower) part. This is a shortcut for setting /tcb/comment and \textcolorbox and /tcb/sidebyside \textcolorbox.

\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,comment side listing, lefthand width=1.5cm,image comment={width=1.5cm}{example-image-a.pdf}}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}

This is a \LaTeX\ example.

A
Typesets the environment content side by side as listing in a \texttt{tcolorbox} and a given comment outside the box in the right part of the page. Nevertheless, the outside text is treated as \textit{lower} part of the \texttt{tcolorbox} and can be formatted with all lower part options. The space partitioning is done with the side by side options from Section 6 on page 119.

\begin{tcblisting}
\verb|colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,listing outside comment, righthand width=1.5cm,image comment={width=1.5cm}{example-image-a.pdf}|
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}

This is a \LaTeX\ example.

Typesets the environment content side by side as listing in a \texttt{tcolorbox} and a given comment outside the box in the left part of the page. Nevertheless, the outside text is treated as \textit{lower} part of the \texttt{tcolorbox} and can be formatted with all lower part options. The space partitioning is done with the side by side options from Section 6 on page 119.

\begin{tcblisting}
\verb|colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,comment outside listing, lefthand width=1.5cm,image comment={width=1.5cm}{example-image-a.pdf}|
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}

This is a \LaTeX\ example.

Typesets the environment content as listing in a \texttt{tcolorbox} and as compiled text outside and below the box. The outside text is treated as \textit{lower} part of the \texttt{tcolorbox} and can be formatted with all lower part options. The distance between box and text is controlled by \texttt{/tcb/middle} \texttt{P.43}.

\begin{tcblisting}
\verb|colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,listing above text|
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}

This is a \LaTeX\ example.

Widely equal to \texttt{/tcb/listing above text}, but the outside text is not formatted with the lower part options. Also, it is not put into a minipage and it may span several pages. The distance between box and text is controlled by \texttt{/tcb/after} \texttt{P.81}.

\begin{tcblisting}
\verb|colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,listing above* text|
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}

This is a \LaTeX\ example.
/tcb/text above listing

Typesets the environment content as listing in a \texttt{tcolorbox} and as compiled text outside and above the box. The outside text is treated as lower part of the \texttt{tcolorbox} and can be formatted with all lower part options. The distance between box and text is controlled by \texttt{/tcb/middle} \textsuperscript{P.43}.

\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,text above listing}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}

This is a \LaTeX\ example.

/tcb/text above* listing

Widely equal to /tcb/text above listing, but the outside text is not formatted with the lower part options. Also, it is not put into a minipage and it may span several pages. The distance between box and text is controlled by /tcb/before \textsuperscript{P.81}.

/tcb/listing above comment

Typesets the environment content as listing in a \texttt{tcolorbox} and a given comment outside and below the box. The outside text is treated as lower part of the \texttt{tcolorbox} and can be formatted with all lower part options. The distance between box and comment is controlled by /tcb/middle \textsuperscript{P.43}.

\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,listing above comment, center lower, image comment={width=3cm}{example-image-a.pdf}}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}

This is a \LaTeX\ example.

2014-11-07

/tcb/listing above* comment

Widely equal to /tcb/listing above comment, but the outside comment is not formatted with the lower part options. Also, it is not put into a minipage and it may span several pages. The distance between box and comment is controlled by /tcb/after \textsuperscript{P.81}.

\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,listing above comment, center lower, image comment={width=3cm}{example-image-a.pdf}}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}

This is a \LaTeX\ example.

\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,listing above comment, center lower, image comment={width=3cm}{example-image-a.pdf}}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}

\texttt{\LaTeX}\ example.

\texttt{\LaTeX}\ example.
/tcb/comment above listing

Typesets the environment content as listing in a tcolorbox and a given comment outside and above the box. The outside text is treated as lower part of the tcolorbox and can be formatted with all lower part options. The distance between box and comment is controlled by /tcb/middle."P.43.

\begin{tcblisting}{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,comment above listing, center lower,image comment={width=3cm}{example-image-a.pdf}}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{tcblisting}

/tcb/comment above* listing

Widely equal to /tcb/comment above listing, but the outside comment is not formatted with the lower part options. Also, it is not put into a minipage and it may span several pages. The distance between box and comment is controlled by /tcb/before."P.81.
16.7 Option Keys for Processing and Full Document Examples

A complete \LaTeX{} document including \texttt{\documentclass}, \texttt{\begin{document}} and \texttt{\end{document}} cannot be processed directly by \texttt{tcolorbox}. It always has to be compiled separately. There are two methods supported by the package to process and display such a full document example:

- Prepare and compile the example document independent from your main document. The source file and the resulting PDF file can be included into the main document afterwards. This is the most economic way since the example document can be left untouched after the example is complete.

- The other possibility is to compile the example on the fly while the main document is compiled. This way has some charm, because the example can be edited inside the main document. But be aware that the compilation of the example is issued on every run of the main document. Also, there are fewer degrees of freedom how the example is compiled.

For both methods, the resulting example PDF file can be included as a \texttt{/tcb/pdf comment} \textsuperscript{P.325}.

The following example shows how to apply the first method. There already is a file \texttt{tcolorbox-example.tex} and a PDF file \texttt{tcolorbox-example.pdf}. Both of them are input partly by the following:

```latex
\documentclass{article}
\usepackage{tikz,lipsum,lmodern}
\usepackage[most]{tcolorbox}
\begin{document}
\section{Colored boxes}
\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black]
My box.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=blue!5!white,colframe=blue!75!black,title=My title]
My box with my title.
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=green!5!white,colframe=green!75!black]
332
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{document}
```

Upper part of my box.
\tcblower
Lower part of my box.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=yellow!5!white,colframe=yellow!50!black, colbacktitle=yellow!75!black,title=My title]
I can do this also with a title.
\tcblower
Lower part of my box.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=yellow!10!white,colframe=red!75!black,lowerbox=invisible, savelowerto=\jobname_ex.tex]
Now, we play hide and seek. Where is the lower part?
\tcblower
I'm invisible until you find me.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=yellow!10!white,colframe=red!75!black,title=Here I am]
\input{\jobname_ex.tex}
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,sharp corners=uphill, colback=blue!50!white,colframe=blue!25!black,coltext=yellow, fontupper=\Large\bfseries,arc=6mm,boxrule=2mm,boxsep=5mm, borderline={0.3mm}{0.3mm}{white}]
Funny settings.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,frame style image=blueshade.png, opacityback=0.75,opacitybacktitle=0.25, colback=blue!15!white,colframe=blue!75!black, title=My title] This box is filled with an external image.\par Title and interior are made partly transparent to show the image. \end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,attach boxed title to top center={yshift=-3mm,yshifttext=-1mm}, colback=blue!15!white,colframe=blue!75!black,colbacktitle=red!80!black, title=My title,fonttitle=\bfseries, boxed title style={size=small,colframe=red!50!black} ]
...
\end{tcolorbox}
3.2 Theorem (Summation of Numbers): For all natural numbers $n$, it holds:

$$\sum_{i=1}^{n} i = \frac{n(n + 1)}{2}.$$ 

We have given Theorem 3.1 on page 2.
/tcb/no process (no default)

Removes all processing commands if set before.

/tcb/process code=⟨code⟩ (no default, initially empty)

Adds 〈code〉 which is executed during \tcbinputlisting\textsuperscript{P.313} and \tcbleisting\textsuperscript{P.311}. At the time of executing the given 〈code〉, the listing is already written to /tcb/listing file\textsuperscript{P.322}, but the colored box is not constructed yet. Its intended use is to process the listing somehow before displaying. The processing result can be used inside a /tcb/comment\textsuperscript{P.323}. Several /tcb/process code options can be given which are processed in the given order. Typically, 〈code〉 is added by using the following styles /tcb/run system command, /tcb/run pdflatex, etc.

! To use the further options, the compiler has to be called with the -shell-escape permission to authorize potentially dangerous system calls. Be warned that this is a security risk. Anyway, it’s more economic to compile examples independent from the main document and to include them as shown in the previous pages.

/tcb/run system command=⟨system command⟩ (style, no default, initially unset)

Runs a ⟨system command⟩, if the document is compiled with the -shell-escape permission. The current listing file can be accessed as \filename@area/\filename@base/\filename@ext. This ⟨system command⟩ is added to /tcb/process code.

/tcb/compilable listing (style, no default)

Sets /tcb/listing file\textsuperscript{P.322} to \jobname-listing=⟨counter⟩.

The default /tcb/listing file\textsuperscript{P.322} setting cannot be used to compile a listing, since the base name equals the \jobname and the included PDF files should be unique. Therefore, to use /tcb/run pdflatex etc., the /tcb/listing file\textsuperscript{P.322} has to be set to a unique value. One may use /tcb/compilable listing for this purpose.

/tcb/run pdflatex=⟨arguments⟩ (style, no default, initially unset)

Issues a pdflatex compilation of the listing with the given (arguments).

• The main document has to be compiled with the -shell-escape permission.

• The /tcb/listing file\textsuperscript{P.322} has to be unique for the listing.

• If the listing has to be compiled twice, add run pdflatex two times to the option list.

\begin{tcblisting}{enhanced jigsaw,lower separated=false, leftlower=0pt,rightlower=0pt, colframe=red!50!black,colback=yellow!10!white, listing options={style=tcblatex,texcsstyle=\color{red!70!black}}, listing and comment, pdf comment,freeze pdf, compilable listing, run pdflatex}
\documentclass{beamer}
\usetheme{Warsaw}
\begin{document}
\begin{frame}{Beamer example}
\begin{block}{Hello World}
\begin{itemize}[<+->]
  \item One
  \item Two
\end{itemize}
\end{block}
\begin{alertblock}{Integral}
\end{frame}
\end{document}
\begin{equation}
\int_1^x \frac{1}{t} \, dt = \ln(x).
\end{equation}
Issues a \texttt{latex} compilation of the listing with the given \langle arguments \rangle.

Issues a \texttt{dvips} compilation of the listing with the given \langle arguments \rangle.

Issues a \texttt{ps2pdf} compilation of the listing with the given \langle arguments \rangle.

PSTricks with pdflatex

\begin{document}
\psset{unit=3} \multido{\nHue=0.01+0.01}{100}{% \definecolor{MyColor}{hsb}{\nHue,1,1}% \pscircle{linewidth=0.01,linestyle=\nHue}}
\end{document}
For most applications, you will like to add /tcb/freeze pdf as option, since the included pdf file is only refreshed, if the source for this file has changed.

/tcb/freeze file=(file)
(no default, initially unset)

Observes some ⟨file⟩, usually the final file produced by /tcb/process code \P.335, /tcb/run system command \P.335, /tcb/run pdflatex \P.335, etc. If the MD5 checksum of the current /tcb/listing file \P.322 is unchanged and ⟨file⟩ exists, the processing is skipped and the ⟨file⟩ is kept (frozen). Typically, the style /tcb/freeze pdf can be used for convenience.

/tcb/freeze none
(no default, initially set)

Freeze no file and always execute the given process commands.

/tcb/freeze extension=(text)
(style, no default)

Calls /tcb/freeze file with the current /tcb/listing file \P.322 stripped with its extension plus ⟨text⟩ as new extension.

... listing file=myfile.tex, freeze extension=modified.pdf, % -> myfile-modified.pdf is observed ...

/tcb/freeze pdf
(no value)

Calls /tcb/freeze file with the current /tcb/listing file \P.322 stripped with its extension plus .pdf as new extension.

/tcb/freeze png
(no value)

Calls /tcb/freeze file with the current /tcb/listing file \P.322 stripped with its extension plus .png as new extension. See the examples for /tcb/run pdflatex \P.335 and /tcb/run ps2pdf \P.337.

/tcb/freeze jpg
(no value)

Calls /tcb/freeze file with the current /tcb/listing file \P.322 stripped with its extension plus .jpg as new extension.
16.8 Creation of \LaTeX Tutorials

The following source code gives a guideline for the creation of \LaTeX tutorials. In the next section, a framework for \LaTeX exercises is described. All examples shall be numbered optionally.

Firstly, some additional \texttt{tcb} keys are defined for the appearance. For the examples, three environments \texttt{texexp}, \texttt{texexptitled}, and \texttt{texexptitledspec} are defined with automatic numbering.

- \texttt{texexp} is used for untitled examples,
- \texttt{texexptitled} is used for titled examples,
- \texttt{texexptitledspec} is used for titled examples with special treatment.

\begin{Verbatim}
\texttt{\begin{tcblisting}{texexp}
This is a \LaTeX example which displays the text as source code and in compiled form.
\end{tcblisting}}
\end{Verbatim}

\begin{Verbatim}
\texttt{\begin{tcblisting}{texexp}
This is a \LaTeX example which displays the text as source code and in compiled form.
\end{tcblisting}}
\end{Verbatim}

\begin{Verbatim}
\texttt{\begin{tcblisting}{texexp}
This is a \LaTeX example which displays the text as source code and in compiled form.
\end{tcblisting}}
\end{Verbatim}

\begin{Verbatim}
\texttt{\begin{texexptitled}{First example with a title line}{firstExample}
Here, we use Example \ref{firstExample} with a title line.
\end{texexptitled}}
\end{Verbatim}

\begin{Verbatim}
\texttt{\begin{exmp}
Example 16.1: First example with a title line
Here, we use Example \ref{firstExample} with a title line.
\end{exmp}}
\end{Verbatim}
This is a \LaTeX\ example which displays the text as source code and in compiled form.

This is a \LaTeX\ example which displays the text as source code and in compiled form.

This is a \LaTeX\ example which displays the text as source code and in compiled form.

This is a \LaTeX\ example which displays the text as source code only.

This is a \LaTeX\ example which displays the text in compiled form only.

\begin{texexptitled}{An Example with a Heading}{heading1}
This is a \LaTeX\ example with a numbered heading line which can be referred to.
\end{texexptitled}

Here, we see Example \ref{heading1}.

Example 16.2: An Example with a Heading

This is a \LaTeX\ example with a numbered heading line which can be referred to.

This is a \LaTeX\ example with a numbered heading line which can be referred to.

Here, we see Example 16.2.
The keys can be used in combination. Here, an example with a heading line and source code only is given. Here, we see Example \ref{heading2}.

Example 16.3: Another Example with a Heading

The keys can be used in combination. Here, an example with a heading line and source code only is given.

Here, we see Example 16.3.

Example 16.4: A floating Example with a Heading

This is another \LaTeX\ example with numbered heading line. But now, the box is a floating object.

The floating box of the last example is seen as Example \ref{heading3} on page \pageref{heading3}.

The floating box of the last example is seen as Example 16.4 on page 341.

Example 16.5: Special application

Some \LaTeX\ source code.

For special cases, the environment |texexptitledspec| with style |example| can be used directly. As one can see, the upper and the lower part of the box can be used uncoupled also.

The following series of examples demonstrate the application of \tcolorbox\textsuperscript{P.12} options for diversification.
Example 16.6: How to use options (1):
The basic example

\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[fill=yellow!50!white] (0,0) circle (11mm);
\path[fill=white] (0,0) circle (9mm);
\foreach \w/\c in {90/red, 210/green, 330/blue}
{\path[shading=ball, ball color=\c] (\w:1cm) circle (7mm);}
\end{tikzpicture}

Example 16.7: How to use options (2):
The text output is centered and the segmentation line has vanished.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[fill=yellow!50!white] (0,0) circle (11mm);
\path[fill=white] (0,0) circle (9mm);
\foreach \w/\c in {90/red, 210/green, 330/blue}
{\path[shading=ball, ball color=\c] (\w:1cm) circle (7mm);}
\end{tikzpicture}
Example 16.8: How to use options (3): Here, the \texttt{tikzpicture} is totally hidden. The \texttt{bicolor} skin highlights the output.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[fill=yellow!50!white] (0,0) circle (11mm);
\path[fill=white] (0,0) circle (9mm);
\foreach \w/\c in {90/red,210/green,330/blue}
{\path[shading=ball,ball color=\c] (\w:1cm) circle (7mm);}
\end{tikzpicture}

Example 16.9: How to use options (4): The \texttt{bicolor} skin also works with side by side mode

\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[fill=yellow!50!white] (0,0) circle (11mm);
\path[fill=white] (0,0) circle (9mm);
\foreach \w/\c in {90/red,210/green,330/blue}
{\path[shading=ball,ball color=\c] (\w:1cm) circle (7mm);}
\end{tikzpicture}
Example 16.10: How to use options (5):
Putting our picture outside is just a matter of one word.
\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[fill=yellow!50!white] (0,0) circle (11mm);
\path[fill=white] (0,0) circle (9mm);
\foreach \w/\c in {90/red,210/green,330/blue}
{\path[shading=ball,ball color=\c]
 (\w:1cm) circle (7mm);}
\end{tikzpicture}

Example 16.11: How to use options (6):
The picture may also be put above the listing box.
\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[fill=yellow!50!white] (0,0) circle (11mm);
\path[fill=white] (0,0) circle (9mm);
\foreach \w/\c in {90/red,210/green,330/blue}
{\path[shading=ball,ball color=\c]
 (\w:1cm) circle (7mm);}
\end{tikzpicture}
Example 16.12: How to use options (7): Our style is easily transformed into a beamerish one.

\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[fill=yellow!50!white] (0,0) circle (11mm);
\path[fill=white] (0,0) circle (9mm);
\foreach \w/\c in {90/red,210/green,330/blue}
{\path[shading=ball,ball color=\c]
  (\w:1cm) circle (7mm);}
\end{tikzpicture}
16.9 Creation of \LaTeX\ Exercises

In the following, a guideline is given for the creation of \LaTeX\ exercises with solutions. These solutions are saved to disk for application at a place of choice. Therefore, all used exercises are logged to a file `\jobname.records` for automatic processing. The solution contents themselves are saved to a subdirectory named `solutions`. Also see Section 8 on page 131.

- Before the first exercise is given, `\tcbstartrecording` has to be called to start recording.
- The solution is given as content of a `\tcboutputlisting` environment. Note, that you can use this content also inside the exercise with `\tcbuselistingtext` in compiled form.
- After the last exercise is given (and before using the solutions), `\tcbstoprecording` has to be called to stop recording.
- The solutions are loaded by `\tcbinputrecords`.

Inside the exercise text, there may be text parts which are needed as \LaTeX\ source code and as compiled text as well. These parts can be saved by `\tcbwritetemp` and used in compiled form by `\tcbusetemp` or as source code by `\tcbusetemplisting`.

At first, we generate some a common style for the exercises and the solutions. Further, since exercises and solutions should be numbered, we force to use a label `⟨marker⟩`. Automatically, the label `exe:⟨marker⟩` is used to mark the exercise and the label `sol:⟨marker⟩` is used to mark the solution.

```latex
\tcbset{texercisestyle/.style={arc=0.5mm, colframe=blue!25!yellow!90!white, colback=blue!25!yellow!5!white, coltitle=blue!25!yellow!40!black, fonttitle=\small\sffamily\bfseries, fontupper=\small, fontlower=\small, listing options={style=tcblatex,texcsstyle=\color{red!40!black}},}}
```

With these preparations, the kernel environment `texercise` for our exercises is created quickly:

```latex
\newtcolorbox[auto counter,number within=section,list inside=exam]{texercise}[2]{% texercisestyle, listing file={solutions/texercise/\thetcbcounter.tex}, label={exe:#2}, record={\string\processsol{solutions/texercise/\thetcbcounter.tex}{#2}}, title={Exercise \thetcbcounter\hfill Solution on page \pageref{sol:#2}}, list text={Exercise with solution on page \pageref{sol:#2}},#1}
```

346
The following examples demonstrate the application.

\begin{texercise}{tabular_example}
\textit{Create the following table:}

\begin{tabular}{|p{3cm}|p{3cm}|p{3cm}|p{3cm}|}
\hline
\multicolumn{4}{|c|}{\bfseries\itshape Das alte Italien} \\
\hline
\multicolumn{2}{|c|}{\bfseries\itshape Antike} & \multicolumn{2}{c|}{\bfseries\itshape Mittelalter} \\
\hline
\multicolumn{1}{|c|}{\itshape Republik} & \multicolumn{1}{c|}{\itshape Kaiserreich} & \multicolumn{1}{c|}{\itshape Franken} & \multicolumn{1}{c|}{\itshape Teilstaaten} \\
\hline
In den Zeiten der römischen Republik standen dem Staat jeweils zwei Konsuln vor, deren Machtbefugnisse identisch waren. & Das römische Kaiserreich wurde von einem Alleinherrscher, dem Kaiser, regiert. & In der Völkerwanderungszeit übernahmen die Goten und später die Franken die Vorherrschaft. & Im späteren Mittelalter regierten Fürsten einen Fleckenteppich von Einzelstaaten. \\
\end{tabular}
\end{texercise}

Exercise 16.1

Create the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Das alte Italien</th>
<th>Antike</th>
<th>Kaiserreich</th>
<th>Mittelalter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Republik</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Exercise 16.2  Solution on page 350

Create a new macro \verb+\headingline+ which produces the following output:
\headingline{Very important heading}

Very important heading

Exercise 16.3  Solution on page 350

Create a new macro \verb+\minitable+ which produces the following output:
\minitable{My heading}{In this tiny tabular, there is only a heading
and some text below which has a width of ten centimeters.}

My heading

In this tiny tabular, there is only a heading and some text below which has a width of ten centimeters.
Exercise 16.4

Create a new macro \verb+$\synop+$ which typesets a synoptic text according to the following example. Base your macro on a tabular which takes the total line width. \par

\verb+$\synop{Neil Armstrong}$% 
\verb+$\synop{That's one small step for a man, one giant leap for mankind.}$% 
\verb+$\synop{Das ist ein kleiner Schritt für einen Mann, ein riesiger Sprung für die Menschheit.}$%

\begin{tabular}{@{}p{\textwidth/2}|p{\textwidth/2}@{}}
\hline
\textbf{Neil Armstrong} & \\
\hline
\textit{That's one small step for a man, one giant leap for mankind.} & \textit{Das ist ein kleiner Schritt für einen Mann, ein riesiger Sprung für die Menschheit.} \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Solution on page 351

Now, we give a list of all exercises with:

\verb+$\tcblistoft{subsection}{exam}{List of Exercises}$% 
\verb+$\label{listofexercises}$%

16.10 List of Exercises

16.1 Exercise with solution on page 350 ........................................... 347
16.2 Exercise with solution on page 350 ........................................... 348
16.3 Exercise with solution on page 350 ........................................... 348
16.4 Exercise with solution on page 351 ........................................... 349

349
16.11 Solutions for the given \texttt{\LaTeX} Exercises

For all solutions, a macro \texttt{\processsol} was written to the file \texttt{jobname.records}. Now, we need a definition for this macro to use the solutions.

```latex
% \usepackage{hyperref} % for phantomlabel
\newtcbinputlisting{\processsol}[2]{{
\begin{Verbatim}
% texercisestyle,
listing only,
listing file={#1},
phantomlabel={sol:#2},%
title={Solution for Exercise \ref{exe:#2} on page \pageref{exe:#2}},
\end{Verbatim}
}}
```

The loading of all solutions is done by:

\texttt{\tcbinputrecords}

With this, we get:

### Solution for Exercise 16.1 on page 347

```latex
\begin{tabular}{|p{3cm}|p{3cm}|p{3cm}|p{3cm}|}
\hline
\multicolumn{4}{|c|}{\bfseries\itshape Das alte Italien} \\
\hline
\multicolumn{2}{|c|}{\bfseries Antike} & \multicolumn{2}{c|}{\bfseries Mittelalter} \\
\hline
\multicolumn{1}{|c|}{\itshape Republik} & \multicolumn{1}{c|}{\itshape Kaiserreich} & \multicolumn{1}{c|}{\itshape Franken} & \multicolumn{1}{c|}{\itshape Teilstaaten} \\
\hline
In den Zeiten der römischen Republik standen dem Staat jeweils zwei Konsuln vor, deren Machtbefugnisse identisch waren. & Das römische Kaiserreich wurde von einem Alleinherrscher, dem Kaiser, regiert. & In der Völkerwanderungszeit übernahmen die Goten und später die Franken die Vorherrschaft. & Im späteren Mittelalter regierten Fürsten einen Fleckenteppich von Einzelstaaten. \\
\end{tabular}
```

### Solution for Exercise 16.2 on page 348

```latex
\newcommand{\headingline}[1]{{
\begin{center}\Large\bfseries #1\end{center}}}
```

### Solution for Exercise 16.3 on page 348

```latex
\newcommand{\minitable}[2]{{
\begin{center}\begin{tabular}{p{10cm}}\hline
\multicolumn{1}{c}{\bfseries #1} \\
\hline
#2 \\
\end{tabular}\end{center}}
```

\newcommand{\synop}[3]{% 
  \begin{tabular}{@{}p{\linewidth-\tabcolsep*2-\arrayrulewidth/2}|
  p{\linewidth-\tabcolsep*2-\arrayrulewidth/2}@{}}
  \hline
  \multicolumn{2}{c}{\bfseries #1} \\
  \multicolumn{1}{c|}{\itshape English} & \multicolumn{1}{c}{\itshape German} \\
  \hline
  #2 & #3 \\
  \hline
\end{tabular}}

\synop{Solution for Exercise 16.4 on page 349}{%}{%}
The library is loaded by a package option or inside the preamble by:

```
tcbusetlibrary{theorems}
```

This also loads the package `amsmath`.

### 17.1 Macros of the Library

```
\newtcbtheorem[(init options)]{⟨name⟩}{⟨display name⟩}{⟨options⟩}{⟨prefix⟩}
```

Creates new environments `⟨name⟩` and `⟨name⟩*` based on `tcolorbox` to frame a (mathematical) theorem. The `⟨display name⟩` is used in the title line with a number, e.g. «Theorem 5.1». The `⟨options⟩` are given to the underlying `tcolorbox` to control the appearance. The `⟨init options⟩` allow setting up automatic numbering, see Section 5 on page 111.

The new environment `⟨name⟩` takes one optional and two mandatory parameters. The optional parameter supplements the options and should be used only in rare cases. The first mandatory parameter is the title text for the theorem and is also set as `/tcb/nameref` on page 111. The second mandatory parameter is a `⟨marker⟩`. The theorem is automatically labeled with `⟨prefix⟩⟨separator⟩⟨marker⟩` where `⟨separator⟩` is predefined as `:'`, see `/tcb/label separator`.

The new environment `⟨name⟩*` takes one optional and one mandatory parameter and represents an unnumbered variant of the environment `⟨name⟩`. This variant is not labeled and not listed in lists of theorems.

**Definition in the preamble:**

```
\newtcbtheorem[number within=section]{mytheo}{My Theorem}{colback=green!5,colframe=green!35!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}{th}
```

```
\begin{mytheo}{This is my title}{theoexample}
This is the text of the theorem. The counter is automatically assigned and, in this example, prefixed with the section number. This theorem is numbered with \ref{th:theoexample}, it is given on page\pageref{th:theoexample}, and it is titled «This is my title».
\end{mytheo}
```

```
\begin{mytheo}[label=myownlabel]{This is my title}{}
The label parameter can be left empty without \LaTeX error. Or you may use an own label to reference Theorem \ref{myownlabel}.
\end{mytheo}
```

My Theorem 17.1: This is my title

This is the text of the theorem. The counter is automatically assigned and, in this example, prefixed with the section number. This theorem is numbered with 17.1, it is given on page 352, and it is titled «This is my title».

My Theorem 17.2: This is my title

The label parameter can be left empty without \LaTeX error. Or you may use an own label to reference Theorem 17.2.
\begin{mytheo}{}\end{mytheo}

The title can also be left empty without problem. Note that the ':' vanished magically.

My Theorem 17.3

The title can also be left empty without problem. Note that the ':' vanished magically.

\begin{mytheo*}{Unnumbered Theorem}
This theorem is not numbered.
\end{mytheo*}

My Theorem: Unnumbered Theorem

This theorem is not numbered.

\begin{mytheo*}{}
This theorem has no number and no title.
\end{mytheo*}

My Theorem

This theorem has no number and no title.

To switch off the nameref feature permanently, add nameref/.style={} inside the \langle options \rangle list.

\renewtcbtheorem[\langle init options \rangle]{\langle name \rangle}{\langle display name \rangle}{\langle options \rangle}{\langle prefix \rangle}

Operates like \newtcbtheorem \textsuperscript{P.352}, but based on \renewenvironment instead of \newenvironment. An existing environment is redefined.

\tcbmaketheorem{\langle name \rangle}{\langle display name \rangle}{\langle options \rangle}{\langle counter \rangle}{\langle prefix \rangle}

\textbf{newtcbtheorem} \textsuperscript{P.352} supersedes this macro.

Creates a new environment \langle name \rangle based on tcolorbox to frame a (mathematical) theorem. The \langle display name \rangle is used in the title line with a number, e.g. «Theorem 5.1». The \langle options \rangle are given to the underlying tcolorbox to control the appearance. The \langle counter \rangle is used for automatic numbering. The new environment \langle name \rangle takes one optional and two mandatory parameters. The optional parameter supplements the options and should be used only in rare cases. The first mandatory parameter is the title text for the theorem and the second mandatory parameter is a \langle marker \rangle. The theorem is automatically labeled with \langle prefix \rangle\langle separator \rangle\langle marker \rangle where \langle separator \rangle is predefined as ':', see /tcb/label separator \textsuperscript{P.359}. 

353
\texttt{\textbackslash tcolorbox}(\texttt{options})\{mathematical box content\} \textbackslash P.12

Creates a \texttt{tcolorbox} which is fitted to the width of the given \textit{mathematical box content}. This box is intended to be applied as part of a larger formula and may be used as replacement for the \texttt{boxed} macro of \texttt{amsmath}.

\begin{equation}
\tcbset{\text{fonttitle=\scriptsize}}\tcboxmath[colback=LightBlue!25!white,colframe=blue]{ a^2 = 16 } \quad \Rightarrow \quad \tcboxmath[colback=Salmon!25!white,colframe=red,title=Implication]{ a = 4 \lor a = -4. }
\end{equation}

\texttt{\textbackslash tcbhighmath}(\texttt{options})\{mathematical box content\} \textbackslash P.362

This is a special case of the \texttt{tcolorbox} macro which uses the style \texttt{/tcb/highlight math} \textbackslash P.362. It is intended to provide context sensitive highlighting of formula parts. The color settings via \texttt{/tcb/highlight math style} \textbackslash P.362 may be different inside theorems or other colored areas and outside.

\begin{align*}
\tcbset{myformula/.style={colback=yellow!10!white,colframe=red!50!black, every box/.style={highlight math style={colback=LightBlue!50!white,colframe=Navy}}}}
\tcboxhighmath[\text{ams align},myformula]{\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n}} &= \infty. \\
\int x^2 ~\text{d}x &= \frac{1}{3} x^3 + c.
\end{align*}
\texttt{\textbackslash tcbhighmath} \textsuperscript{P.354} can be used in symbiosis with the \texttt{empheq} package which allows to specify own boxing commands to mark multiline formulas.

\begin{verbatim}
% \usepackage{empheq}
\begin{empheq}[box={\tcbhighmath}]{align}
  a &= \sin(z) \\
  E &= mc^2 + \int_a^b x \, dx
\end{empheq}
\tcbset{highlight math style={enhanced, colframe=red!60!black,colback=yellow!50!white,arc=4pt,boxrule=1pt, drop fuzzy shadow}}
\begin{empheq}[box={\tcbhighmath}]{align}
  a &= \sin(z) \\
  E &= mc^2 + \int_a^b x \, dx
\end{empheq}
\end{verbatim}

Besides \texttt{\textbackslash tcbhighmath} \textsuperscript{P.354}, one can easily define an independent new box based on \texttt{\textbackslash tcbox} \textsuperscript{P.14} which acts like \texttt{\textbackslash tcbhighmath} \textsuperscript{P.354}:

\begin{verbatim}
% \usepackage{empheq}
\newtcbox{\otherbox}[1][]{nobeforeafter,math upper,tcbox raise base, enhanced,frame hidden,boxrule=0pt,interior style={top color=green!10!white, bottom color=green!10!white,middle color=green!50!yellow}, fuzzy halo=ipt with green,#1}
\begin{empheq}[box=\otherbox]{align}
  a &= \sin(z) \\
  E &= mc^2 + \int_a^b x \, dx
\end{empheq}
\begin{equation}
\tcbhighmath{E} = \otherbox{mc^2}
\end{equation}
\end{verbatim}

E = mc^2

355
17.2 Option Keys of the Library

/tcb/separater sign =⟨sign⟩

The given ⟨sign⟩ is used inside the title text of a theorem as separator between display name combined with number and the specific title text. It is omitted, if there is no specific title text.

\begin{sometheorem}{My example}\{\}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}

Theorem 17.4 ▶ My example

My theorem text.

/tcb/separater sign colon

Sets /tcb/separater sign to the default colon : sign.

\begin{sometheorem}{My example}\{\}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}

Theorem 17.5 – My example

My theorem text.

/tcb/separater sign dash

Sets /tcb/separater sign to an en-dash sign.

\begin{sometheorem}{My example}\{\}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}

Theorem 17.6 My example

My theorem text.

/tcb/separater sign none

Sets /tcb/separater sign to empty.

\begin{sometheorem}{My example}\{\}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}

Theorem 17.7 My example

My theorem text.
The given \(<\text{left}\>) and \(<\text{right}\>) delimiter signs are used to frame the descriptive title text of a theorem.

### Example

\begin{newtcbtheorem}[use counter from=mytheo]{sometheorem}{Theorem}{colback=white,colframe=red!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,description delimiters={\flqq}{\frqq}}{theo}
\begin{sometheorem}{My example}{}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}

**Theorem 17.7:** «My example»  
My theorem text.

### Example

\begin{newtcbtheorem}[use counter from=mytheo]{sometheorem}{Theorem}{colback=white,colframe=red!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,description delimiters parenthesis}{theo}
\begin{sometheorem}{My example}{}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}

**Theorem 17.8:** (My example)  
My theorem text.

### Example

\begin{newtcbtheorem}[use counter from=mytheo]{sometheorem}{Theorem}{colback=white,colframe=red!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,description delimiters none}{theo}
\begin{sometheorem}{My example}{}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}

**Theorem 17.9:** My example  
My theorem text.
/tcb/description font=(text)  (default empty, initially empty)

Sets \langle text \rangle (e.g. font settings) before the descriptive title text deviating from /tcb/fonttitle. The \langle text \rangle is removed, if description font is used without value.

\newtcbtheorem[use counter from=mytheo]{sometheorem}{Theorem} %
{colback=white,colframe=red!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,\
description delimiters={\textquotesingle}{\textquoteright},
description font=\mdseries\itshape}{theo}
\begin{sometheorem}{My example}{}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}

\begin{tcblisting}
Theorem 17.10: „My example“

My theorem text.
\end{tcblisting}

/tcb/description formatter=(macro)  (default empty, initially empty)

Sets \langle macro \rangle as formatter for the descriptive title text. The \langle macro \rangle has to take one mandatory argument (the description text).

Note that /tcb/description delimiters, /tcb/description color, and /tcb/description font are ignored, if this option is used.

If description formatter is used without value, the formatter is reset to its standard behavior.

\newtcbox{\formbox}{enhanced,frame empty,size=minimal,boxsep=2pt,arc=1pt,\
on line,interior style image=goldshade.png}
\newtcbtheorem[use counter from=mytheo]{sometheorem}{Theorem} %
{colback=white,colframe=red!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,\
description formatter=\formbox}{theo}
\begin{sometheorem}{My example}{}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}

\begin{tcblisting}
Theorem 17.11: My example

My theorem text.
\end{tcblisting}

/tcb/terminator sign=(sign)  (no default, initially empty)

The given \langle sign \rangle is used as terminator at the end of the title text of a theorem.

\newtcbtheorems[use counter from=mytheo]{sometheorem}{Theorem} %
{colback=white,colframe=red!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,\
terminator sign={\text{.}}}{theo}
\begin{sometheorem}{My example}{}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}

\begin{tcblisting}
Theorem 17.12: My example.

My theorem text.
\end{tcblisting}
Sets \texttt{/tcb/terminator sign} \texttt{colon} \textsuperscript{P.358} to the colon : sign.

\begin{tcbtheorem}[use counter from=mytheo]{sometheorem}{Theorem}
\{colback=white,colframe=red!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,\texttt{terminator sign dash},\texttt{terminator sign colon}\}{theo}
\begin{sometheorem}{My example}{}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}

Theorem 17.13 – My example:

My theorem text.

Sets \texttt{/tcb/terminator sign} \texttt{dash} \textsuperscript{P.358} to an en-dash sign.

\begin{tcbtheorem}[use counter from=mytheo]{sometheorem}{Theorem}
\{colback=white,colframe=red!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,\texttt{terminator sign dash}\}{theo}
\begin{sometheorem}{My example}{}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}

Theorem 17.14: My example –

My theorem text.

Sets \texttt{/tcb/terminator sign} \texttt{none} \textsuperscript{P.358} to the default empty text.

\begin{tcbtheorem}[use counter from=mytheo]{sometheorem}{Theorem}
\{colback=white,colframe=red!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,\texttt{label separator=*}\}{theo}
\begin{sometheorem}{My example}{myex}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}

See Example~\ref{theo*myex}.

Theorem 17.15: My example

My theorem text.

See Example 17.15.
The given ⟨style⟩ is used in connection with labels created with environments which are defined themselves by \newtcbtheorem *P.352. This ⟨style⟩ uses one argument which is automatically set to the full label marker of the environment, i.e. a text consisting of ⟨prefix⟩ (defined by \newtcbtheorem *P.352), /tcb/label separator *P.359, and ⟨marker⟩ (defined by an actual theorem environment).

% The following adds a hyper target to all environments
% created with \newtcbtheorem
\tcbset{theorem full label supplement={hypertarget={#1}}}
\newtcbtheorem[use counter from=mytheo]{sometheorem}{Theorem}
{colback=white,colframe=red!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}{theo}
\begin{sometheorem}{My example}{myex2}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}
This automated \hyperlink{theo:myex2}{hyper target can be linked to with a hyper link}.

\begin{Theorem}17.16: My example\end{Theorem}
My theorem text.
This automated hyper target can be linked to with a hyper link.

A second usage of /tcb/theorem full label supplement overwrites the first setting.

\tcbset{theorem label supplement={⟨style⟩}}
(\text{no default, initially empty})

The given ⟨style⟩ is used in connection with labels created with environments which are defined themselves by \newtcbtheorem *P.352. This ⟨style⟩ uses one argument which is automatically set to the label ⟨marker⟩ defined by an actual theorem environment.

% `marginnote` has to be loaded
\newtcbtheorem[use counter from=mytheo]{sometheorem}{Theorem}
{colback=white,colframe=red!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries,\theo}
\begin{sometheorem}{My example}{myex3}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}
This automated \hyperlink{XYZ-myex3}{hyper target can be linked to with a hyper link}.

\begin{Theorem}17.17: My example\end{Theorem}
My theorem text.
This automated hyper target can be linked to with a hyper link.
/tcb/theorem name and number (style, no value, initially set)
Prints theorem name followed by theorem number inside the title.

\newtcbtheorem[use counter from=mytheo]{sometheorem}{Theorem}%
{colback=white,colframe=red!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries, theorem name and number}{theo}
\begin{sometheorem}{My example}{}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}

Theorem 17.18: My example
My theorem text.

/tcb/theorem number and name (style, no value)
Prints theorem number followed by theorem name inside the title.

\newtcbtheorem[use counter from=mytheo]{sometheorem}{Theorem}%
{colback=white,colframe=red!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries, theorem number and name}{theo}
\begin{sometheorem}{My example}{}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}

17.19 Theorem: My example
My theorem text.

/tcb/theorem name (style, no value)
Prints theorem name without number inside the title.

\newtcbtheorem[use counter from=mytheo]{sometheorem}{Theorem}%
{colback=white,colframe=red!50!black,fonttitle=\bfseries, theorem name,enhanced,watermark text={\thetcbcounter}{theo}}
\begin{sometheorem}{My example}{}
My theorem text.
\end{sometheorem}

Theorem: My example
My theorem text.

17.20
This key is internally used by \tcbbmaketheorem\textsuperscript{p.353}, but can be used directly in a \tcolorbox for a more flexible approach. The \langle\text{display name}\rangle is used together with the increased \langle\text{counter}\rangle value and the \langle\text{title}\rangle for the title line of the box. Additionally, a \texttt{label} with the given \langle\text{marker}\rangle is created.

\begin{tcolorbox}[colback=green!10,colframe=green!50!black,arc=4mm,\texttt{theorem}={Test}\{\texttt{texercise}\}\{Direct usage\}\{myMarker\}]

Here, we see the test \texttt{\ref{myMarker}}.
\end{tcolorbox}

Test 1: Direct usage
Here, we see the test 1.

For a common appearance inside the document, the key \texttt{theorem} should not be used directly as in the example above, but as part of a new environment created by hand or using \texttt{\tcbbmaketheorem}\textsuperscript{p.353} or using its successor \texttt{\texttt{\texttt{\texttt{\texttt{\newtcbtheorem}}}P.352}}.

\begin{align*}
\texttt{\tcbbhighmath}[\texttt{remember as}=fx]{f(x)} &= \int_{1}^{x} \frac{1}{t^2} \, dt = \left[-\frac{1}{t}\right]_{1}^{x} \\
&= -\frac{1}{x} + 1 \\
&= 1 - \frac{1}{x}.
\end{align*}

\texttt{\tcbbhighmath} is used for \texttt{\tcbbhighmath}\textsuperscript{p.354}. It can be changed comfortable with \texttt{\texttt{\texttt{\texttt{\texttt{\tcbbhighlightmath}}}style}}\textsuperscript{p.354}. Changes the definition for \texttt{\tcbbhighlightmath} to the given \langle\text{style definition}\rangle. See \texttt{\tcbbhighlightmath}\textsuperscript{p.354} for another example.
Sets the upper part to mathematical mode with font \textstyle.

Sets the lower part to mathematical mode with font \textstyle.

Sets the upper part and lower part to mathematical mode with font \textstyle.

\begin{tcolorbox}[math,colback=yellow!10!white,colframe=red!50!black]
\sum\limits_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} = \infty.
\end{tcolorbox}

The following styles are only tested to work with the original \texttt{amsmath} environments. If e.g. the \texttt{equation} environment is redefined as \texttt{gather}, then \texttt{/tcb/ams equation} should \texttt{/tcb/ams equation} should not be used. Obviously, you are encouraged to use \texttt{/tcb/ams gather} in this case.

\begin{tcolorbox}[ams equation,colback=yellow!10!white,colframe=red!50!black]
\sum\limits_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} = \infty.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[ams equation*,colback=yellow!10!white,colframe=red!50!black]
\sum\limits_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} = \infty.
\end{tcolorbox}
/tcb/ams align upper (style, no value)
Add an \texttt{amsmath align} environment to the start and end of the upper part.

/tcb/ams align lower (style, no value)
Add an \texttt{amsmath align} environment to the start and end of the lower part.

/tcb/ams align (style, no value)
Add an \texttt{amsmath align} environment to the start and end of the upper and lower part.

\begin{tcolorbox}[ams align,colback=yellow!10!white,colframe=red!50!black]
\sum\limits_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} &= \infty.\ \\
\int x^2 \text{d}x &= \frac{1}{3} x^3 + c.
\end{tcolorbox}

∞ \sum \limits_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} = \infty.
\int x^2 \text{d}x = \frac{1}{3} x^3 + c.

/tcb/ams align* upper (style, no value)
Add an \texttt{amsmath align*} environment to the start and end of the upper part.

/tcb/ams align* lower (style, no value)
Add an \texttt{amsmath align*} environment to the start and end of the lower part.

/tcb/ams align* (style, no value)
Add an \texttt{amsmath align*} environment to the start and end of the upper and lower part.

\begin{tcolorbox}[ams align*,colback=yellow!10!white,colframe=red!50!black]
\sum\limits_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} &= \infty.\ \\
\int x^2 \text{d}x &= \frac{1}{3} x^3 + c.
\end{tcolorbox}

∞ \sum \limits_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} = \infty.
\int x^2 \text{d}x = \frac{1}{3} x^3 + c.
/tcb/ams gather upper

Adds an \texttt{amsmath gather} environment to the start and end of the upper part.

/tcb/ams gather lower

Adds an \texttt{amsmath gather} environment to the start and end of the lower part.

/tcb/ams gather

Adds an \texttt{amsmath gather} environment to the start and end of the upper \textit{and} lower part.

\begin{tcolorbox}[ams gather, colback=yellow!10!white, colframe=red!50!black]
\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} = \infty. \tag{18}
\int x^2 \, dx = \frac{1}{3} x^3 + c. \tag{19}
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/ams gather* upper

Adds an \texttt{amsmath gather*} environment to the start and end of the upper part.

/tcb/ams gather* lower

Adds an \texttt{amsmath gather*} environment to the start and end of the lower part.

/tcb/ams gather*

Adds an \texttt{amsmath gather*} environment to the start and end of the upper \textit{and} lower part.

\begin{tcolorbox}[ams gather*, colback=yellow!10!white, colframe=red!50!black]
\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} = \infty. \tag{18}
\int x^2 \, dx = \frac{1}{3} x^3 + c. \tag{19}
\end{tcolorbox}

365
Neutralizes the \abovedisplayskip of a following align or gather environment for the upper part. Note that the text content has to start with such a formula.

Neutralizes the \abovedisplayskip of a following align or gather environment for the lower part. Note that the text content has to start with such a formula.

Neutralizes the \abovedisplayskip of a following align or gather environment for the upper part and lower part. Note that the text content has to start with such a formula.

\begin{tcolorbox}[ams nodisplayskip,colback=yellow!10!white,colframe=red!50!black]
\begin{gather}
\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} = \infty. \\
\int x^2 \, dx = \frac{1}{3} x^3 + c.
\end{gather}
\end{tcolorbox}

And now for something completely different.

New colored mathematical environments are easily created using \newtcolorbox. For this case, you are invited to use \tcbset{ams gather,before upper app={\text{Pythagoras:}}}.

All described options like /tcb/ams gather upper *P.365, /tcb/ams gather lower *P.365, /tcb/ams gather *P.365 are (partially) setting (overwritting) the keys /tcb/before upper *P.65, /tcb/after upper *P.66, /tcb/before lower *P.67, /tcb/after lower *P.68.

Therefore, e.g. \tcbset{ams gather,before upper={\text{Pythagoras:}}} produces an invalid result. For this case, you are invited to use \tcbset{ams gather,before upper app={\text{Pythagoras:}}}, see /tcb/before upper app *P.458.
Applies a predefined style \( \langle \text{name} \rangle \) to the theorem environment. Some of the feasible \( \langle \text{name} \rangle \) values resemble style names from the packages \texttt{theorem} and \texttt{ntheorem} to give convenient access to known patterns.

The \texttt{tcb} styles alter \texttt{/tcb/separator sign} \( \text{P.356} \), \texttt{/tcb/description delimiters} \( \text{P.357} \), \texttt{/tcb/terminator sign} \( \text{P.358} \), and more. Therefore, one should apply such keys \textit{after} a theorem style.

For the following examples, we use:

\begin{verbatim}
\newtcbtheorem[use counter from=mytheo]{theorem}{Theorem}
{fonttitle=\bfseries\upshape,fontupper=\itshape,colframe=green!50!black,colback=green!10!white,colbacktitle=green!20!white,coltitle=blue!75!black}{theo}
\end{verbatim}

The predefined styles are:

- **standard**: This is the initial value.

\begin{verbatim}
\begin{theorem}[theorem style=standard]{standard}{}
This is my theorem. \begin{equation*} a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \end{equation*} \end{theorem}
\end{verbatim}

**Theorem 17.21**: standard
\begin{displaymath}
This is my theorem. \quad a^2 + b^2 = c^2.
\end{displaymath}

- **change standard**

\begin{verbatim}
\begin{theorem}[theorem style=change standard]{change standard}{}
This is my theorem. \begin{equation*} a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \end{equation*} \end{theorem}
\end{verbatim}

17.22 Theorem: change standard
\begin{displaymath}
This is my theorem. \quad a^2 + b^2 = c^2.
\end{displaymath}

- **plain**

\begin{verbatim}
\begin{theorem}[theorem style=plain]{plain}{}
This is my theorem. \begin{equation*} a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \end{equation*} \end{theorem}
\end{verbatim}

Theorem 17.23 (plain): This is my theorem.
\begin{displaymath}
a^2 + b^2 = c^2.
\end{displaymath}
• break

\begin{theorem}[\text{theorem style=break}]{break}\{} 
This is my theorem. \begin{equation*} a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \end{equation*} 
\end{theorem}

Theorem 17.24 (break):
This is my theorem.
\[ a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \]

• plain apart

\begin{theorem}[\text{theorem style=plain apart}]{plain apart}\{} 
This is my theorem. \begin{equation*} a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \end{equation*} 
\end{theorem}

Theorem 17.25 (plain apart)
This is my theorem.
\[ a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \]

• change

\begin{theorem}[\text{theorem style=change}]{change}\{} 
This is my theorem. \begin{equation*} a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \end{equation*} 
\end{theorem}

17.26 Theorem (change): 
This is my theorem.
\[ a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \]

• change break

\begin{theorem}[\text{theorem style=change break}]{change break}\{} 
This is my theorem. \begin{equation*} a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \end{equation*} 
\end{theorem}

17.27 Theorem (change break):
This is my theorem.
\[ a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \]

• change apart

\begin{theorem}[\text{theorem style=change apart}]{change apart}\{} 
This is my theorem. \begin{equation*} a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \end{equation*} 
\end{theorem}

17.28 Theorem (change apart)
This is my theorem.
\[ a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \]
• **margin**

\begin{theorem}[theorem style=margin,left=10mm]{margin}
This is my theorem. \begin{equation*} a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \end{equation*} \end{theorem}

\begin{theorem}[theorem style=margin,left=10mm,oversize]{margin}
This is my theorem. \begin{equation*} a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \end{equation*} \end{theorem}

17.29 Theorem (margin): This is my theorem.
\[ a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \]

17.30 Theorem (margin): This is my theorem.
\[ a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \]

• **margin break**

\begin{theorem}[theorem style=margin break,left=10mm]{margin break}
This is my theorem. \begin{equation*} a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \end{equation*} \end{theorem}

\begin{theorem}[theorem style=margin break,left=10mm,oversize]{margin break}
This is my theorem. \begin{equation*} a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \end{equation*} \end{theorem}

17.31 Theorem (margin break):
\[ This is my theorem. \]
\[ a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \]

17.32 Theorem (margin break):
\[ This is my theorem. \]
\[ a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \]

• **margin apart**

\begin{theorem}[theorem style=margin apart,left=10mm]{margin apart}
This is my theorem. \begin{equation*} a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \end{equation*} \end{theorem}

\begin{theorem}[theorem style=margin apart,left=10mm,oversize]{margin apart}
This is my theorem. \begin{equation*} a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \end{equation*} \end{theorem}

17.33 Theorem (margin apart)
\[ This is my theorem. \]
\[ a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \]

17.34 Theorem (margin apart)
\[ This is my theorem. \]
\[ a^2 + b^2 = c^2. \]
17.3 Examples for Definitions and Theorems

In the following, the application of \texttt{\textbackslash tcbmaketheorem-P.353} to highlight mathematical definitions, theorems, or the like is demonstrated.

At first, additional \texttt{tcb} keys are created for the appearance of the colored boxes. It is assumed that theorems and corollaries should be identically colored. All following environments are numbered with a common counter, but this can be changed easily. Here, the counter output is supplemented by the subsection number. Further, the \texttt{cleveref} package [5] is used for clever references.

The following theorem is numbered as \texttt{\textbackslash Cref{theo:diffbarstetig}} and referenced with the marker \texttt{theo:diffbarstetig}.

\begin{Theorem}{Differenzierbarkeit bedingt Stetigkeit, wobei diese Benennung zu Testzwecken ungewöhnlich lang ist}\texttt{\textbackslash diffbarstetig}\% Eine Funktion $f:I\to\mathbb{R}$ ist in $x_0\in I$ stetig, wenn $f$ in $x_0$ differenzierbar ist.
\end{Theorem}

The following theorem is numbered as Theorem 17.3.1 and referenced with the marker \texttt{theo:diffbarstetig}.

\begin{Theorem}{Differenzierbarkeit bedingt Stetigkeit, wobei diese Benennung zu Testzwecken ungewöhnlich lang ist} Eine Funktion $f:I\to\mathbb{R}$ ist in $x_0\in I$ stetig, wenn $f$ in $x_0$ differenzierbar ist.
\end{Theorem}
The following definition is numbered as \Cref{def:diffbarkeit} and referenced with the marker \texttt{def:diffbarkeit}.

\begin{Definition}{Differenzierbarkeit}{diffbarkeit}
Eine Funktion $f: \mathbb{R} \to \mathbb{R}$ auf einem Intervall $I$ heißt in $x_0 \in I$ differenzierbar oder linear approximierbar, wenn der Grenzwert
\begin{equation*}
\lim_{x \to x_0} \frac{f(x) - f(x_0)}{x - x_0} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{f(x_0 + h) - f(x_0)}{h}
\end{equation*}
existiert. Bei Existenz heißt dieser Grenzwert Ableitung oder Differentialquotient von $f$ in $x_0$ und man schreibt für ihn
\begin{equation*}
f'(x_0) \quad \text{oder} \quad \frac{df}{dx}(x_0).
\end{equation*}
\end{Definition}

The following corollary is numbered as \Cref{cor:nullstellen} and referenced with the marker \texttt{cor:nullstellen}.

\begin{Corollary}{Nullstellenexistenz}{nullstellen}
Ist $f: [a,b] \to \mathbb{R}$ stetig und haben $f(a)$ und $f(b)$ entgegengesetzte Vorzeichen, also $f(a)f(b) < 0$, so besitzt $f$ eine Nullstelle $x_0 \in ]a,b[$, also $f(x_0) = 0$.
\end{Corollary}

The following corollary is numbered as Corollary 17.3.3 and referenced with the marker \texttt{cor:nullstellen}.

\begin{Corollary}{Nullstellenexistenz}{nullstellen}
Ist $f: [a,b] \to \mathbb{R}$ stetig und haben $f(a)$ und $f(b)$ entgegengesetzte Vorzeichen, also $f(a)f(b) < 0$, so besitzt $f$ eine Nullstelle $x_0 \in ]a,b[$, also $f(x_0) = 0$.
\end{Corollary}
Hinreichende Bedingung für Wendepunkte

$f$ sei eine auf einem Intervall $[a,b]$ dreimal stetig differenzierbare Funktion. Ist $f'(x_0)=0$ in $x_0 \in ]a,b[$ und $f''(x_0) \neq 0$, so ist $(x_0,f(x_0))$ ein Wendepunkt von $f$.

Theorem 17.3.4: Hinreichende Bedingung für Wendepunkte

$f$ sei eine auf einem Intervall $[a,b]$ dreimal stetig differenzierbare Funktion. Ist $f''(x_0)=0$ in $x_0 \in ]a,b[$ und $f'''(x_0) \neq 0$, so ist $(x_0,f(x_0))$ ein Wendepunkt von $f$.

Theorem 17.3.5 (Mittelwertsatz für $n$ Variable)

Es sei $n \in \mathbb{N}$, $D \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$ eine offene Menge und $f \in C^1(D,\mathbb{R})$. Dann gibt es auf jeder Strecke $[x_0,x] \subset D$ einen Punkt $x_1 \in [x_0,x]$, so dass gilt

\[ f(x) - f(x_0) = \text{grad} f(x_1)^\top (x - x_0) \]

Note that /tcb/label type was used in the example above to feed cleveref [5] with the needed name information.
Here, using \texttt{\ref} resulting in \texttt{\ref{theo:meanvaluetheorem}} is more interesting\ldots

Here, using \texttt{\ref} resulting in Theorem 17.3.5 on the previous page is more interesting...

\begin{YetAnotherTheorem}{Mittelwertsatz f"{u}r $n$ Variable}{mittelwertsatz_n2}

Es sei $n\in\mathbb{N}$, $D\subseteq\mathbb{R}^n$ eine offene Menge und $f\in C^{1}(D,\mathbb{R})$. Dann gibt es auf jeder Strecke $[x_0,x]\subset D$ einen Punkt $\xi\in[x_0,x]$, so dass gilt
\begin{equation*}
f(x)-f(x_0) = \operatorname{grad} f(\xi)^\top(x-x_0)
\end{equation*}
\end{YetAnotherTheorem}

17.3.6 Theorem (Mittelwertsatz für $n$ Variable)

Es sei $n \in \mathbb{N}$, $D \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$ eine offene Menge und $f \in C^1(D,\mathbb{R})$. Dann gibt es auf jeder Strecke $[x_0,x] \subset D$ einen Punkt $\xi \in [x_0,x]$, so dass gilt
\begin{equation*}
f(x) - f(x_0) = \operatorname{grad} f(\xi)^\top(x-x_0)
\end{equation*}

\begin{YetAnotherTheorem}{Mittelwertsatz für $n$ Variable}{mittelwertsatz_n3}

Es sei $n\in\mathbb{N}$, $D\subseteq\mathbb{R}^n$ eine offene Menge und $f\in C^{1}(D,\mathbb{R})$. Dann gibt es auf jeder Strecke $[x_0,x]\subset D$ einen Punkt $\xi\in[x_0,x]$, so dass gilt
\begin{equation*}
f(x)-f(x_0) = \operatorname{grad} f(\xi)^\top(x-x_0)
\end{equation*}
\end{YetAnotherTheorem}

Theorem 17.3.7: Mittelwertsatz für $n$ Variable

Es sei $n \in \mathbb{N}$, $D \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$ eine offene Menge und $f \in C^1(D,\mathbb{R})$. Dann gibt es auf jeder Strecke $[x_0,x] \subset D$ einen Punkt $\xi \in [x_0,x]$, so dass gilt
\begin{equation*}
f(x) - f(x_0) = \operatorname{grad} f(\xi)^\top(x-x_0)
\end{equation*}
You need more attention for your theorems? Here, you are ...

\begin{Theorem}\[enhanced, fuzzy halo=3mm with yellow, fuzzy halo=2mm with red, fuzzy halo=1mm with yellow, watermark color=red!35!white, watermark text={Overacting\Fundamental Theorem}\] %
\{Fundamental Theorem of Theorems\} %
\lipsum[1-2]
\end{Theorem}

Overacting
Fundamental Theorem

Theorem 17.3.8: Fundamental Theorem of Theorems


Let’s try a more conservative approach:

\begin{YetAnotherTheorem}{Mittelwertsatz f"{u}r $n$ Variable}{mittelwertsatz_n4} %
Es sei $n\in\mathbb{N}$, $D\subseteq\mathbb{R}^n$ eine offene Menge und $f\in C^{1}(D,\mathbb{R})$. Dann gibt es auf jeder Strecke $[x_0,x]\subset D$ einen Punkt $\xi\in[x_0,x]$, so dass gilt
\begin{equation*}
 f(x) - f(x_0) = \operatorname{grad} f(\xi)^\top(x-x_0)
\end{equation*}
\end{YetAnotherTheorem}

Theorem 17.3.9 (Mittelwertsatz für $n$ Variable): Es sei $n\in\mathbb{N}$, $D\subseteq\mathbb{R}^n$ eine offene Menge und $f\in C^{1}(D,\mathbb{R})$. Dann gibt es auf jeder Strecke $[x_0,x]\subset D$ einen Punkt $\xi\in[x_0,x]$, so dass gilt
\[ f(x) - f(x_0) = \operatorname{grad} f(\xi)^\top(x-x_0) \]
17.4 Using other theorem environments with \texttt{tcolorbox}

Instead of creating theorem environments with the methods described before, environments from other packages can be boxed with a \texttt{tcolorbox}.

Environments may be created e.g. by methods from the \texttt{theorem} package or the \texttt{amsthm} package. \texttt{\textbackslash tcolorboxenvironment} can be used to put a box around these environments.

\begin{quote}
\textit{Definition in the preamble:}
\end{quote}

\begin{verbatim}
\usepackage{amsthm}
\theoremstyle{plain}% from `amsthm'
\newtheorem{lem}{Lemma}% from `amsthm'
\tcolorboxenvironment{lem}{
  enhanced jigsaw,colframe=cyan,interior hidden,
  breakable,before skip=10pt,after skip=10pt }
\tcolorboxenvironment{proof}{% `proof' from `amsthm'
  blanker,breakable,left=5mm,
  before skip=10pt,after skip=10pt,
  borderline west={1mm}{0pt}{red}}
\begin{lem}
\lipsum[2]
\end{lem}
\lipsum[3]
\begin{proof}
\lipsum*[4]
\end{proof}
\end{verbatim}

\begin{quote}
\end{quote}


\begin{quote}
\end{quote}
The library is loaded by a package option or inside the preamble by:
\t\texttt{\textbackslash cbuselibrary\{breakable\}}

\section{Technical Overview}

The library \texttt{breakable} supports the automatic breaking of a \texttt{tcolorbox}. This feature is enabled by \texttt{/tcb/breakable} \textsuperscript{P.378} and disabled by \texttt{/tcb/unbreakable} \textsuperscript{P.379}.

If a \texttt{tcolorbox} is set to be \texttt{/tcb/breakable} \textsuperscript{P.378}, then the following algorithm is executed:

1. The box content is read to a box register similar but not identical to the unbreakable case.
2. If the total box fits into the current page, it is shipped out visibly unbroken and the algorithm stops.

\begin{itemize}
  \item \textbf{Unbroken Box}
  \begin{itemize}
    \item The box.
  \end{itemize}
\end{itemize}

3. Otherwise, it is checked if at least \texttt{/tcb/lines before break} \textsuperscript{P.379} of the upper box can be placed on the current page. If not, a page break is inserted and the algorithm goes back to Step 2.

4. Now, the \textit{break sequence} starts. The upper box part or the lower box part is split such that it fits into the current page. The fitting part is named \textit{first part} of the \textit{break sequence} and shipped out.

\begin{itemize}
  \item \textbf{Broken Box}
  \begin{itemize}
    \item The box.
  \end{itemize}
\end{itemize}

5. If the remaining content of the total box fits into the current page, the algorithm continues with Step 7, else with Step 6.

6. The upper box part or the lower box part is split such that it fits into the current page. The fitting part is named \textit{middle part} of the \textit{break sequence} and shipped out. Then, the algorithm goes back to Step 5.

\begin{itemize}
  \item \textbf{Middle Box}
  \begin{itemize}
    \item The box.
  \end{itemize}
\end{itemize}

7. The remaining part is named \textit{last part} of the \textit{break sequence} and shipped out. The algorithm stops.

\begin{itemize}
  \item \textbf{Last Box}
  \begin{itemize}
    \item The box.
  \end{itemize}
\end{itemize}

The algorithm takes care that the optional segmentation line never appears at the end of a box. The optional lower box part is also checked to have at least \texttt{/tcb/lines before break} \textsuperscript{P.379}.
In principle, all boxes of the *break sequence* share the same geometric parameters. The differences are:

- The given `/tcb/before` \textsuperscript{P.81} and `/tcb/after` \textsuperscript{P.81} values are used only before the first and after the last part of the *break sequence*.

- A special behavior between the parts of the *break sequence* can be given by `/tcb/toprule at break` \textsuperscript{P.382}, `/tcb/bottomrule at break` \textsuperscript{P.382}, `/tcb/enlarge top at break` \textsuperscript{P.86}, and `/tcb/enlarge bottom at break` \textsuperscript{P.86}.

- The `/tcb/skin` \textsuperscript{P.137} decides how the first, middle, and last part look like. Actually, every part type has its own skin given by the options `/tcb/skin first` \textsuperscript{P.137}, `/tcb/skin middle` \textsuperscript{P.137}, and `/tcb/skin last` \textsuperscript{P.137}. Typically, these options are set automatically by the main skin, see Subsection 18.8 from page 391.

18.2 Limitations and Known Bugs

- The maximal total height of the upper and of the lower part of normal breakable `tcolorbox`es is about 65536pt (ca. 2300cm) apiece. If such a part gets longer, the output will get buggy without warning. For very oversize boxes which are longer than 65536pt, use the \textit{unlimited} value for `/tcb/breakable` \textsuperscript{P.378}. With the \textit{unlimited} setting, the applied algorithm has (virtually) no height limit for boxes, but very likely the compiler memory will have to be increased for boxes longer than 300 pages (depending on compiler settings and box content). But it is recommended to use \textit{unlimited} for critical large boxes only.

- You can nest an unbreakable `tcolorbox` inside another `tcolorbox`, even inside a breakable one. But you cannot not nest a breakable box inside a breakable box. The `/tcb/breakable` \textsuperscript{P.378} key for a nested box is ignored automatically\textsuperscript{3}, i.e. inner boxes are always unbreakable.

After all, in the unlikely case you really want to have the nested box to be breakable, use `/tcb/enforce breakable` \textsuperscript{P.379} for the nested box\textsuperscript{4}. \textbf{But, a breakable box inside a breakable box will usually give a mess.}

- If your text content contains some text color changing commands, your color will not survive the break to the next box. But, with the \textit{fontspec} package and \textit{xelatex} or \textit{lualatex}, you can use \texttt{\addfontfeatures{Color=mycolor}} to add a font color which survives the break.

- The \texttt{perpage} option of the \texttt{footmisc} package is deliberately deactivated inside a breakable box since all footnotes are placed at the end of the box (possibly far away from the reference point).

- Making a box `/tcb/breakable` \textsuperscript{P.378} which actually is not broken creates a box which acts \textit{almost} like an unbreakable box. Visual differences are kept as indiscernible as possible, but can appear with certain `/tcb/before` \textsuperscript{P.81} and `/tcb/after` \textsuperscript{P.81} settings, especially, if there is an automatic page break before the box.

- \LaTeX{} version 0.95 changes the behaviour of the basic \texttt{\vsplit} (a bug?!) resulting in badly broken boxes. Thanks to Jeremy Engel, the \texttt{breakable} library contains a patch for this which also loads the the \texttt{ifluatex} package.

\textsuperscript{3}\textsuperscript{3}Until \texttt{tcolorbox} 3.04, the `/tcb/breakable` \textsuperscript{P.378} key was not ignored for nested boxes.
\textsuperscript{4}`/tcb/enforce breakable` \textsuperscript{P.379} acts like `/tcb/breakable` \textsuperscript{P.378} until \texttt{tcolorbox} 3.04.
18.3 Main Option Keys

/tcb/breakable=true|false|unlimited (default true, initially false)

Allows the tcolorbox to be breakable. If the box is larger than the available space at the current page, the box is automatically broken and continued to the next page. All sorts of tcolorbox can be made breakable. It depends on the skin how the breaking looks like. If you do not know better, use /tcb/enhanced for breaking a box. The parts of the break sequence are numbered by the counter tcbbreakpart.

- false: Sets the tcolorbox to be unbreakable.
- true: Breaks the tcolorbox from one page to another. The maximal total height of the upper and of the lower part is about 65536pt (ca. 2300 cm or ca. 90 pages) apiece.
- unlimited: Experimental code for unlimited total height of breakable boxes. For boxes longer than 300 pages (or even shorter ones) the compiler memory will have to be increased.

% \usepackage{lipsum} \% preamble
\tcbset{enhanced jigsaw,colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,
watermark color=yellow!25!white,watermark text=\arabic{tcbbreakpart},
fonttitle=\bfseries}
\begin{tcolorbox}
[breakable,title=My breakable box]
\lipsum[1-6]
\end{tcolorbox}

My breakable box


Quisque ullamcorper placerat ipsum. Cras nibh. Morbi vel justo vitae lacus tincidunt.


/tcb/unbreakable (no value, initially set)

Sets the tcolorbox to be unbreakable.

/tcb/enforce breakable (no value)

A tcolorbox inside a tcolorbox is automatically set to be unbreakable. Using /tcb/breakable\textsuperscript{P.378} on such an inner box has no effect. If one really wants the inner box to be breakable, use /tcb/enforce breakable. This will usually give a mess of shattered boxes. You are advised to not use this option.

Note that /tcb/enforce breakable has the functionality that /tcb/breakable\textsuperscript{P.378} had until package version 3.04 and exists for backward compatibility.

/tcb/title after break=⟨text⟩ (no default, initially empty)

The /tcb/title\textsuperscript{P.18} is used only for the first part of a break sequence. Use title after break to create a heading line with ⟨text⟩ as content for all following parts. Also see /tcb/extras title after break\textsuperscript{P.385} for formatting the title text.

/tcb/notitle after break (no value, initially set)

Removes the title line or following parts in a break sequence if set before.

/tcb/adjusted title after break=⟨text⟩ (style, no default, initially unset)

Works like /tcb/adjusted title\textsuperscript{P.18} but applied to /tcb/title after break.

/tcb/lines before break=⟨number⟩ (no default, initially 2)

Assures that the given ⟨number⟩ of lines of the upper box part or the lower box part are placed before a break happens.
\section*{tcb\break\ at=\langle length\rangle/\langle length\rangle/\ldots/\langle length\rangle}

(no default, initially 0pt)

Defines break points at the given \langle length\rangle values. The first \langle length\rangle defines the (maximal) height of the first partial box, the second \langle length\rangle defines the (maximal) height of the second partial box, and so on. The last \langle length\rangle value is applied to all following partial boxes if any.

- Setting a \langle length\rangle to \texttt{Opt} means that the naturally available space is used for breaking.
- Setting a \langle length\rangle to a negative value means that the sum of this negative value and the naturally available space is used for breaking (boxes will shrink in height). That that before version 4.10 negative values were treated like 0pt.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\[\texttt{break at=3cm/6.3cm}\]
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/enlargepage=\langle length\rangle/\langle length\rangle/\ldots/\langle length\rangle

(no default, initially \texttt{Opt})

Inserts a \enlargethispage{\langle length\rangle} to the pages of the break sequence, i.e. allows one to enlarge (or shrink) partial boxes. The first \langle length\rangle is applied to the first partial box, the second \langle length\rangle is applied to the second partial box, and so on. The last \langle length\rangle value is applied to all following partial boxes if any. Note that floating boxes will not be enlarged.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\[\texttt{breakable,\enlargepage=0mm/\baselineskip/2/\baselineskip/0mm,\ldots}\]
\end{tcolorbox}

The example code enlarged the second partial box by one line, the third partial box by two lines, and all following parts are not enlarged.

If an automated page break occurs before the first partial box, the page enlargement is applied to the page before the first partial box and again to the page of the first partial box. Insert a manual break to prevent this.

In general, \enlargepage should be used at the final stage of a document for fine-tuning only.
This allows an automated page enlargement for up to \( \langle \text{length} \rangle \). The algorithm can use this to avoid breaking a box, if there is enough room after enlargement. Also, the last partial box of a break sequence may be enlarged to avoid further breaking. Note that this potential enlargement is \textit{additive} to settings of \texttt{/tcb/enlargepage} \(^\text{P.380}\). But \texttt{/tcb/enlargepage flexible} overwrites settings of \texttt{/tcb/pad before break\*} \(^\text{P.382}\) or \texttt{/tcb/pad at break\*} \(^\text{P.382}\).

% The following setting hinders orphan lines for the last partial box
\tcbset{enlargepage flexible=\baselineskip}

\texttt{/tcb/compress page=\langle \text{option} \rangle} \quad (\text{default all, initially baselineskip})

This option controls the space management on the page which contains the unbroken box or the first part of a \textit{break sequence}. Feasible \textit{(option)} values are:

- \texttt{all} (default value): All shrinkable glue on the page is potentially used for the unbroken box or the first part of a \textit{break sequence}. Thus, all vertical spaces on the page will potentially be reduced to their minimal values.
- \texttt{baselineskip} (initial value): Shrinkable glue up to one \baselineskip on the page is potentially used for the unbroken box or the first part of a \textit{break sequence}.
- \texttt{none}: The break algorithm respects the target size of the given glue values on the page. This was the initial value before version 3.34.

\textbf{Note that the box content is not influenced by this option.}

\texttt{/tcb/shrink break goal=\langle \text{length} \rangle} \quad (\text{no default, initially 0pt})

This is an emergency parameter if the break algorithm produces unpleasant breaks. It shrinks the goal height of the current box part by \( \langle \text{length} \rangle \) which may result in smaller boxes. Never use negative values. \textit{Usually, this option will never be needed at all.}
18.4 Option Keys for the Break Appearance

\texttt{/tcb/toprule at break=⟨length⟩} (no default, initially 0.5mm)

Sets the line width of the top rule to \(⟨\text{length}⟩\) if the box is \texttt{/tcb/breakable}\footnote{P.378}. In this case, it is applied to \textit{middle} and \textit{last} parts in a break sequence. Note that \texttt{/tcb/toprule}\footnote{P.35} overwrites this value if used afterwards.

\texttt{/tcb/bottomrule at break=⟨length⟩} (no default, initially 0.5mm)

Sets the line width of the bottom rule to \(⟨\text{length}⟩\) if the box is \texttt{/tcb/breakable}\footnote{P.378}. In this case, it is applied to \textit{first} and \textit{middle} parts in a break sequence. Note that \texttt{/tcb/bottomrule}\footnote{P.35} overwrites this value if used afterwards.

\texttt{/tcb/topsep at break=⟨length⟩} (no default, initially 0mm)

Additional vertical space of \(⟨\text{length}⟩\) which is added at the top of \textit{middle} and \textit{last} parts in a break sequence. In general, it is not advisable to change this value if these parts start with a rule or a title.

\texttt{/tcb/bottomsep at break=⟨length⟩} (no default, initially 0mm)

Additional vertical space of \(⟨\text{length}⟩\) which is added at the bottom of \textit{first} and \textit{middle} parts in a break sequence. In general, it is not advisable to change this value if these parts end with a rule.

\texttt{/tcb/pad before break=⟨length⟩} (style, no default, initially 3.5mm)

Sets the total amount of vertical space after the text content and before the break point to \(⟨\text{length}⟩\). This style sets \texttt{/tcb/toprule at break} to 0pt and changes \texttt{/tcb/topsep at break} as required. In general, it is not advisable to change this value if these parts start with a rule or a title.

\texttt{/tcb/pad before break*=⟨length⟩} (style, no default)

Sets \texttt{/tcb/pad before break} to \(⟨\text{length}⟩\) and \texttt{/tcb/enlargepage flexible}\footnote{P.381} to an appropriate value such that empty closing frames are avoided.

\texttt{/tcb/pad after break=⟨length⟩} (style, no default, initially 3.5mm)

Sets the total amount of vertical space after the break point and before the text content to \(⟨\text{length}⟩\). This style sets \texttt{/tcb/bottomrule at break} to 0pt and changes \texttt{/tcb/bottomsep at break} as required. In general, it is not advisable to change this value if these parts end with a rule.

\texttt{/tcb/pad after break*=⟨length⟩} (style, no default)

Sets \texttt{/tcb/pad after break} to \(⟨\text{length}⟩\) and \texttt{/tcb/enlargepage flexible}\footnote{P.381} to an appropriate value such that empty closing frames are avoided.

\begin{verbatim}
% \usepackage{lipsum} % preamble
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced jigsaw,breakable,pad at break*=0mm,
  title={For this box, the pad space at the break point is set to 0mm}]
\lipsum[1-2]
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{For this box, the pad space at the break point is set to 0mm}


382


/tcb/pad at break *P.382 or /tcb/pad at break* *P.382 should be used as very last option in an option list, because they adapt other settings.

Also see /tcb/enlarge top at break by *P.86 and /tcb/enlarge bottom at break by *P.86.

/tcb/height fixed for= (part) (no default, initially none)

When certain amount of space is available for a partial box of a break sequence, the partial box typically is smaller than this space (depending on the box content). For given (part)(s), the height can be set to all available space.

- none: Every partial \colorbox is set with its natural height.
- first: The first partial box is set to a height which matches the available space.
- middle: All middle partial boxes are set to a height which matches the available space.
- last: The last partial box is set to a height which matches the available space.
- first and middle: The first and all middle partial boxes are set to a height which matches the available space.
- middle and last: All middle partial boxes and the last partial box are set to a height which matches the available space.
- all: All partial boxes are set to a height which matches the available space.

If the box keeps unbroken, this option is not applied. See /tcb/height *P.53 for setting a fixed height for unbroken boxes. See /tcb/height fill *P.56 for giving unbroken boxes maximum height.

/tcb/vfill before first=true|false (default true, initially false)

Inserts a \vfill at the begin of the first partial box to move this partial box to the end of the current page. This may be used as an alternative to /tcb/height fixed for=first to get justified columns or pages. The \vfill is not inserted, if the box gets not actually broken.

/tcb/segmentation at break=true|false (default true, initially true)

If a breakable box contains an upper part and a lower part and the break happens at the segmentation between both parts, then

- the segmentation line (or similar) is drawn as first element of the partial box containing the lower part, if /tcb/segmentation at break is set to be true.
- the segmentation line (or similar) is not drawn at all, if /tcb/segmentation at break is set to be false. This may be preferable for skins like bicolor *P.224, tile *P.229, or beamer *P.233.

383
18.5 Extra Options for Partial Boxes

\[\text{/tcb/\texttt{extras}={\langle \text{options} \rangle}}\quad \text{(no default, initially unset)}\]

Adds tcolorbox \texttt{\langle options \rangle} to every box of a \texttt{break sequence} after skin settings are done. This is quite late in box processing. Geometry and break settings should not be used here, because they will either be ignored or have unexpected negative results. But it is possible to change most colors, skin effects, shadows, borders, frame code, etc. Note that using /tcb/\texttt{extras} for every box is very seldom an advantage over setting the options directly. Usually, /tcb/\texttt{extras} for every box is very seldom an advantage over setting the options directly.

\[\text{/tcb/\texttt{no extras}}\quad \text{(style, no default, initially set)}\]

Removes all extras if set before.

\[\text{/tcb/\texttt{extras broken}={\langle \text{options} \rangle}}\quad \text{(no default, initially unset)}\]

If the box is set to be /tcb/breakable\textsuperscript{P.378} and is broken actually, then the \texttt{\langle options \rangle} are added to every box of the \texttt{break sequence}. /tcb/\texttt{extras} overwrites this key.

\[\text{/tcb/\texttt{extras unbroken}={\langle \text{options} \rangle}}\quad \text{(no default, initially unset)}\]

If the box is set to be /tcb/breakable\textsuperscript{P.378} but is not broken actually or if the box is set to be /tcb/unbreakable\textsuperscript{P.379}, then the \texttt{\langle options \rangle} are added to the box. /tcb/\texttt{extras} overwrites this key.

\[\text{/tcb/\texttt{no extras unbroken}}\quad \text{(style, no default, initially set)}\]

Removes the unbroken extras if set before.

\[\text{/tcb/\texttt{extras first}={\langle \text{options} \rangle}}\quad \text{(no default, initially unset)}\]

If the box is set to be /tcb/breakable\textsuperscript{P.378} and is broken actually, then the \texttt{\langle options \rangle} are added to the first box of the break sequence. /tcb/\texttt{extras} overwrites this key.

\[\text{/tcb/\texttt{no extras first}}\quad \text{(style, no default, initially set)}\]

Removes the first extras if set before.

\[\text{/tcb/\texttt{extras middle}={\langle \text{options} \rangle}}\quad \text{(no default, initially unset)}\]

If the box is set to be /tcb/breakable\textsuperscript{P.378} and is broken actually, then the \texttt{\langle options \rangle} are added to every middle box (if any) of the break sequence. /tcb/\texttt{extras} overwrites this key.

\[\text{/tcb/\texttt{no extras middle}}\quad \text{(style, no default, initially set)}\]

Removes the middle extras if set before.

\[\text{/tcb/\texttt{extras last}={\langle \text{options} \rangle}}\quad \text{(no default, initially unset)}\]

If the box is set to be /tcb/breakable\textsuperscript{P.378} and is broken actually, then the \texttt{\langle options \rangle} are added to the last box of the break sequence. /tcb/\texttt{extras} overwrites this key.

\[\text{/tcb/\texttt{no extras last}}\quad \text{(style, no default, initially set)}\]

Removes the last extras if set before.

\[\text{/tcb/\texttt{extras unbroken and first}={\langle \text{options} \rangle}}\quad \text{(no default, initially unset)}\]

This is an abbreviation for setting /tcb/\texttt{extras unbroken} and /tcb/\texttt{extras first} together. /tcb/\texttt{extras} overwrites this key.

\[\text{/tcb/\texttt{extras middle and last}={\langle \text{options} \rangle}}\quad \text{(no default, initially unset)}\]

This is an abbreviation for setting /tcb/\texttt{extras middle} and /tcb/\texttt{extras last} together. /tcb/\texttt{extras} overwrites this key.

\[\text{/tcb/\texttt{extras unbroken and last}={\langle \text{options} \rangle}}\quad \text{(no default, initially unset)}\]

This is an abbreviation for setting /tcb/\texttt{extras unbroken} and /tcb/\texttt{extras last} together. /tcb/\texttt{extras} overwrites this key.
\texttt{/tcb/extras first and middle=\{\langle options\}\}} \hspace{1cm} \text{(no default, initially unset)}

This is an abbreviation for setting \texttt{/tcb/extras first} \textsuperscript{P.384} and \texttt{/tcb/extras middle} \textsuperscript{P.384} together. \texttt{/tcb/extras} \textsuperscript{P.384} overwrites this key.

\texttt{/tcb/extras title after break=\{\langle options\}\}} \hspace{1cm} \text{(no default, initially unset)}

If the box has a \texttt{/tcb/title after break} \textsuperscript{P.379}, then the \texttt{\langle options\rangle} are added for all titles after the first break, i.e. all middle and last. The color, font, and alignment of titles after break can be adapted choosing \texttt{\langle options\rangle}, e.g. by \texttt{/tcb/coltitle} \textsuperscript{P.28}, \texttt{/tcb/fonttitle} \textsuperscript{P.29}, \texttt{/tcb/halign title} \textsuperscript{P.32}. Note that \texttt{/tcb/colbacktitle} \textsuperscript{P.27} has to be placed into \texttt{/tcb/extras middle and last} \textsuperscript{P.384}.

\texttt{/tcb/no extras title after break} \hspace{1cm} \text{(style, no default, initially set)}

Removes the title after break extras if set before.
My unbroken box


My broken box

18.6 Breakable boxes and the `multicol` package

With version 4.10, the algorithm for detecting the available height for a `tcolorbox` inside a `multicol` environment was improved with help of Frank Mittelbach. This change may impact existing user code which may have to be adapted.

Unbreakable `tcolorbox`es can be used without special care inside a `multicols` environment from the `multicol` package [9]. Since version 3.10, a breakable `tcolorbox` detects, if it is used inside a `multicols` environment. But choosing break points for a breakable box cannot be done by the balancing routine of `multicols`. By default, boxes will break at maximum column height. To get pleasant results, use the `/tcb/break at` \textsuperscript{p.380} and `/tcb/height fixed for` \textsuperscript{p.383} options.

% \usepackage{lipsum,multicol} % preamble
\footnotesize
\begin{multicols}{2}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced jigsaw,breakable,size=title, colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries, title=My breakable box,pad at break=1mm, break at=-\baselineskip/0pt ]
\lipsum[2-4]
\end{tcolorbox}
\lipsum[4]
\end{multicols}


**My breakable box**


This example is already set inside a `multicols` environment. This time, a `middle` part has full column height (here \text{\textwidth}). `/tcb/height fixed for` \textsuperscript{P. 383} is used to spread this box part over the full height to align with neighboring columns.

% \usepackage{lipsum, multicols}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced jigsaw, breakable, size=title, colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black, fonttitle=\bfseries, title=My breakable box, pad at break=2mm, break at=\baselineskip/0pt, height fixed for=middle ]
\lipsum[2-7]
\end{tcolorbox}
\lipsum[8]


**My breakable box**


quis dolor. Donec pellentesque, erat ac sagittis semper, nunc dui lobortis purus, quis congue purus metus ultricies tellus. Proin et quam. Class aptent taciti sociosqu ad litora torquent per conubia nostra, per inceptos hymenaeos. Praesent sapien turpis, fermentum vel, eleifend faucibus, vehicula eu, lacinus.


The following example has a \textcolorbox which fills the \texttt{multicols} environment completely. Here, \texttt{/tcb/height fixed for} \texttt{P.383} is used to give all three columns the full height. Note that the appropriate \texttt{/tcb/break at} \texttt{P.380} value is not computed automatically but set manually.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\begin{multicols}{3}
\lipsum[1-3]
\end{multicols}
\end{tcolorbox}
18.7 Break Point Insertion

A breakable box is not broken, if there is enough space on the current page or column. Therefore, typical penalty insertion with \break, \pagebreak, \columnbreak, ... may only work as expected, if the box is broken at least into two parts without inserting the penalties.

To force a page or column break, \tcbreak starts a new paragraph and inserts an insane tall rule which causes a break and which is immediately discarded. You may ignore this technical information and just use it as you would use \pagebreak.

For an unbreakable box, \tcbreak is identical to insert \par, i.e. it just starts a new paragraph.

Also see /tcb/break at P.380 for defining height dependend breaks.
18.8 Break Sequence for the Skins

The following diagrams document the *break sequence* for different skins. Depending on the main skin of a *tcolorbox*, the actual skins of the *break sequence* parts are displayed.

Unbroken Box

| skin=standard |

Broken Boxes

| skin=standard |
| skin=standard |
| skin=standard |

Unbroken Box

| skin=standard jigsaw |

Broken Boxes

| skin=standard jigsaw |
| skin=standard jigsaw |
| skin=standard jigsaw |

Unbroken Box

| skin=spartan |

Broken Boxes

| skin=spartan |
| skin=spartan |
| skin=spartan |
Unbroken Box

皮肤=enhanced

Broken Boxes

皮肤=enhancedfirst

皮肤=enhancedmiddle

皮肤=enhancedlast

Unbroken Box

皮肤=enhancedfirst

Broken Boxes

皮肤=enhancedfirst

皮肤=enhancedmiddle

皮肤=enhancedmiddle

Unbroken Box

皮肤=enhancedmiddle

Broken Boxes

皮肤=enhancedmiddle

皮肤=enhancedmiddle

皮肤=enhancedmiddle

Unbroken Box

皮肤=enhancedlast

Broken Boxes

皮肤=enhancedmiddle

皮肤=enhancedmiddle

皮肤=enhancedlast
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unbroken Box</th>
<th>skin=enhanced jigsaw</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Broken Boxes</td>
<td>skin=enhancedfirst jigsaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=enhancedmiddle jigsaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=enhancedlast jigsaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unbroken Box</td>
<td>skin=enhancedfirst jigsaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broken Boxes</td>
<td>skin=enhancedmiddle jigsaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=enhancedmiddle jigsaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=enhancedlast jigsaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unbroken Box</td>
<td>skin=enhancedmiddle jigsaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broken Boxes</td>
<td>skin=enhancedmiddle jigsaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=enhancedmiddle jigsaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=enhancedlast jigsaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unbroken Box</td>
<td>skin=enhancedlast jigsaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broken Boxes</td>
<td>skin=enhancedmiddle jigsaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=enhancedmiddle jigsaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=enhancedlast jigsaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unbroken Box</td>
<td>Broken Boxes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>skin=bicolor</td>
<td>skin=bicolorfirst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=bicolormiddle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=bicolorlast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unbroken Box</td>
<td>Broken Boxes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>skin=bicolorfirst</td>
<td>skin=bicolorfirst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=bicolormiddle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=bicolormiddle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unbroken Box</td>
<td>Broken Boxes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>skin=bicolormiddle</td>
<td>skin=bicolormiddle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=bicolormiddle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unbroken Box</td>
<td>Broken Boxes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>skin=bicolorlast</td>
<td>skin=bicolormiddle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=bicolormiddle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

395
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unbroken Box</th>
<th>Broken Boxes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>skin=beamer</td>
<td>skin=beamerfirst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=beamermiddle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=beamerlast</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unbroken Box</th>
<th>Broken Boxes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>skin=beamerfirst</td>
<td>skin=beamerfirst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=beamermiddle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=beamermiddle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unbroken Box</th>
<th>Broken Boxes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>skin=beamermiddle</td>
<td>skin=beamermiddle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=beamermiddle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=beamermiddle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unbroken Box</th>
<th>Broken Boxes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>skin=beamerlast</td>
<td>skin=beamermiddle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin=beamerlast</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
18.9 Break by Hand (Faked Break)

See Section 18.6 on page 387 for real column breaks.

Since the appearance of broken boxes is done by skins, it is quite easy to ‘fake a break’. For this, you actually don’t need the \texttt{breakable} library at all.

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My broken box,skin=enhancedfirst]
This is a box which breaks from one column to another
\end{tcolorbox}
\hfill
\begin{tcolorbox}[skin=enhancedmiddle]
\hfill column. I am sorry to say that this is a trick. Nevertheless, you may use this trick for your
\end{tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[skin=enhancedlast]
own purposes.
\end{tcolorbox}
The main purpose of this library is to store a \texttt{tcolorbox} into an array of box registers for later usage.

If the \texttt{tcolorbox} is not breakable, there is not much add-on compared to usual \texttt{TeX}/\texttt{LaTeX} box storage and usage (and you do not really need this library for that use case). For a breakable \texttt{tcolorbox}, this library allows to capture all partial boxes into a sequence of registers. The partial boxes can be used anywhere in arbitrary order.

The name of this library indicates \textit{magazine} in the sense of storage, but also in the sense of a journal where an article often is \textit{continued on page} \textit{x}. An example for this kind of application is given throughout this section starting on the right hand side. The creation of this library was motivated by Ulrike Fischer and Steven B. Segletes.

The library is loaded by a package option or inside the preamble by:

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbuselibrary{magazine}
\end{verbatim}

This also loads the library \texttt{breakable}, see Section 18 on page 376.

The box register operations of this library are global. \texttt{TeX} grouping will not clear the registers when leaving the current group. Also be aware that extensive use of large box arrays may eat up \texttt{TeX}'s available memory and registers.

\section{Creation and Resetting of Box Arrays}

\begin{verbatim}
\newboxarray{(name)}
\end{verbatim}

This creates a new box array called \texttt{(name)}. There already is a box array available with name \texttt{default} which can be used directly. Note that the creation is a global operation.

\begin{verbatim}
\newboxarray{myarray}
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
\boxarrayreset[(name)]
\end{verbatim}

Resets the size counter of a box array \texttt{(name)} to zero. If \texttt{(name)} is not provided, \texttt{default} is used as name. Use this or \texttt{/tcb/reset box array} before you apply \texttt{/tcb/store to box array} \texttt{P.402}. Otherwise, all boxes would be appended to the already existing boxes. This command does not clear box registers.

\begin{verbatim}
\boxarrayreset % resets 'default'
\boxarrayreset{myarray} % resets 'myarray'
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbset{reset box array, % resets 'default'
         reset box array=myarray, % resets 'myarray'
}
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbreset box array=⟨name⟩ (default default, initially unset)
\end{verbatim}

Resets the size counter of a box array \texttt{⟨name⟩} to zero. Use this or \texttt{\boxarrayreset} (which does the same) before you apply \texttt{/tcb/store to box array} \texttt{P.402}.
Works like \texttt{boxarrayreset} to reset the size counter of a box array \langle name \rangle to zero. Additionally, all allocated box registers of the box array are cleared of their content. Note that the allocated box registers stay allocated. So, this may be useful to clear memory, but not to free registers for other applications. If \texttt{consumingboxarray} or \texttt{consumetcboxarray} was used to apply the stored boxes, there is no advantage in using \texttt{boxarrayclear}.

\begin{verbatim}
\boxarrayclear % clears 'default'
\boxarrayclear{myarray} % clears 'myarray'
\end{verbatim}

19.2 Storing Content

\texttt{/tcb/store to box array=\langle name \rangle} (default default, initially unset)

Stores a \texttt{tcolorbox} or all parts of a break sequence of a \texttt{tcolorbox} into a box array \langle name \rangle. If no \langle name \rangle is given, the already existing default box array is used. Otherwise, the box array has to be created beforehand with \texttt{newboxarray}. Note that the box has to be \texttt{/tcb/breakable}, if the box shall break into several parts. Typically, manual break points are additionally defined by \texttt{/tcb/break at}. Otherwise, the box parts will have a length of about \texttt{textheight}. For most use cases, a \texttt{/tcb/reset box array} should be applied to reset the box array counter.

\begin{verbatim}
% \usepackage{lipsum}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced jigsaw,size=fbox,width=4cm,
    colback=yellow!10,colframe=yellow!10!black,
    enforce breakable,% use only breakable in the real world!
    break at=7cm/4cm,
    height fixed for=all,
    watermark text=\arabic{tcbbreakpart},
    reset box array,
    store to box array]
\lipsum[1]
\end{tcolorbox}
\useboxarray{1}\hfill
\begin{tabular}{cc}
\multicolumn{2}{c}{\includegraphics[width=7cm]{Basilica_5.png}}\hfill
\useboxarray{2} & \useboxarray{3}
\end{tabular}
\end{verbatim}
If the first box part should fill the rest of the available space of the current page, you can use \pagegoal-\pagetotal minus some distance for the first element of \tcb/break at. You may want to have some additional distance to the preceding text.

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,breakable,
reset box array,
store to box array,
break at=\pagegoal-\pagetotal-5mm/0pt,
height fixed for=first and middle]
\lipsum[1-15]
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[blanker,width=4cm,
fontupper=\footnotesize,
enforce breakable,\% use only breakable in the real world! 
break at=4cm,
height fixed for=all,
watermark text=\arabic{tcbbreakpart},
reset box array,
store to box array]
\includegraphics[width=\linewidth]{Basilica_5.png}
\lipsum[1-2]
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcbitemize}[raster columns=3,raster equal height,
size=small,halign=center,sharp corners,colback=blue!5]
\tcbitem\consumeboxarray{5}
\tcbitem\consumeboxarray{6}
\tcbitem\consumeboxarray{1}
\tcbitem\consumeboxarray{2}
\tcbitem\consumeboxarray{3}
\tcbitem\consumeboxarray{4}
\end{tcbitemize}
/tcb/reset and store to box array ⟨name⟩ (style, default default, initially unset)

Combination of /tcb/reset box array P.401 and /tcb/store to box array P.402.

/tcb/do not store to box array (style, no default, initially set)

Disables the /tcb/store to box array P.402 option, if set before.

\begin{boxarraystore}{⟨name⟩}
⟨environment content⟩
\end{boxarraystore}

Stores the environment content into a box array ⟨name⟩. This corresponds to the standard \LaTeX environment \texttt{lrbox}, but the storage operation is global. As long as \texttt{\boxarrayreset} P.401 is not used, every new \texttt{\boxarraystore} adds a further box to the array.

\begin{verbatim}
\boxarrayreset
\begin{boxarraystore}{default}\fbox{Mary}\end{boxarraystore}
\begin{boxarraystore}{default}\fbox{Had}\end{boxarraystore}
\begin{boxarraystore}{default}\fbox{a}\end{boxarraystore}
\begin{boxarraystore}{default}\fbox{Little}\end{boxarraystore}
\begin{boxarraystore}{default}\fbox{Lamb}\end{boxarraystore}
\useboxarray{5}\useboxarray{4}\useboxarray{3}\useboxarray{2}\useboxarray{1}\hfill
\useboxarray{1}\useboxarray{5}
\end{verbatim}

\begin{tabular}{l}
  Lamb \quad Little \quad a \quad Had \quad Mary \\
  Mary \quad Lamb
\end{tabular}

\section*{19.3 Retrieving Content}

\boxarraygetsize{(name)}{(macro)}

Stores the current size of a box array ⟨name⟩ into a given ⟨macro⟩. If no ⟨name⟩ is given, the already existing default box array is used.

\begin{verbatim}
\boxarraygetsize{\mysize}
Current size of the default box array: \mysize.
\end{verbatim}

Current size of the default box array: 5.

\useboxarray{(name)}{(index)}

Typesets the box with the given ⟨index⟩ number from the box array ⟨name⟩. If no ⟨name⟩ is given, the already existing default box array is used. It is considered an error, if a not existing box array ⟨name⟩ is used. It is silently ignored, if the ⟨index⟩ is out of range. Note that \useboxarray corresponds to the standard \usebox macro, respectively, \copy.

\begin{verbatim}
\boxarraygetsize{\mysize}
\foreach \n in \{1,...,\mysize\} \{ \useboxarray{\n} \}
\end{verbatim}

\begin{tabular}{l}
  Mary \quad Had \quad a \quad Little \quad Lamb \\
\end{tabular}

\hspace{1cm}— continued from page 401 —

namely /tcb/reset and store to box array P.404 with a new box array \texttt{myarticle} which was created by \texttt{\newboxarray{myarticle}}. The resulting parts are distributed throughout this Section 19 on page 401 using \texttt{\consumetcboxarray} P.405 at

\hspace{1cm}— continued on page 405 —
\usetcboxarray[(name)]{(index)}{(options)}

Typesets the box with the given \textit{index} number from the box array \textit{name} using \texttt{\useboxarray} \textsuperscript{P.404} as content of a \texttt{\tcbox} \textsuperscript{P.14}. If no \textit{name} is given, the already existing \texttt{default} box array is used. It is considered an error, if a not existing box array \textit{name} is used. It is silently ignored, if the \textit{index} is out of range. The \texttt{\tcbox} \textsuperscript{P.14} can be customized by \texttt{tcolorbox} \textit{options}. 

\begin{verbatim}
\boxarraygetsize\mysize
\foreach \n in \{1,...,\mysize\} \{ \usetcboxarray\n\{on line,colframe=yellow, colback=yellow!10\} \}
\end{verbatim}

\begin{tabular}{cccc}
  Mary & Had & a & Little & Lamb \\
\end{tabular}

\begin{tcolorbox}
Typesets the box with the given \textit{index} number from the box array \textit{name} using \texttt{\useboxarray} \textsuperscript{P.404} as content of a \texttt{\tcbox} \textsuperscript{P.14}. If no \textit{name} is given, the already existing \texttt{default} box array is used. It is considered an error, if a not existing box array \textit{name} is used. It is silently ignored, if the \textit{index} is out of range. In contrast to \texttt{\useboxarray} \textsuperscript{P.404}, \texttt{\consumeboxarray} corresponds to the standard \texttt{box} macro, i.e. after typesetting the box register is cleared and cannot be used again.

\begin{verbatim}
\boxarraygetsize\mysize
First run: \foreach \n in \{1,...,\mysize\} \{ \consumeboxarray\n \}
\par
Second run: \foreach \n in \{1,...,\mysize\} \{ \consumeboxarray\n \}
\end{verbatim}

\begin{tabular}{cccc}
  First run: Mary & Had & a & Little & Lamb \\
  Second run: & & & & \\
\end{tabular}

\begin{tcolorbox}
Typesets the box with the given \textit{index} number from the box array \textit{name} using \texttt{\consumeboxarray} as content of a \texttt{\tcbox} \textsuperscript{P.14}. If no \textit{name} is given, the already existing \texttt{default} box array is used. It is considered an error, if a not existing box array \textit{name} is used. It is silently ignored, if the \textit{index} is out of range. The \texttt{\tcbox} \textsuperscript{P.14} can be customized by \texttt{tcolorbox} \textit{options}. After typesetting the box register is cleared and cannot be used again.

— continued from page 404 —

the appropriate places you see. The linking texts like \textit{continued on page x} are created by \texttt{/tcb/finish} \textsuperscript{P.201} commands for the embedding \texttt{\tcbox} \textsuperscript{P.14}. To label the box parts, \texttt{/tcb/phantomlabel} \textsuperscript{P.101} is used.

These quite small partial boxes are — continued on page 408 —
\begin{tcolorbox}
[enhanced jigsaw, size=fbox, width=6cm, colback=yellow!10, colframe=yellow!10!black, enforce breakable, \texttt{\arabic{tcbbreakpart}}, reset and store to box array ]
\lipsum[1]
\end{tcolorbox}

\consumeboxarray{2} \hfill \consumeboxarray{1} \hfill \consumeboxarray{1}

\textbf{\texttt{\textbackslash boxarraygetbox\{(name)\}{\langle macro\rangle}{\langle index\rangle}}}\\
Assigns the box with the given \texttt{\langle index\rangle} number from the box array \texttt{\langle name\rangle} to a \texttt{\langle macro\rangle}. If no \texttt{\langle name\rangle} is given, the already existing \texttt{default} box array is used. It is considered an error, if a not existing box array \texttt{\langle name\rangle} is used. If the \texttt{\langle index\rangle} is out of range, the \texttt{\langle macro\rangle} will be undefined.

\begin{tcbox}[size=small, colframe=blue!20, colback=yellow!5, on line, reset and store to box array]{Test}
\end{tcbox}

\textbf{\texttt{\textbackslash boxarraygetsize\{\langle mysize\rangle\}}} \texttt{Array size: \langle mysize\rangle}

\begin{tcbox}[size=small, colframe=blue!20, colback=yellow!5, on line, reset and store to box array]{Test}
\end{tcbox}

\textbf{\texttt{\textbackslash ifboxarrayempty\{(name)\}\{\langle index\rangle\}\{\langle true\rangle\}\{\langle false\rangle\}}}\\
Tests the box with the given \texttt{\langle index\rangle} number from the box array \texttt{\langle name\rangle} for emptiness be empty and executes \texttt{\langle true\rangle} if it is empty, and \texttt{\langle false\rangle} otherwise. If no \texttt{\langle name\rangle} is given, the already existing \texttt{default} box array is used. It is considered an error, if a not existing box array \texttt{\langle name\rangle} is used.

\begin{tcbox}[size=small, colframe=blue!20, colback=yellow!5, on line, reset and store to box array]{Test}
\end{tcbox}

\begin{tcbox}[size=small, colframe=blue!20, colback=yellow!5, on line, reset and store to box array]{Test}
\end{tcbox}

\begin{tcbox}[size=small, colframe=blue!20, colback=yellow!5, on line, reset and store to box array]{Test}
\end{tcbox}

Box 1: \texttt{Test}, no Box 2
19.4 Box Dimensions

\texttt{\textbackslash boxarraygetwidth[\langle name\rangle]\{\langle macro\rangle\}\{\langle index\rangle\}}

Assigns the width of the box with the given \texttt{\langle index\rangle} number from the box array \texttt{\langle name\rangle} to a \texttt{\langle macro\rangle}. If no \texttt{\langle name\rangle} is given, the already existing default box array is used. It is considered an error, if a not existing box array \texttt{\langle name\rangle} is used. If the \texttt{\langle index\rangle} is out of range, the \texttt{\langle macro\rangle} will be set to 0pt.

\begin{tcbox}[size=small,colframe=blue!20,colback=yellow!5,on line,
reset and store to box array]{Test}
\begin{tabular}{ll}
\useboxarray{1} & width of box 1: \boxarraygetwidth{\mylen}{1} \mylen \\
\useboxarray{2} & width of box 2: \boxarraygetwidth{\mylen}{2} \mylen
\end{tabular}
\end{tcbox}

Test width of box 1: 30.35799pt
width of box 2: 0pt

\texttt{\textbackslash boxarraygetheight[\langle name\rangle]\{\langle macro\rangle\}\{\langle index\rangle\}}

Assigns the height of the box with the given \texttt{\langle index\rangle} number from the box array \texttt{\langle name\rangle} to a \texttt{\langle macro\rangle}. If no \texttt{\langle name\rangle} is given, the already existing default box array is used. It is considered an error, if a not existing box array \texttt{\langle name\rangle} is used. If the \texttt{\langle index\rangle} is out of range, the \texttt{\langle macro\rangle} will be set to 0pt.

\begin{tcbox}[size=small,colframe=blue!20,colback=yellow!5,on line,
reset and store to box array]{Test}
\begin{tabular}{ll}
\useboxarray{1} & height of box 1: \boxarraygetheight{\mylen}{1} \mylen \\
\useboxarray{2} & height of box 2: \boxarraygetheight{\mylen}{2} \mylen
\end{tabular}
\end{tcbox}

Test height of box 1: 9.89883pt
height of box 2: 0pt

\texttt{\textbackslash boxarraygetdepth[\langle name\rangle]\{\langle macro\rangle\}\{\langle index\rangle\}}

Assigns the depth of the box with the given \texttt{\langle index\rangle} number from the box array \texttt{\langle name\rangle} to a \texttt{\langle macro\rangle}. If no \texttt{\langle name\rangle} is given, the already existing default box array is used. It is considered an error, if a not existing box array \texttt{\langle name\rangle} is used. If the \texttt{\langle index\rangle} is out of range, the \texttt{\langle macro\rangle} will be set to 0pt.

\begin{tcbox}[size=small,colframe=blue!20,colback=yellow!5,on line,
reset and store to box array]{Test}
\begin{tabular}{ll}
\useboxarray{1} & depth of box 1: \boxarraygetdepth{\mylen}{1} \mylen \\
\useboxarray{2} & depth of box 2: \boxarraygetdepth{\mylen}{2} \mylen
\end{tabular}
\end{tcbox}

depth of box 1: 3.69884pt
depth of box 2: 0pt
Assigns the total height of the box with the given \texttt{index} number from the box array \texttt{name} to a \texttt{macro}. If no \texttt{name} is given, the already existing default box array is used. It is considered an error, if a not existing box array \texttt{name} is used. If the \texttt{index} is out of range, the \texttt{macro} will be set to \texttt{0pt}.

\begin{tabular}{ll}
\useboxarray{1} & total height of box 1: \boxarraygettotalheight{\mylen}{1} \mylen \\
\useboxarray{2} & total height of box 2: \boxarraygettotalheight{\mylen}{2} \mylen
\end{tabular}

\texttt{total height of box 1: 13.59767pt}
\texttt{total height of box 2: 0pt}

--- continued from page 405 ---

for demonstration purposes. With the tools of this section, a magazine type document could be created, but this still needs a lot of manual control.
19.5 Leaflet Example

The following full application example can be used to create leaflets. Obviously, the code can be adapted and customized in many ways.

\documentclass[a4paper,landscape]{article}
\usepackage[noheadfoot,margin=0pt]{geometry}
\usepackage[skins,raster,magazine]{tcolorbox}
\usepackage{lipsum}
\newenvironment{leaflet}{\begin{tcolorbox}[nobeforeafter,empty,colback=white,
sharp corners,size=minimal,left=10mm,right=10mm,top=10mm,bottom=10mm,
width=\textwidth/3,
breakable,
break at=\textheight,
height fixed for=all,
reset box array,
store to box array,#1]{5}
\begin{tcbitemize}[raster columns=3,raster equal skip=0pt,blankest]
\tcbitem\consumeboxarray{5}
\tcbitem\consumeboxarray{6}
\tcbitem\consumeboxarray{1}
\tcbitem\consumeboxarray{2}
\tcbitem\consumeboxarray{3}
\tcbitem\consumeboxarray{4}
\end{tcbitemize}
\end{tcolorbox}\begin{tcbitemize}[raster columns=3,raster equal skip=0pt,blankest]
\tcbitem\consumeboxarray{5}
\tcbitem\consumeboxarray{6}
\tcbitem\consumeboxarray{1}
\tcbitem\consumeboxarray{2}
\tcbitem\consumeboxarray{3}
\tcbitem\consumeboxarray{4}
\end{tcbitemize}}
\pagestyle{empty}
\begin{document}
\begin{leaflet}[underlay={\node[above=5mm,font=\footnotesize,\arabic{tcbbreakpart}] at (frame.south) {- \arabic{tcbbreakpart} -};}]
\includegraphics[width=\linewidth]{Basilica_5.png}
\begin{center}
\bfseries\LARGE Example
\end{center}
\section{Introduction}
\lipsum[1]
\section{Main Part A}
\lipsum[2-8]
\section{Main Part B}
\lipsum[9-15]
\section{Conclusion}
\lipsum[16-18]
\end{leaflet}
\end{document}

4 Conclusion


1 Introduction

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit. Ut eu dignissim augue, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida nulla.

2 Main Part A

Nam dui ligula, fringilla in, orci sodales, sollicitudin vel, risus. Morbi malesuada, duis eu, ante.


3 Main Part B

luctus, risus eu, ante. Maecenas in, euismod eu, ante. Vestibulum porttitor eu, ante. Venenatis orci, sollicitudin at, orci eu, malesuada.


Example

1 Introduction

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit. Ut eu dignissim augue, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida nulla.

2 Main Part A

Nam dui ligula, fringilla in, orci sodales, sollicitudin vel, risus. Morbi malesuada, duis eu, ante.
The main purpose of this library is to support creation of single page posters with tcolorboxes. A \texttt{tcbposter} is a \texttt{tikzpicture} where tcolorboxes can be placed in a column oriented manner using \texttt{\posterbox} commands. This base concept is more or less copied from the great \texttt{baposter} package.

The \texttt{raster} library, see Section 15 on page 288, can produce similar looking results and may be more appropriate depending on the actual project.

- The \texttt{raster} library has a flow oriented concept, just like a conventional text flow. The text flow (box flow) is a merely endless ribbon which gets broken into lines (and paragraphs) and the lines are broken into pages. \texttt{raster} shapes the boxes to convenient sizes to fill lines and pages in a pleasant way.

- The \texttt{tcbposter} library supports a quite free placement of boxes inside a page. Basically, boxes are placed like nodes are placed inside a \texttt{tikzpicture}. In contrast to \texttt{raster}, this is a single page and not a flow of pages. The poster is divided into columns and rows. There is a more or less gentle force to use the columns (or spans of columns) for positioning and sizing while the row placement is completely optional.

The creation of this library was motivated by Ignasi.

\begin{itemize}
\item Inside a \texttt{tikzpicture} there should be no embedded \texttt{tikzpictures}. This rule is violated by the \texttt{poster} library. Be aware that there may be some unwanted interactions between the main \texttt{tikzpicture} and the embedded ones inside the \texttt{tcolorboxes}.
\end{itemize}

The library is loaded by a package option or inside the preamble by:

\texttt{\tcbuselibrary{poster}}

This also loads the libraries \texttt{skins}, see Section 10 on page 152, \texttt{breakable}, see Section 18 on page 376, \texttt{magazine}, see Section 19 on page 401, and \texttt{fitting}, see Section 21 on page 425.

\subsection{Overview}

\begin{itemize}
\item Click me to see the tutorial
\end{itemize}

You get the best overview of the \texttt{poster} library and its facilities, if you look at the \texttt{Poster Tutorial} which is part of the \texttt{tcolorbox} documentation:
\texttt{tcolorbox-tutorial-poster.pdf}
20.2 Main Poster Environment

\begin{tcbposter}[(options)]

\begin{environment content}

This creates a \texttt{tikzpicture} environment with suitable additional settings defined by the given \texttt{(options)}. Basically, \texttt{posterbox} \textsuperscript{P.417} and \texttt{posterboxenv} \textsuperscript{P.417} are used to place \texttt{tcolorboxes} as nodes into the environment, but additional \TeX{} code can also be used. As \texttt{(options)} all /tcb/posterset/ keys may be applied, namely:

- /tcb/posterset/poster \textsuperscript{P.414}: poster settings like columns, rows, sizes...
- /tcb/posterset/coverage \textsuperscript{P.415} and /tcb/posterset/no coverage \textsuperscript{P.415}: settings for a surrounding \texttt{tcolorbox} for background and margins.
- /tcb/posterset/boxes \textsuperscript{P.416}: style of the \texttt{tcolorboxes} used for the poster.
- /tcb/posterset/fontsize \textsuperscript{P.416}: scaling of used fonts.

\begin{tcbposter}
poster = {showframe,height=10cm,spacing=2mm},
boxes = {beamer,colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!50,colupper=yellow!50},

\posterbox{name=A,column=3,row=2}{My first box}
\posterbox[adjusted title=Second box]{name=B,column=2,span=2,below=A}{My second box}
\posterbox[adjusted title=Third box]{name=C,column=2,between=B and bottom}{My third box}
\end{tcbposter}

\begin{tabular}{ccc}
row1 & row2 & row3 \\
\hline
col1 & col2 & col3 \\
\hline
row4 & row5 & row6
\end{tabular}

My first box

Second box

Third box

412
Inside `tcbposter`\textsuperscript{P.412}, there are several predefined Ti\kZ nodes. These nodes share a common `/tcb/poster/prefix`\textsuperscript{P.414} which is `TCBPOSTER@` by default. This prefix is used to discriminate the poster nodes from local nodes of any embedded `tikzpicture` environment. You will never need this prefix using `\posterbox`\textsuperscript{P.417} and its placement options, but if you want to refer to a predefined node using pure Ti\kZ code. The predefined nodes (shown without prefix) are:

- **poster**: defines the bounding box of the poster (without the coverage).
- **top**: top position plus row spacing
- **bottom**: bottom position minus row spacing
- **middle**: vertical middle position
- **col1, col2, ...**: bounding box of column 1, column 2, ...
- **row1, row2, ...**: bounding box of row 1, row 2, ...

Further nodes are defined using the `/tcb/posterloc/name`\textsuperscript{P.418} option.

Never use a `tcbposter`\textsuperscript{P.412} inside a `tcbposter`\textsuperscript{P.412}. But, if you do anyway, use a different `/tcb/poster/prefix`\textsuperscript{P.414} for the embedded poster or you surely get a total mess.

There are several properties inside a `tcbposter`\textsuperscript{P.412} which may be useful for advanced code (skip the following on first reading):

- **\tcbposterwidth**: Width of the poster (without margins).
- **\tcbposterheight**: Height of the poster (without margins).
- **\tcbpostercolspacing**: Column distance.
- **\tcbposterrowspacing**: Row distance.
- **\tcbpostercolumns**: Column quantity.
- **\tcbposterrows**: Row quantity.
- **\tcbpostercolwidth**: Width of a column.
- **\tcbposterrowheight**: Height of a row.

\texttt{\tcbposterset\{\langle options\rangle\}}

Sets options for every following `tcbposter`\textsuperscript{P.412} inside the current \TeX group. For example, the numbers for rows and columns may be defined for the whole document by this:

\texttt{\tcbposterset\{poster=\{columns=2,rows=3\}\}}

See `tcbposter`\textsuperscript{P.412} for all feasible options.
20.3 Poster Settings

This option can be applied inside \texttt{tcbposter} \footnote{P.412} and \texttt{tcbposterset} \footnote{P.413} to set the given poster \texttt{(option list)}, e.g.

\begin{tcbposter}
  \[\texttt{poster = \{showframe,columns=5,rows=2,spacing=1mm,height=4cm\}},\]
\end{tcbposter}

For the \texttt{(option list)}, see the following keys.

\begin{description}
\item[N 2017-07-03] \texttt{/tcb/poster/columns=(number)} \hspace{1cm} (no default, initially 3)
\item[N 2017-07-03] Sets the \texttt{(number)} of columns for a \texttt{tcbposter}.
\end{description}

\begin{center}
\begin{tcbposter}
\[\texttt{poster = \{showframe,columns=5,rows=2,spacing=1mm,height=4cm\}},\]
\end{tcbposter}
\end{center}

\begin{center}
row1
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline
col1 & col2 & col3 & col4 & col5 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
row2
\end{center}

\begin{description}
\item[N 2017-07-03] \texttt{/tcb/poster/rows=(number)} \hspace{1cm} (no default, initially 4)
\item[N 2017-07-03] Sets the \texttt{(number)} of rows for a \texttt{tcbposter}.
\item[N 2017-07-03] \texttt{/tcb/poster/colspacing=(length)} \hspace{1cm} (no default, initially 4mm)
\item[N 2017-07-03] Sets \texttt{(length)} as distance between columns.
\item[N 2017-07-03] \texttt{/tcb/poster/rowspacing=(length)} \hspace{1cm} (no default, initially 4mm)
\item[N 2017-07-03] Sets \texttt{(length)} as distance between rows.
\item[N 2017-07-03] \texttt{/tcb/poster/spacing=(length)} \hspace{1cm} (style, no default, initially 4mm)
\item[N 2017-07-03] Sets \texttt{(length)} as distance between columns and rows.
\item[N 2017-07-03] \texttt{/tcb/poster/showframe=true|false} \hspace{1cm} (default \texttt{true}, initially \texttt{false})
\item[N 2017-07-03] Displays a red auxiliary mesh as optical support during poster creation. Also, every \texttt{/tcb/posterloc/name} \footnote{P.418} is displayed.
\item[N 2017-07-03] \texttt{/tcb/poster/width=(length)} \hspace{1cm} (no default, initially \texttt{\linewidth})
\item[N 2017-07-03] Sets \texttt{(length)} as width of the poster. For a typical poster, this has not to be set manually. Especially, if \texttt{/tcb/posterset/coverage} \footnote{P.415} is present, use \texttt{coverage={width=(length)}} instead to change the overall width.
\item[N 2017-07-03] \texttt{/tcb/poster/height=(length)} \hspace{1cm} (no default, initially unset)
\item[N 2017-07-03] Sets \texttt{(length)} as height of the poster. For a typical poster, this has not to be set manually, but is set automatically to an appropriate value. If \texttt{/tcb/posterset/coverage} \footnote{P.415} is present, use only one if any option \texttt{coverage={height=(length)}} or \texttt{poster={height=(length)}}.
\item[N 2017-07-03] \texttt{/tcb/poster/prefix=(name)} \hspace{1cm} (no default, initially \texttt{TCBPOSTER@})
\item[N 2017-07-03] \texttt{(name)} is set as prefix for any TikZ node which is generated automatically by the \texttt{poster} library. This encompasses predefined nodes like \texttt{top}, \texttt{bottom}, \ldots, and nodes defined by using \texttt{/tcb/posterloc/name} \footnote{P.418}. Also, see Section 20.2 on page 412. For a typical poster, this value can stay as it is.
\end{description}

414
20.4 Coverage

\texttt{/tcb/posterset/coverage={(option list)}} \hfill (style, no default)

This option can be applied inside \texttt{tcbposter} \textsuperscript{P.412} and \texttt{tcbposterset} \textsuperscript{P.413} and it adds an optional coverage for the poster which is a surrounding \texttt{tcolorbox} with the given \texttt{(option list)}. Here, margins and background settings for the poster can be given. The \texttt{coverage} has several default \texttt{tcolorbox} settings suitable for the purpose:

\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{enhanced, frame hidden, sharp corners, boxsep=0pt, boxrule=0pt, top=4mm, bottom=4mm, left=4mm, right=4mm, toptitle=2mm, bottomtitle=2mm, colback=white}
\end{itemize}

The \texttt{(option list)} can contain any \texttt{tcolorbox} option.

\begin{verbatim}
\begin{tcbposter}[
  poster = {showframe, spacing=1mm},
  coverage = {height=5cm,
    interior style={top color=yellow, bottom color=yellow!50!red},
    watermark text={My Poster}, watermark color=white,
  },
]
\end{tcbposter}
\end{verbatim}

\begin{itemize}
  \item For a typical poster, the option \texttt{/tcb/spread} \textsuperscript{P.91} will use the whole page for the poster coverage.
  \item Poster margins can be adapted by \texttt{/tcb/left} \textsuperscript{P.39}, \texttt{/tcb/right} \textsuperscript{P.40}, \texttt{/tcb/top} \textsuperscript{P.42}, \texttt{/tcb/bottom} \textsuperscript{P.43}.
  \item Poster background can be changed by \texttt{/tcb/colback} \textsuperscript{P.27}, \texttt{/tcb/interior style} \textsuperscript{P.152}, \texttt{/tcb/interior style image} \textsuperscript{P.154}, etc.
  \item Do not use \texttt{/tcb/poster/width} \textsuperscript{P.414} and \texttt{/tcb/poster/height} \textsuperscript{P.414} in combination with a \texttt{coverage}. Note that you may use \texttt{/tcb/width} \textsuperscript{P.34} and \texttt{/tcb/height} \textsuperscript{P.53} inside the \texttt{coverage \texttt{(option list)}}. Note that this also is not necessary when \texttt{/tcb/spread} \textsuperscript{P.91} is applied.
\end{itemize}

\texttt{/tcb/posterset/no coverage} \hfill (style, no value, initially set)

Removes the surrounding \texttt{tcolorbox} completely.
20.5 Common Box Settings

This option can be applied inside `tcbposter` and \tcbposterset and it is used to set up the style of the `tcolorbox` inside the poster. The `(option list)` can contain any `tcolorbox` option, but box size options are not assumed to be useful here, because the size will be determined by the placement options.

```latex
\begin{tcbposter}
  \poster = \{spacing=2mm,columns=3,rows=2\},
  \coverage = \{height=5cm, interior style={top color=yellow,bottom color=yellow!50!red}, \},
  \boxes = \{sharp corners=downhill,arc=3mm,boxrule=1mm, colback=white,colframe=cyan, title style={left color=black,right color=cyan}, fonttitle=\bfseries\scshape\}
\end{tcbposter}
```

20.6 Font Scaling

This option can be applied inside `tcbposter` and \tcbposterset. It uses /tcb/fit basedim and /tcb/fit fontsize macros to redefine \normalsize to `(length)` and all other standard font size macros like \small and \large accordingly. This needs a freely scalable font family like lmodern to work. If /tcb/posterset/fontsize is not applied, there standard font size macros are not changed in any way.

```latex
\begin{tcbposter}
  \poster = \{spacing=2mm,columns=3,rows=2\},
  \coverage = \{height=5cm, interior style={top color=yellow,bottom color=yellow!50!red}, \},
  \fontsize = 15pt, % \normalsize is now 15pt
\end{tcbposter}
```
20.7 Box Placement

Inside a \texttt{tcbposter} environment, this places a \texttt{tcolorbox} with additional \texttt{tcolorbox} \texttt{(options)} and the given \texttt{(box content)} at a place determined by \texttt{(placement)}. All \texttt{(placement)} options are described in the following. Note that \texttt{(box content)} cannot contain \texttt{verbatim} material, see \texttt{posterboxenv}.

\begin{tcbposter}
\texttt{poster = \{showframe,height=4cm,spacing=2mm,rows=2\}},
\texttt{boxes = \{beamer,colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!50,colupper=yellow!50\}},
\end{tcbposter}

\begin{posterboxenv}
\texttt{title=My title\{name=A,column=2,row=2\}{My first box}}
\end{posterboxenv}

This is the environment version of \texttt{posterbox}, i.e. inside a \texttt{tcbposter} environment, this places a \texttt{tcolorbox} with additional \texttt{tcolorbox} \texttt{(options)} and the given \texttt{(environment content)} at a place determined by \texttt{(placement)}. In contrast to \texttt{posterbox}, the \texttt{(environment content)} is allowed to contain \texttt{verbatim} material. Note that the implementation of \texttt{posterbox} is more efficient than the implementation of \texttt{posterboxenv}.

\begin{tcbposter}
\texttt{poster = \{showframe,height=4cm,spacing=2mm,rows=2\}},
\texttt{boxes = \{size=small,beamer,}
\texttt{colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!50,colupper=yellow!50\}},
\end{tcbposter}

\begin{posterboxenv}
\texttt{title=My title\{name=A,column=2\betweentopandbottom\}{My first box}}
\begin{tcblisting}
\texttt{My first poster listing.}
\end{tcblisting}
\end{posterboxenv}
\begin{tcblisting}
\texttt{My first poster listing.}
\end{tcblisting}
Sets \langle name \rangle as reference for the current \posterbox or \posterboxenv. A TikZ shape name is constructed automatically as combination of /tcb/poster/prefix and \langle name \rangle.

\begin{tcbposter}
\[ \text{poster} = \{\text{showframe}, \text{height}=2.5\text{cm}, \text{spacing}=2\text{mm}, \text{rows}=2\}, \]
\[ \text{boxes} = \{\text{beamer}, \text{colframe}=\text{blue!50!black}, \text{colback}=\text{blue!50}, \text{colupper}=\text{yellow!50}\}, \]
\[ \text{\posterbox\{name=A, column=2, row=2\}\{My first box\} \\node[below right=4mm, fill=yellow] \{\text{Example A}\}; \\draw[blue, very thick, ->] (X) |- (TCBPOSTER@A); \end{tcbposter} \]

\begin{tcbposter}
\[ \text{poster} = \{\text{showframe}, \text{height}=2.5\text{cm}, \text{spacing}=2\text{mm}, \text{rows}=2\}, \]
\[ \text{boxes} = \{\text{beamer}, \text{colframe}=\text{blue!50!black}, \text{colback}=\text{blue!50}, \text{colupper}=\text{yellow!50}\}, \]
\[ \text{\posterbox\{row=1, column=2, span=2\}\{First box\} \\text{\posterbox\{row=2, column=2, span=0.8\}\{Second box\}} \\end{tcbposter} \]

\begin{tcbposter}
\[ \text{poster} = \{\text{showframe}, \text{height}=2.5\text{cm}, \text{spacing}=2\text{mm}, \text{rows}=2\}, \]
\[ \text{boxes} = \{\text{beamer}, \text{colframe}=\text{blue!50!black}, \text{colback}=\text{blue!50}, \text{colupper}=\text{yellow!50}\}, \]
\[ \text{\posterbox\{row=1, column*=2, span=2\}\{First box\} \\text{\posterbox\{row=2, column*=2, span=0.8\}\{Second box\}} \\end{tcbposter} \]
/tcb/posterloc/span=⟨number⟩

(no default, initially 1)

Sets the width of the current box to span ⟨number⟩ columns. ⟨number⟩ is also allowed to be a real number like 0.5 or 1.7. See /tcb/posterloc/column and /tcb/posterloc/column* for examples.

/tcb/posterloc/row=⟨number⟩

(no default, initially unset)

If this option is applied, the box is placed at the row denoted by ⟨number⟩. Also, the height is set as fixed according to /tcb/posterloc/rowspan.

\begin{tcbposter}
poster = {showframe, height=2.5cm, spacing=2mm, rows=2},
boxes = {beamer, colframe=blue!50!black, colback=blue!50, colupper=yellow!50},
\end{tcbposter}

\begin{tcbposter}
poster = {showframe, height=2.5cm, spacing=2mm, rows=2},
boxes = {beamer, colframe=blue!50!black, colback=blue!50, colupper=yellow!50},
\end{tcbposter}

\begin{tcbposter}
poster = {showframe, height=2.5cm, spacing=2mm, rows=2},
boxes = {beamer, colframe=blue!50!black, colback=blue!50, colupper=yellow!50},
\end{tcbposter}

/tcb/posterloc/rowspan=⟨number⟩

(no default, initially 1)

Sets the height of the current box to span ⟨number⟩ rows. ⟨number⟩ is also allowed to be a real number like 0.5 or 1.7.

/tcb/posterloc/fixed height

(no value, initially 0pt)

Sets the height of the current box span rows as denoted by /tcb/posterloc/rowspan. This can be used, if not /tcb/posterloc/row, but another height placement option is applied.
The box is placed below another box with the given \( \langle \text{name} \rangle \). Also, \( \langle \text{name} \rangle \) can be a predefined node, see Section 20.2 on page 412.

\begin{tcbposter}
\begin{align*}
&\text{poster = \{showframe,height=3cm,spacing=2mm,rows=2}, \\
&\text{boxes = \{beamer,colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!50,colupper=yellow!50\},}
\end{align*}
\end{tcbposter}

\begin{tcbposter}
\begin{align*}
\posterbox{\text{name=A,column=1,below=top}\{\text{First box}\}} \\
\posterbox{\text{name=B,column=1,below=A}\{\text{Second box}\}} \\
\posterbox{\text{name=C,column=2,below=B}\{\text{Third box}\}} \\
\posterbox{\text{name=D,column=3,below=row1}\{\text{Fourth box}\}}
\end{align*}
\end{tcbposter}

The box is placed above another box with the given \( \langle \text{name} \rangle \). Also, \( \langle \text{name} \rangle \) can be a predefined node, see Section 20.2 on page 412.

\begin{tcbposter}
\begin{align*}
&\text{poster = \{showframe,height=3cm,spacing=2mm,rows=2}, \\
&\text{boxes = \{beamer,colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!50,colupper=yellow!50\},}
\end{align*}
\end{tcbposter}

\begin{tcbposter}
\begin{align*}
\posterbox{\text{name=A,column=1,above=bottom}\{\text{First box}\}} \\
\posterbox{\text{name=B,column=1,above=A}\{\text{Second box}\}} \\
\posterbox{\text{name=C,column=2,above=B}\{\text{Third box}\}} \\
\posterbox{\text{name=D,column=3,above=row2}\{\text{Fourth box}\}}
\end{align*}
\end{tcbposter}
The box is placed at the position with the given \textit{name}. This is quite likely a predefined node, see Section 20.2 on page 412.

\begin{tcbposter}
\[\text{poster} = \{\text{showframe, height=3cm, spacing=2mm, rows=2},\]
\[\text{boxes} = \{\text{beamer, colframe=blue!50!black, colback=blue!50, colupper=yellow!50}\},\]
\] \texttt{posterbox\{name=A, column=1, at=middle\}}\{First box\}
\texttt{posterbox\{name=B, column=2, at=row1\}}\{Second box\}
\end{tcbposter}

\begin{tcbposter}
\[\text{poster} = \{\text{showframe, height=3cm, spacing=2mm, rows=2},\]
\[\text{boxes} = \{\text{beamer, colframe=blue!50!black, colback=blue!50, colupper=yellow!50}\},\]
\] \texttt{posterbox\{name=A, column=1, below=top\}}\{First box\}
\texttt{posterbox\{name=B, column=1, between=A and bottom\}}\{Second box\}
\texttt{posterbox\{name=C, column=2, above=bottom\}}\{Third box\}
\texttt{posterbox\{name=D, column=2, between=top and C, span=2\}}\{Fourth box\}
\texttt{posterbox\{name=E, column=3, between=D and bottom\}}\{Fifth box\}
\end{tcbposter}
The box is broken into partial boxes. These partial boxes are placed following the given \( \langle \text{sequence} \rangle \) of placements. The feasible syntax for the \( \langle \text{sequence} \rangle \) is:

\[
\langle \text{column a} \rangle \text{ between } \langle \text{name a} 1 \rangle \text{ and } \langle \text{name a} 2 \rangle \text{ then } \\
\langle \text{column b} \rangle \text{ between } \langle \text{name b} 1 \rangle \text{ and } \langle \text{name b} 2 \rangle \text{ then } \\
\langle \text{column c} \rangle \text{ between } \langle \text{name c} 1 \rangle \text{ and } \langle \text{name c} 2 \rangle \text{ then} \ldots
\]

Obviously, this places the first part box at \( \langle \text{column a} \rangle \) between \( \langle \text{name a} 2 \rangle \) and \( \langle \text{name a} 2 \rangle \). The second box part is placed at \( \langle \text{column b} \rangle \) between \( \langle \text{name b} 2 \rangle \) and \( \langle \text{name b} 2 \rangle \), and so on.

\[
\begin{tcbposter}
\[ \text{poster} = \{ \text{showframe,height=6cm,spacing=2mm,rows=2}, \]
\{ \text{boxes} = \{ \text{beamer, colframe=blue!50!black, colback=blue!50, colupper=yellow!50} \}, \]
\end{tcbposter}
\]

\begin{verbatim}
\begin{tcbposter}\[
    \text{poster} = \{ \text{showframe,height=6cm,spacing=2mm,rows=2},
        \text{boxes} = \{ \text{beamer, colframe=blue!50!black, colback=blue!50, colupper=yellow!50} \},
    \]
\end{tcbposter}
\end{verbatim}
If the box content of a sequence is too short to fill all reserved box parts, the empty boxes are drawn with the `placeholder` style. This style can be redefined, e.g. to `blankest`, if nothing should be drawn for empty boxes.

```latex
\begin{tcbposter}
  \poster = {showframe,height=2.5cm,spacing=2mm,rows=2},
  \boxes = {beamer,colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!50,colupper=yellow!50},
\end{tcbposter}
```

\begin{tcbposter}
  \poster = {showframe,height=3cm,spacing=2mm,rows=2},
  \boxes = {beamer,colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!50,colupper=yellow!50},
\end{tcbposter}

Horizontal shift of a box by \texttt{\textbackslash{}xshift=\langle{}length\rangle{}}.

```latex
\begin{tcbposter}
  \poster = {showframe,height=3cm,spacing=2mm,rows=2},
  \boxes = {beamer,colframe=blue!50!black,colback=blue!50,colupper=yellow!50},
\end{tcbposter}
```
Vertical shift of a box by ⟨length⟩.

\begin{tcbposter}
\begin{itemize}
\item poster = \{showframe, height=3cm, spacing=2mm, rows=2\},
\item boxes = \{beamer, colframe=blue!50!black, colback=blue!50, colupper=yellow!50\},
\end{itemize}
\posterbox{name=A, column=1, row=1, yshift=-4mm}{First box}
\posterbox{name=B, column=2, row=2, yshift=4mm}{Second box}
\end{tcbposter}
21 Library

The library is loaded by a package option or inside the preamble by:

\tcbuselibrary{fitting}

21.1 Macros of the Library

\tcboxfit[(options)]{(box content)}

Creates a colored box where the given \texttt{(box content)} is fitted to the width and height of the box. A \texttt{tcboxfit} has to have a fixed height. If no fixed height is given, a square box is constructed. In principle, most \texttt{(options)} for a \texttt{tcolorbox}\footnote{P.12} can be used for \texttt{tcboxfit} with some restrictions. A \texttt{tcboxfit} cannot have a lower part and cannot be broken.

\begin{tcbraster}[colback=green!10!white,boxsep=1mm]
\end{tcbraster}

\begin{tcbraster}[raster columns=3,raster valign=bottom]
\end{tcbraster}

\begin{tcbraster}
\end{tcbraster}


With a title

\newtcboxfit\{(init options)\}\{(name)\}\{(number)\}\{(default)\}\{(options)\}

Creates a new macro \{(name)\} based on \texttt{tcboxfit}. Basically, \newtcboxfit operates like \texttt{newcommand}. The new macro \{(name)\} optionally takes \{(number)\}+1 arguments, where \{(default)\} is the default value for the optional first argument. The \{(options)\} are given to the underlying \texttt{tcboxfit}. The \{(init options)\} allow setting up automatic numbering, see Section 5 from page 111.

\newtcboxfit\{\mybox\}{colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black,width=4cm, height=1.5cm,align=center}

\mybox\{(This is my own box.)\}par
\mybox\{(This is my own box with more text to be written.)\}

% \usepackage{lipsum}
\newtcboxfit\{\mybox\}[2]{colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\textbf, boxsep=1mm,left=0mm,right=0mm,top=0mm, bottom=0mm,align=center, nobeforeafter, width=#1, height=#2}

\mybox[2.5cm]{1cm}\{(First box)\}%
\mybox[2.5cm]{1cm}\{(Second box with more text)\}\
\mybox[5cm]{2cm}\{(Third box with text)\}\
\mybox[5cm]{3cm}\{(lipsum[1])\}

% \usepackage{lipsum}
\newtcboxfit\{\mybox\}[2,3]{colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black, width=#2,height=#2/3*2,#1}
\mybox[5cm]\{(\lipsum[2])\}

\renewtcboxfit\{(init options)\}\{(name)\}\{(number)\}\{(default)\}\{(options)\}

Operates like \newtcboxfit, but based on \renewcommand instead of \texttt{newcommand}. An existing macro is redefined.
\texttt{\textbackslash tcbdim}

This is a \LaTeX length adapted automatically by most variants of \texttt{/tcb/fit algorithm} \textsuperscript{P.434}. Therefore, it never is to be changed by the user, but may be applied read-only. The \texttt{\textbackslash tcbdim} corresponds to the font size and may also be used to calculate box margins or other distances in dependency. The initial and maximum value for \texttt{\textbackslash tcbdim} is set by \texttt{/tcb/fit basedim} \textsuperscript{P.429}.

\texttt{\textbackslash tcbfontsize\{\langle factor\rangle\}}

Selects a font size inside a tcolorbox which is scaled with the given \texttt{\langle factor\rangle} relative to \texttt{\tcbdim}. Also see \texttt{/tcb/fit fontsize macros} \textsuperscript{P.430}.
21.2 Option Keys of the Library

The font size for the content of a box with fixed width and fixed height can be adjusted automatically. This is called the \textit{fitbox capture mode}. Note that the fit control algorithm constructs a series of versions for the box and selects the 'best'. Therefore, the compilation time is quite longer than for a normal box. The algorithm will fail, if a different selected font size does not change the overall size of the box content. The \texttt{tcboxfit}\textsuperscript{P.425} macro uses this algorithm by default.

The fit control keys are only applicable to unbreakable boxes without a lower part. The box content should not change counters.

\begin{tcbfit}
\begin{fitting}{4cm}
\lipsum[1]
\end{fitting}
\begin{fitting}{2cm}
\lipsum[2]
\end{fitting}
\begin{fitting}{1cm}
\lipsum[3]
\end{fitting}
\end{tcbfit}

\begin{tcbfit}
\begin{fitting}{4cm}
\lipsum[1]
\end{fitting}
\begin{fitting}{2cm}
\lipsum[2]
\end{fitting}
\begin{fitting}{1cm}
\lipsum[3]
\end{fitting}
\end{tcbfit}

\begin{tcbfit}
\begin{fitting}{4cm}
\lipsum[1]
\end{fitting}
\begin{fitting}{2cm}
\lipsum[2]
\end{fitting}
\begin{fitting}{1cm}
\lipsum[3]
\end{fitting}
\end{tcbfit}


/tcb/fit to=⟨width⟩ and ⟨height⟩

Shortcut for using \tcb/fit →\textit{P.428} and setting the ⟨width⟩ and ⟨height⟩ values separately.

\begin{tcolorbox}[fit to=3cm and 2cm]
This box content is fitted to the given dimensions.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[fit to=2cm]
This box content is fitted to the given height.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/fit to height=⟨height⟩

Shortcut for using \tcb/fit →\textit{P.428} and setting the ⟨height⟩ value separately.

\begin{tcolorbox}[fit to height=2cm]
This box content is fitted to the given height.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/fit basedim=⟨length⟩

(no default, initially 10pt)

Sets the starting font dimension for the font size adjustment algorithm to ⟨length⟩. The algorithm never enlarges this dimension. Therefore, the final \tcbfitdim →\textit{P.427} is identical to or smaller than ⟨length⟩.

\begin{tcolorbox}[fit to=4cm and 2cm, fit basedim=50pt]
Enough words for the box.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[fit to=4cm and 2cm]
Too few words for the box.
\end{tcolorbox}

/tcb/fit skip=⟨real value⟩

(no default, initially 1.2)

Sets the skip value of the selected font to ⟨real value⟩ times \tcbfitdim →\textit{P.427}.

% \usepackage{lipsum}
\begin{tcolorbox}[fit to=5cm and 4cm, fit skip=1.0 ]
\lipsum[1]
\end{tcolorbox}
Redefines the standard \LaTeX\ font size macros \texttt{\tiny}, \texttt{\scriptsize}, \texttt{\footnotesize}, \texttt{\small}, \texttt{\normalsize}, \texttt{\large}, \texttt{\Large}, \texttt{\huge}, and \texttt{\Huge}, to set font sizes relative to the current \texttt{\tcbfitdim}. Note that the display skip values for mathematical formulas are respected by the redefined macros. Also see \texttt{\tcbfontsize}.

% \usepackage{lipsum}
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,
colframe=red!75!black,left=1mm,
right=1mm,boxsep=0mm}
\begin{tcolorbox}[fit to height=4cm]
{\Large\bfseries This text is not adapted:}\par
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[fit to height=4cm, fit fontsize macros]
{\Large\bfseries This text is adapted:}\par
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}

% \usepackage{lipsum}
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,
colframe=red!75!black,left=1mm,
right=1mm,boxsep=0mm}
\let\realHuge=\Huge
\begin{tcolorbox}[fit basedim=7pt, fontupper=\normalsize, fit fontsize macros]
The relative relative font size macros are also usable without the \texttt{fit} algorithm.\par
{\Huge Adapted Huge} --- {\realHuge Original Huge}
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[height=5cm, fit fontsize macros, fonttitle=\normalsize\bfseries, title=Adapted title]
{\lipsum[2]}
\end{tcolorbox}
The box is allowed to enlarge the fixed height up to the given \textit{(dimension)}, before a font size fit is applied. An optional \texttt{/tcb/fit width plus} is tried after the height adaption.

\begin{tcolorbox}[fit]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[fit,fit height plus=1cm]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[fit]
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[fit,fit height plus=1cm]
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[fit width plus=1cm]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[fit width plus=1cm]
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[fit]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[fit,fit width plus=1cm]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[fit]
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}

\begin{tcolorbox}[fit,fit width plus=1cm]
\lipsum[2]
\end{tcolorbox}
Typically but not necessarily, the optional title of a \texttt{tcolorbox} is not part of the fit operation. If a \texttt{/tcb/fit width plus} is applied, the title is also adapted to the new width. If counters are increased inside the title text, they may be increased more than once. To avoid this, you are encouraged to use \texttt{/tcb/phantom} \textsuperscript{P.101} or \texttt{/tcb/step and label} \textsuperscript{P.101} to set counters or use automatic numbering, see Subsection 5.1 from page 111.

\texttt{/tcb/fit width from\texttt{=\langle min\rangle} to \texttt{\langle max\rangle}} \hspace{2cm} \text{(style, no default)}

Sets the box width to \texttt{\langle min\rangle} and allows the width to grow up to \texttt{\langle max\rangle}.

% \usepackage{lipsum}
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,left=1mm,top=1mm,bottom=1mm, right=1mm,boxsep=0mm,height=4cm}

\begin{tcolorbox}[fit,width=\texttt{\linewidth/2}]
\lipsum\[2]\end{tcolorbox} \textpar}

\begin{tcolorbox}[fit width from=\texttt{\linewidth/2} to \texttt{\linewidth}]
\lipsum\[2]\end{tcolorbox} \textpar}


Sets the box height to \textit{min} and allows the height to grow up to \textit{max}.
Sets the algorithm for the fitting process after optionally width and height are adapted. In the following, adapting the font size means adapting \textwidth. Feasible values for \( \text{name} \) are:

- **\text{fontsize} (initial):** The algorithm is a bisection method that adapts the font size until certain stop conditions are fulfilled. This is the most time-consuming method but it is robust and gives pleasant results.
  
  ![The used font has to be freely scalable for this method! Other content than text is not scaled down. The aspect ratio is fully guaranteed.]

- **\text{fontsize*:}** First, the \text{fontsize} algorithm is applied. If the font was scaled down and the resulting height is too small, the box is squeezed to fit the area.
  
  ![The used font has to be freely scalable for this method! Other content than text may be slightly rescaled. The aspect ratio cannot be fully guaranteed.]

- **\text{areasize}:** The algorithm calculates the area size for the text without scaling the font. The text box is shaped for the needed aspect ratio in one or two steps. Finally, it is scaled down with a standard \texttt{\textbackslash resizebox} macro.
  
  ![The used font has not to be scalable. Every box content is scaled down. The aspect ratio cannot be fully guaranteed.]

- **\text{areasize*:}** The \text{areasize} algorithm is applied, but if the content was scaled down and the resulting height is too small, the box is squeezed to fit the area.
  
  ![The used font has not to be scalable. Every box content is scaled down. The aspect ratio cannot be fully guaranteed.]

- **\text{hybrid}:** First, this algorithm estimates the needed font size in one or two steps. Then an \text{areasize} fitting as above is applied.
  
  ![The used font has to be freely scalable for this method! Other content than text may be slightly rescaled. The aspect ratio cannot be fully guaranteed.]

- **\text{hybrid*:}** First, this algorithm estimates the needed font size in one or two steps. Then an \text{areasize*} fitting as above is applied.
  
  ![The used font has to be freely scalable for this method! Other content than text may be slightly rescaled. The aspect ratio cannot be fully guaranteed.]

- **\text{squeeze}:** The text box is brutally scaled down to fit.
  
  ![The aspect ratio is very likely to be horrible. You should not use this method for final documents.]

\[ \text{sets the algorithm for the fitting process after optionally width and height are adapted. in the following, adapting the font size means adapting \textwidth. feasible values for (name) are:} \]

\texttt{/tcbfit algorithm=(name)}  \hspace{1cm} \text{(no default, initially \texttt{fontsize})}

\texttt{sets the algorithm for the fitting process after optionally width and height are adapted. in the following, adapting the font size means adapting \textwidth. feasible values for (name)}

\texttt{are:} \hspace{1cm} \texttt{sets the algorithm for the fitting process after optionally width and height are adapted. in the following, adapting the font size means adapting \textwidth. feasible values for (name)}

\texttt{areasize:} \hspace{1cm} \texttt{sets the algorithm for the fitting process after optionally width and height are adapted. in the following, adapting the font size means adapting \textwidth. feasible values for (name)}

\texttt{hybrid:} \hspace{1cm} \texttt{sets the algorithm for the fitting process after optionally width and height are adapted. in the following, adapting the font size means adapting \textwidth. feasible values for (name)}

\texttt{hybrid*:} \hspace{1cm} \texttt{sets the algorithm for the fitting process after optionally width and height are adapted. in the following, adapting the font size means adapting \textwidth. feasible values for (name)}

\texttt{squeeze:} \hspace{1cm} \texttt{sets the algorithm for the fitting process after optionally width and height are adapted. in the following, adapting the font size means adapting \textwidth. feasible values for (name)}
Quality . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . versus . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Speed

**fontsize**


**hybrid**


**areasize**


**squeeze**


---

**Quality dotfill versus dotfill Speed**

**fontsize**


**hybrid**


**areasize**


---

**squeeze**

The following options set control parameters for the fit algorithm. Mainly, they apply to the \texttt{fontsize} variant, see \texttt{/tcb/fit algorithm} on page 434. The options should be seen as experimental and are likely to change in future versions, if necessary.

\texttt{/tcb/fit maxstep\{number\}} \hfill (no default, initially 20)

Sets the maximal step size for the font size adjustment algorithm. In normal situations, the algorithm stops before reaching the initial value of 20 steps. If the box content does not shrink, this value prevents an endless loop.

\texttt{/tcb/fit maxfontdiff\{dimension\}} \hfill (no default, initially 0.1pt)

The algorithm stops, if the font size is determined within a deviation of \langle dimension \rangle.

\texttt{/tcb/fit maxfontdiffgap\{dimension\}} \hfill (no default, initially 1pt)

The algorithm stops, if the number of lines is determined and the font size is determined within a deviation of \langle dimension \rangle.

\texttt{/tcb/fit maxwidthdiff\{dimension\}} \hfill (no default, initially 1pt)

The algorithm stops, if the (optionally) flexible box width is determined within a deviation of \langle dimension \rangle.

\texttt{/tcb/fit maxwidthdiffgap\{dimension\}} \hfill (no default, initially 10pt)

The algorithm stops, if the number of lines is determined and the (optionally) flexible box width is determined within a deviation of \langle dimension \rangle.

\texttt{/tcb/fit warning\{value\}} \hfill (no default, initially \texttt{off})

Typically, the fit control algorithm constructs several auxiliary boxes to determine the optimal one. If not switched off, the construction of the auxiliary boxes may produce many \texttt{hbox} warnings. This option key changes the \texttt{\hbadness} value.

- \texttt{off}: Most of \texttt{Underfull \hbox} and \texttt{Overfull \hbox} warnings are switched off (including the ones for the finally used box).
- \texttt{on}: All warnings for all auxiliary boxes are displayed.
- \texttt{final}: Only warnings for the finally used box are displayed. Note that an additional box has to be constructed for these messages.
The library is loaded by a package option or inside the preamble by:

\tcbuselibrary{hooks}

For the skin related options, the library \skins has to be loaded separately.

22.1 Concept of Hooks

A hook is a placeholder in some \LaTeX code where additional code can be added. For example, the \LaTeX macro \AtBeginDocument adds code to a hook which is placed at the beginning of every document.

Several option keys of tcolorbox allow providing some code which is added to specific places of a colored box. For example, /tcb/before upper \textsuperscript{P.65} places code before the content of the upper part. A following usage of this key overwrites any prior settings.

The library \hooks extends /tcb/before upper \textsuperscript{P.65} and several more existing keys to 'hookable' versions, e.g. /tcb/before upper app \textsuperscript{P.438} and /tcb/before upper pre \textsuperscript{P.438}. The 'hookable' keys don't overwrite prior settings but either append or prepend the newly given code to the existing code.

The general naming convention (with some small exceptions) is:

- \langle option key \rangle app: works like \langle option key \rangle but appends its code to the existing code.
- \langle option key \rangle pre: works like \langle option key \rangle but prepends its code to the existing code.

If the original \langle option key \rangle is used (again), all code will be overwritten. Therefore, the order of the option key usage is crucial.

\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My table]
Red & 1000.00 & 2000.00 & 3000.00 & 4000.00 & 10000.00 \\
\hline
Green & 2000.00 & 3000.00 & 4000.00 & 5000.00 & 14000.00 \\
\hline
Blue & 3000.00 & 4000.00 & 5000.00 & 6000.00 & 18000.00 \\
\hline
Sum & 6000.00 & 9000.00 & 12000.00 & 15000.00 & 42000.00
\end{tcolorbox}

My table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>One</th>
<th>Two</th>
<th>Three</th>
<th>Four</th>
<th>Sum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Red</td>
<td>1000.00</td>
<td>2000.00</td>
<td>3000.00</td>
<td>4000.00</td>
<td>10000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green</td>
<td>2000.00</td>
<td>3000.00</td>
<td>4000.00</td>
<td>5000.00</td>
<td>14000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blue</td>
<td>3000.00</td>
<td>4000.00</td>
<td>5000.00</td>
<td>6000.00</td>
<td>18000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sum</td>
<td>6000.00</td>
<td>9000.00</td>
<td>12000.00</td>
<td>15000.00</td>
<td>42000.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
22.2 Box Content Additions

The following option keys extend the options given in Subsection 4.11 from page 64.

/\texttt{tcb/before title app}=⟨code⟩ (no default)

Appends the given ⟨code⟩ to \texttt{tcb/before title} \textsuperscript{P.64} after the color and font settings and before the content of the title.

/\texttt{tcb/before title pre}=⟨code⟩ (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨code⟩ to \texttt{tcb/before title} \textsuperscript{P.64} after the color and font settings and before the content of the title.

/\texttt{tcb/after title app}=⟨code⟩ (no default)

Appends the given ⟨code⟩ to \texttt{tcb/after title} \textsuperscript{P.64} after the content of the title.

/\texttt{tcb/after title pre}=⟨code⟩ (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨code⟩ to \texttt{tcb/after title} \textsuperscript{P.64} after the content of the title.

/\texttt{tcb/before upper app}=⟨code⟩ (no default)

Appends the given ⟨code⟩ to \texttt{tcb/before upper} \textsuperscript{P.65} or \texttt{tcb/before upper*} \textsuperscript{P.65} after the color and font settings and before the content of the upper part.

/\texttt{tcb/before upper pre}=⟨code⟩ (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨code⟩ to \texttt{tcb/before upper} \textsuperscript{P.65} or \texttt{tcb/before upper*} \textsuperscript{P.65} after the color and font settings and before the content of the upper part.

/\texttt{tcb/after upper app}=⟨code⟩ (no default)

Appends the given ⟨code⟩ to \texttt{tcb/after upper} \textsuperscript{P.66} or \texttt{tcb/after upper*} \textsuperscript{P.66} after the content of the upper part.

/\texttt{tcb/after upper pre}=⟨code⟩ (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨code⟩ to \texttt{tcb/after upper} \textsuperscript{P.66} or \texttt{tcb/after upper*} \textsuperscript{P.66} after the content of the upper part.

% \texttt{tcbuselibrary{theorems}}

\begin{tcolorbox}[
ams align,% this sets ‘before upper*’ and ‘after upper*’
colback=yellow!10!white,colframe=red!50!black,
before upper app={\frac{2}{\sqrt{2}}&=\sqrt{2}.\},
 after upper pre={\\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)&=1.},
] \sum\limits_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} = \infty.\]
\int x^2 ~\text{d}x = \frac13 x^3 + c. \] \end{tcolorbox}

\[
\frac{2}{\sqrt{2}} = \sqrt{2}. \quad (22) \\
\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} = \infty. \quad (23) \\
\int x^2 ~\text{d}x = \frac13 x^3 + c. \quad (24) \\
\sin \left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right) = 1. \quad (25)
\]
The following option keys extend the options given in Subsection 4.14 from page 81.

- **/tcb/before lower app** *(code)* (no default)
  - Appends the given *(code)* to /tcb/before lower* on page 67 after the color and font settings and before the content of the lower part.

- **/tcb/before lower pre** *(code)* (no default)
  - Prepends the given *(code)* to /tcb/before lower* on page 67 after the color and font settings and before the content of the lower part.

- **/tcb/after lower app** *(code)* (no default)
  - Appends the given *(code)* to /tcb/after lower* on page 68 after the content of the lower part.

- **/tcb/after lower pre** *(code)* (no default)
  - Prepends the given *(code)* to /tcb/after lower* on page 68 after the content of the lower part.

### 22.3 Embedding into the Surroundings

The 'hookable' versions are usable inside the document. In the preamble, they can only be used after explicit setting of /tcb/before* on page 81 and /tcb/after* on page 81 or by e.g. /tcb/parskip* on page 81.

- **/tcb/before app** *(code)* (no default)
  - Appends the given *(code)* to /tcb/before on page 81 before the colored box.

- **/tcb/before pre** *(code)* (no default)
  - Prepends the given *(code)* to /tcb/before on page 81 before the colored box.

- **/tcb/after app** *(code)* (no default)
  - Appends the given *(code)* to /tcb/after on page 81 after the colored box.

- **/tcb/after pre** *(code)* (no default)
  - Prepends the given *(code)* to /tcb/after on page 81 after the colored box.

```latex
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\textbf}
\begin{tcolorbox}[title=My title,before app={The box follows:\[4pt\]},
  after app={This is the end.}]
  This is a \textbf{tcolorbox}.
\end{tcolorbox}
```

The box follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>My title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>This is a tcolorbox.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This is the end.
22.4 Overlays

The following option keys extend the options given in Subsection 4.1.2 from page 74.

/tcb/overlay app=(graphical code) (no default)

Appends the given \texttt{graphical code} to /tcb/overlay on page 74.

/tcb/overlay pre=(graphical code) (no default)

Prepends the given \texttt{graphical code} to /tcb/overlay on page 74.

/tcb/overlay unbroken app=(graphical code) (no default)

Appends the given \texttt{graphical code} to /tcb/overlay unbroken on page 75.

/tcb/overlay unbroken pre=(graphical code) (no default)

Prepends the given \texttt{graphical code} to /tcb/overlay unbroken on page 75.

/tcb/overlay first app=(graphical code) (no default)

Appends the given \texttt{graphical code} to /tcb/overlay first on page 75.

/tcb/overlay first pre=(graphical code) (no default)

Prepends the given \texttt{graphical code} to /tcb/overlay first on page 75.
Appends the given \( \langle \text{graphical code} \rangle \) to \texttt{/tcb/overlay middle} \( \rightarrow \text{P.75} \).

Appends the given \( \langle \text{graphical code} \rangle \) to \texttt{/tcb/overlay last} \( \rightarrow \text{P.75} \).

Appends the given \( \langle \text{graphical code} \rangle \) to \texttt{/tcb/overlay broken} \( \rightarrow \text{P.75} \).

Appends the given \( \langle \text{graphical code} \rangle \) to \texttt{/tcb/overlay unbroken and first} \( \rightarrow \text{P.75} \).

Appends the given \( \langle \text{graphical code} \rangle \) to \texttt{/tcb/overlay middle and last} \( \rightarrow \text{P.75} \).

Appends the given \( \langle \text{graphical code} \rangle \) to \texttt{/tcb/overlay unbroken and last} \( \rightarrow \text{P.75} \).

Prepends the given \( \langle \text{graphical code} \rangle \) to \texttt{/tcb/overlay middle} \( \rightarrow \text{P.75} \).

Prepends the given \( \langle \text{graphical code} \rangle \) to \texttt{/tcb/overlay last} \( \rightarrow \text{P.75} \).

Prepends the given \( \langle \text{graphical code} \rangle \) to \texttt{/tcb/overlay broken} \( \rightarrow \text{P.75} \).

Prepends the given \( \langle \text{graphical code} \rangle \) to \texttt{/tcb/overlay unbroken and first} \( \rightarrow \text{P.75} \).

Prepends the given \( \langle \text{graphical code} \rangle \) to \texttt{/tcb/overlay middle and last} \( \rightarrow \text{P.75} \).

Prepends the given \( \langle \text{graphical code} \rangle \) to \texttt{/tcb/overlay unbroken and last} \( \rightarrow \text{P.75} \).

Prepends the given \( \langle \text{graphical code} \rangle \) to \texttt{/tcb/overlay first and middle} \( \rightarrow \text{P.75} \).
22.5 Watermarks

The following option keys extend the options given in Subsection 10.3 from page 169.

Watermarks are special overlays. The \texttt{hooks} library allows the combination of several watermarks and overlays.

\texttt{/tcb/watermark text app}=(\textit{text}) \hspace{1cm} (no default)

Appends a \texttt{/tcb/watermark text $^\text{P.169}$} to the colored box.

\begin{tcolorbox}
\texttt{\textbackslash tcbset\{colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black, fonttitle=\textbf{\upshape}\}}
\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced, title=My title, watermark graphics=Basilica_5.png, watermark opacity=0.25, watermark text app=Basilica, watermark color=Navy]
\lipsum[1-2]
\tcbbottom This example uses a public domain picture from\url{http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Basilica_5.png}
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcolorbox}

\textbf{My title}


This example uses a public domain picture from \url{http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Basilica_5.png}

\texttt{/tcb/watermark text pre}=(\textit{text}) \hspace{1cm} (no default)

Prepends a \texttt{/tcb/watermark text $^\text{P.169}$} to the colored box.

\texttt{/tcb/watermark text app on=(part) is (text)} \hspace{1cm} (no default)

Appends a \texttt{/tcb/watermark text on $^\text{P.169}$} the named \texttt{\textit{part}} of a break sequence.

\texttt{/tcb/watermark text pre on=(part) is (text)} \hspace{1cm} (no default)

Prepends a \texttt{/tcb/watermark text on $^\text{P.169}$} the named \texttt{\textit{part}} of a break sequence.
/tcb/watermark graphics app=(file name) (no default)

Appends a /tcb/watermark graphics\textsuperscript{\(\text{P.170}\)} referenced by (file name) to the colored box.

/tcb/watermark graphics pre=(file name) (no default)

Prepends a /tcb/watermark graphics\textsuperscript{\(\text{P.170}\)} referenced by (file name) to the colored box.

/tcb/watermark graphics app on=(part) is (file name) (no default)

Appends a /tcb/watermark graphics on\textsuperscript{\(\text{P.170}\)} the named (part) of a break sequence. The picture is referenced by (file name).

/tcb/watermark graphics pre on=(part) is (file name) (no default)

Prepends a /tcb/watermark graphics on\textsuperscript{\(\text{P.170}\)} the named (part) of a break sequence. The picture is referenced by (file name).

/tcb/watermark tikz app=(graphical code) (no default)

Appends a /tcb/watermark tikz\textsuperscript{\(\text{P.171}\)} with the given tikz (graphical code) to the colored box.

/tcb/watermark tikz pre=(graphical code) (no default)

Prepends a /tcb/watermark tikz\textsuperscript{\(\text{P.171}\)} with the given tikz (graphical code) to the colored box.

% \usepackage{tikz}
\tcbset{colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries, watermark color=Navy,watermark opacity=0.25, smiley/.style={watermark tikz pre={%
  \path[fill=yellow,draw=yellow!75!red] (0,0) circle (1cm);
  \fill[red] (45:5mm) circle (1mm);
  \fill[red] (135:5mm) circle (1mm);
  \draw[line width=1mm,red] (215:5mm) arc (215:325:5mm);}}}

\begin{tcolorbox}[enhanced,title=My title, watermark text=Watermark, smiley]
\lipsum[1-2]
\end{tcolorbox}

My title


/tcb/watermark tikz app on=(part) is (graphical code) (no default)

Appends a /tcb/watermark tikz on\textsuperscript{\(\text{P.171}\)} the named (part) of a break sequence.

/tcb/watermark tikz pre on=(part) is (graphical code) (no default)

Prepends a /tcb/watermark tikz on\textsuperscript{\(\text{P.171}\)} the named (part) of a break sequence.
22.6 Underlays

The following option keys extend the options given in Section 10.8 on page 199. There are no `app` type keys since underlays are stackable by default.

\[ /\text{tcb/underlay~pre}=(\text{graphical~code}) \] (no default)

Prepends the given \text{graphical code} to `/tcb/underlay` \textsuperscript{P.199}.

\[ /\text{tcb/underlay~unbroken~pre}=(\text{graphical~code}) \] (no default)

Prepends the given \text{graphical code} to `/tcb/underlay~unbroken` \textsuperscript{P.200}.

\[ /\text{tcb/underlay~first~pre}=(\text{graphical~code}) \] (no default)

Prepends the given \text{graphical code} to `/tcb/underlay~first` \textsuperscript{P.200}.

\[ /\text{tcb/underlay~middle~pre}=(\text{graphical~code}) \] (no default)

Prepends the given \text{graphical code} to `/tcb/underlay~middle` \textsuperscript{P.200}.

\[ /\text{tcb/underlay~last~pre}=(\text{graphical~code}) \] (no default)

Prepends the given \text{graphical code} to `/tcb/underlay~last` \textsuperscript{P.200}.

\[ /\text{tcb/underlay~boxed~title~pre}=(\text{graphical~code}) \] (no default)

Prepends the given \text{graphical code} to `/tcb/underlay~boxed~title` \textsuperscript{P.200}.

\[ /\text{tcb/underlay~broken~pre}=(\text{graphical~code}) \] (no default)

Prepends the given \text{graphical code} to `/tcb/underlay~broken` \textsuperscript{P.200}.

\[ /\text{tcb/underlay~unbroken~and~first~pre}=(\text{graphical~code}) \] (no default)

Prepends the given \text{graphical code} to `/tcb/underlay~unbroken~and~first` \textsuperscript{P.200}.

\[ /\text{tcb/underlay~middle~and~last~pre}=(\text{graphical~code}) \] (no default)

Prepends the given \text{graphical code} to `/tcb/underlay~middle~and~last` \textsuperscript{P.200}.

\[ /\text{tcb/underlay~unbroken~and~last~pre}=(\text{graphical~code}) \] (no default)

Prepends the given \text{graphical code} to `/tcb/underlay~unbroken~and~last` \textsuperscript{P.200}.

\[ /\text{tcb/underlay~first~and~middle~pre}=(\text{graphical~code}) \] (no default)

Prepends the given \text{graphical code} to `/tcb/underlay~first~and~middle` \textsuperscript{P.200}.
22.7 Finishes

The following option keys extend the options given in Section 10.9 on page 201. There are no app type keys since finishes are stackable by default.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{/tcb/finish pre} & = \langle \text{graphical code} \rangle \quad \text{(no default)} \\
\text{/tcb/finish unbroken pre} & = \langle \text{graphical code} \rangle \quad \text{(no default)} \\
\text{/tcb/finish first pre} & = \langle \text{graphical code} \rangle \quad \text{(no default)} \\
\text{/tcb/finish middle pre} & = \langle \text{graphical code} \rangle \quad \text{(no default)} \\
\text{/tcb/finish last pre} & = \langle \text{graphical code} \rangle \quad \text{(no default)} \\
\text{/tcb/finish broken pre} & = \langle \text{graphical code} \rangle \quad \text{(no default)} \\
\text{/tcb/finish unbroken and first pre} & = \langle \text{graphical code} \rangle \quad \text{(no default)} \\
\text{/tcb/finish middle and last pre} & = \langle \text{graphical code} \rangle \quad \text{(no default)} \\
\text{/tcb/finish unbroken and last pre} & = \langle \text{graphical code} \rangle \quad \text{(no default)} \\
\text{/tcb/finish first and middle pre} & = \langle \text{graphical code} \rangle \quad \text{(no default)}
\end{align*}
\]

22.8 Skin Code

The following option keys extend the options given in Subsection 9.2 from page 141.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{/tcb/frame code app} & = \langle \text{graphical code} \rangle \quad \text{(no default)} \\
\text{/tcb/frame code pre} & = \langle \text{graphical code} \rangle \quad \text{(no default)} \\
\text{/tcb/interior titled code app} & = \langle \text{graphical code} \rangle \quad \text{(no default)}
\end{align*}
\]
22.9 Extras

The following option keys extend the options given in Section 18.5 on page 384. There are no app type keys since extras are stackable by default.

**/tcb/extras pre={⟨options⟩}** (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨options⟩ to /tcb/extras \(^{+}\text{P.384}\).

**/tcb/extras unbroken pre={⟨options⟩}** (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨options⟩ to /tcb/extras unbroken \(^{+}\text{P.384}\).

**/tcb/extras first pre={⟨options⟩}** (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨options⟩ to /tcb/extras first \(^{+}\text{P.384}\).

**/tcb/extras middle pre={⟨options⟩}** (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨options⟩ to /tcb/extras middle \(^{+}\text{P.384}\).

**/tcb/extras last pre={⟨options⟩}** (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨options⟩ to /tcb/extras last \(^{+}\text{P.384}\).

**/tcb/extras broken pre={⟨options⟩}** (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨options⟩ to /tcb/extras broken \(^{+}\text{P.384}\).

**/tcb/extras unbroken and first pre={⟨options⟩}** (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨options⟩ to /tcb/extras unbroken and first \(^{+}\text{P.384}\).

**/tcb/extras middle and last pre={⟨options⟩}** (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨options⟩ to /tcb/extras middle and last \(^{+}\text{P.384}\).

**/tcb/extras unbroken and last pre={⟨options⟩}** (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨options⟩ to /tcb/extras unbroken and last \(^{+}\text{P.384}\).

**/tcb/extras first and middle pre={⟨options⟩}** (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨options⟩ to /tcb/extras first and middle \(^{+}\text{P.385}\).

22.10 Listings

The following option keys extend the options given in Section 16 from page 310.

**/tcb/listing options app={⟨options⟩}** (no default)

Appends the given ⟨options⟩ to /tcb/listing options \(^{+}\text{P.317}\).

**/tcb/listing options pre={⟨options⟩}** (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨options⟩ to /tcb/listing options \(^{+}\text{P.317}\).

**/tcb/minted options app={⟨options⟩}** (no default)

Appends the given ⟨options⟩ to /tcb/minted options \(^{+}\text{P.320}\).

**/tcb/minted options pre={⟨options⟩}** (no default)

Prepends the given ⟨options⟩ to /tcb/minted options \(^{+}\text{P.320}\).
The library is loaded by a package option or inside the preamble by:

\tcbuselibrary{xparse}

This also loads the package xparse [13].

The purpose of this library is to give comfortable access to the powerful document command production with xparse for tcolorbox. See the xparse package documentation [13] for details about the argument \textit{specification} used in this section.

\section{Option Keys}

\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{/tcb/verbatim} \hspace{1cm} (style, no value)
    \begin{itemize}
      \item Sets options for a \textit{verbatim} style \texttt{tcb} \textsuperscript{P.14}. Since the indented boxes may contain only very few words, the dimensions are made smaller and \texttt{/tcb/nobeforeafter} \textsuperscript{P.81} and \texttt{/tcb/tcbox raise base} \textsuperscript{P.99} are set.
    \end{itemize}
  \item \texttt{/tcb/IfNoValueTF}=\texttt{\{\langle argument\rangle\}\{\langle true options\rangle\}\{\langle false options\rangle\}} \hspace{1cm} (no default)
    \begin{itemize}
      \item Wraps the \texttt{\IfNoValueTF} command of xparse for option setting. If the \langle argument\rangle has no value, the \langle true options\rangle are set. Otherwise, the \langle false options\rangle are set.
    \end{itemize}
\end{itemize}
Wraps the \texttt{IfValueTF} command of \texttt{xparse} for option setting. If the \emph{argument} has a value, the \emph{true options} are set. Otherwise, the \emph{false options} are set.

\begin{verbatim}
\DeclareTColorBox{mybox}{ o }{colframe=red!75!black,colback=red!5!white, IfValueTF={#1}{title={\textquotesingle\textquotesingle #1\textquotesingle\textquotesingle},fonttitle=\bfseries}{} }
\begin{mybox}
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{mybox}
\begin{mybox}[My title]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{mybox}
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
\DeclareTColorBox{mybox}{ s }{colframe=red!75!black, IfBooleanTF={#1}{colback=yellow!50!red}{colback=red!5!white} }
\begin{mybox}
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{mybox}
\begin{mybox}*
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{mybox}
\end{verbatim}
23.2 Producing \texttt{tcolorbox} Environments and Commands

\begin{quote}
\texttt{\textbackslash DeclareTColorBox[(init options)]\{\texttt{name}\}\{\texttt{specification}\}\{\texttt{options}\}}
\end{quote}

Creates a new environment \texttt{\{name\}} based on \texttt{tcolorbox} \textsuperscript{P.12}. Basically, \texttt{\textbackslash DeclareTColorBox} operates like \texttt{\textbackslash DeclareDocumentEnvironment}. This means, the new environment \texttt{\{name\}} is constructed with the given argument \texttt{\{specification\}}. The \texttt{\{options\}} are given to the underlying \texttt{tcolorbox} \textsuperscript{P.12}. Note that \texttt{/tcb/saveddelimiter} \textsuperscript{P.26} is set to the given \texttt{\{name\}} automatically.

The \texttt{\{init options\}} allow setting up automatic numbering, see Section 5 from page 111. The new environment is always created, irrespective of an already existing environment with the same name.

\begin{verbatim}
% counter from previous example
\texttt{\textbackslash DeclareTColorBox[use counter from=pabox]{mybox}{ O{red} m d" !O{} } }
{enhanced,colframe=#1!75!black,colback=#1!5!white,
 fonttitle=\texttt{\bfseries},title={\texttt{\thetcbcounter-#2}},
 IfValueTF={#3}{watermark text={#3}}{},#4}

\begin{mybox}{My title}
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{mybox}

\begin{mybox}[blue]{My title}
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{mybox}

\begin{mybox}[green]{My title}"My Watermark"
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{mybox}

\begin{mybox}[yellow]{My title}[colbacktitle=yellow!50!white,coltitle=black]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{mybox}

\begin{mybox}[purple]{My title}"All together"[coltitle=yellow]
This is a tcolorbox.
\end{mybox}
\end{verbatim}

\begin{itemize}
\item [\textbf{23.1 My title}] This is a tcolorbox.
\item [\textbf{23.2 My title}] This is a tcolorbox.
\item [\textbf{23.3 My title}] This is a tcolorbox.
\item [\textbf{23.4 My title}] This is a tcolorbox.
\item [\textbf{23.5 My title}] This is a tcolorbox.
\end{itemize}
\NewTColorBox\{(init\ options)\}\{(name)\}\{(specification)\}\{(options)\}

Operates like \DeclareTColorBox~P.450, but based on \NewDocumentEnvironment instead of \DeclareDocumentEnvironment. An error is issued if \texttt{name} has already been defined.

\RenewTColorBox\{(init\ options)\}\{(name)\}\{(specification)\}\{(options)\}

Operates like \DeclareTColorBox~P.450, but based on \RenewDocumentEnvironment instead of \DeclareDocumentEnvironment. An existing environment is redefined.

\ProvideTColorBox\{(init\ options)\}\{(name)\}\{(specification)\}\{(options)\}

Operates like \DeclareTColorBox~P.450, but based on \ProvideDocumentEnvironment instead of \DeclareDocumentEnvironment. The environment \texttt{name} is only created if it is not already defined.
\DeclareTotalTColorBox[(\init options)]{\(\text{name}\)}{(\specification)}{(\options)}{(\content)}

Creates a new command \(\text{name}\) based on \texttt{tcolorbox}\textsuperscript{P.12}. In contrast to \texttt{\DeclareTColorBox}\textsuperscript{P.450}, also the \(\content\) of the \texttt{tcolorbox} is specified. Basically, \texttt{\DeclareTotalTColorBox} operates like \texttt{\DeclareDocumentCommand}. This means, the new command \(\text{name}\) is constructed with the given argument \(\specification\). The \(\options\) are given to the underlying \texttt{tcolorbox}\textsuperscript{P.12} which is filled with the specified \(\content\).

Note that \texttt{/tcb/savedelimiter}\textsuperscript{P.26} is set to the given \(\text{name}\) automatically.

The \(\init options\) allow setting up automatic numbering, see Section 5 from page 111. The new command is always created, irrespective of an already existing command with the same name.

\begin{verbatim}
\DeclareTotalTColorBox{\diabox}{ O{} v m }
{ bicolor,nobeforeafter,equal height group=diabox,width=5.7cm,
  fonttitle=\bfseries\ttfamily,adjusted title={#2},center title,
  colframe=blue!20!black,leftupper=0mm,rightupper=0mm,colback=black!75!white,#1
{ \tikz\path[fill zoom image={#2}] (0,0) rectangle (\linewidth,4cm);
\tcblower#3}
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
\diabox{blueshade.png}{Created with |GIMP|.\url{http://www.gimp.org}}
\diabox{goldshade.png}{Created with |GIMP|.\url{http://www.gimp.org}}
\end{verbatim}

\NewTotalTColorBox[(\init options)]{\(\text{name}\)}{(\specification)}{(\options)}{(\content)}

Operates like \texttt{\DeclareTotalTColorBox}, but based on \texttt{\NewDocumentCommand} instead of \texttt{\DeclareDocumentCommand}. An error is issued if \(\text{name}\) has already been defined.

\RenewTotalTColorBox[(\init options)]{\(\text{name}\)}{(\specification)}{(\options)}{(\content)}

Operates like \texttt{\DeclareTotalTColorBox}, but based on \texttt{\RenewDocumentCommand} instead of \texttt{\DeclareDocumentCommand}. An existing command is redefined.

\ProvideTotalTColorBox[(\init options)]{\(\text{name}\)}{(\specification)}{(\options)}{(\content)}

Operates like \texttt{\DeclareTotalTColorBox}, but based on \texttt{\ProvideDocumentCommand} instead of \texttt{\DeclareDocumentCommand}. The command \(\text{name}\) is only created if it is not already defined.
23.3 Producing tcbox Commands

\DeclareTCBox\{\langle init options\rangle\}\{\langle name\rangle\}\{\langle specification\rangle\}\{\langle options\rangle\}

Creates a new command \langle name\rangle based on tcbox.\textsuperscript{\textsuperscript{P.14}}. Basically, \DeclareTCBox operates like \DeclareDocumentCommand. This means, the new command \langle name\rangle is constructed with the given argument \langle specification\rangle. The \langle options\rangle are given to the underlying tcbox.\textsuperscript{\textsuperscript{P.14}}.

Note that /tcb/savedelimiter\textsuperscript{\textsuperscript{P.26}} is set to the given \langle name\rangle automatically.

The \langle init options\rangle allow setting up automatic numbering, see Section 5 from page 111. The new command is always created, irrespective of an already existing command with the same name.

\begin{verbatim}
% counter from previous example
\DeclareTCBox[use counter from=pabox]{\mybox}{ s m s }
{ nobeforeafter,colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,
title={\#2 (Box \thetcbcounter)},fonttitle=bfseries,
IfBooleanTF={\#1}{enhanced,drop shadow}{},
IfBooleanTF={\#3}{colbacktitle=red!50!white}{} } 
\mybox{Bird}{This is my first box.} 
\hfill \mybox*{Tree}{This is my second box.} 
\par \bigskip \mybox{Bike}*{This is my third box.} 
\hfill \mybox*{City}*{This is my fourth box.}
\end{verbatim}

\begin{tcbboxes}
\Landfill
\Tree
\Bike
\City
\end{tcbboxes}

\NewTCBox\{\langle init options\rangle\}\{\langle name\rangle\}\{\langle specification\rangle\}\{\langle options\rangle\}

Operates like \DeclareTCBox, but based on \NewDocumentCommand instead of \DeclareDocumentCommand. An error is issued if \langle name\rangle has already been defined.

\RenewTCBox\{\langle init options\rangle\}\{\langle name\rangle\}\{\langle specification\rangle\}\{\langle options\rangle\}

Operates like \DeclareTCBox, but based on \RenewDocumentCommand instead of \DeclareDocumentCommand. An existing command is redefined.

\ProvideTCBox\{\langle init options\rangle\}\{\langle name\rangle\}\{\langle specification\rangle\}\{\langle options\rangle\}

Operates like \DeclareTCBox, but based on \ProvideDocumentCommand instead of \DeclareDocumentCommand. The command \langle name\rangle is only created if it is not already defined.
\DeclareTotalTCBox{(init options)}{(name)}{(specification)}{(options)}{(content)}

Creates a new command \(\langle \text{name} \rangle\) based on \tcbox\textsuperscript{P.14}. In contrast to \DeclareTCBox\textsuperscript{P.453}, also the \(\langle \text{content} \rangle\) of the tcbox is specified. Basically, \DeclareTotalTCBox operates like \DeclareDocumentCommand. This means, the new command \(\langle \text{name} \rangle\) is constructed with the given argument \(\langle \text{specification} \rangle\). The \(\langle \text{options} \rangle\) are given to the underlying \tcbox\textsuperscript{P.14} which is filled with the specified \(\langle \text{content} \rangle\).

Note that \texttt{/tcb/savedelimiter}\textsuperscript{P.26} is set to the given \(\langle \text{name} \rangle\) automatically. The \(\langle \text{init options} \rangle\) allow setting up automatic numbering, see Section 5 from page 111. The new command is always created, irrespective of an already existing command with the same name.

\begin{verbatim}
\DeclareTotalTCBox{\myverb}{ O{red} v !O{} }
{ fontupper=\ttfamily,nobeforeafter,tcbox raise base,arc=0pt,outer arc=0pt,
top=0pt,bottom=0pt,left=0mm,right=0mm,
lefrule=0pt,rightrule=0pt,toprule=0.3mm,bottomrule=0.3mm,boxsep=0.5mm,
colback=#1!10!white,colframe=#1!50!black,#3}{#2}
\end{verbatim}

To set a word \texttt{\textbf{bold}} in \LaTeX, use \myverb\texttt{\textbf{bold}}. Alternatively, write \myverb\texttt{\bfseries bold}}. In \myverb\texttt{\textbf{bold}}\LaTeX\texttt{[enhanced,fuzzy halo]}, other font settings are done in the same way, e.g. \myverb\texttt{\textit}, \myverb\texttt{\itshape}\texttt{\texttttt} or \myverb\texttt{\bfseries bold}}\texttt{\ttfamily}.

The next example uses \lstinline from the listings package to typeset the verbatim content.

\begin{verbatim}
\usepackage{listings} or \tcbuselibrary{listings}
\DeclareTotalTCBox{\commandbox}{ s v }
{verbatim,colupper=white,colback=black!75!white,colframe=black}
{\IfBooleanTF{#1}{\textcolor{red}{\ttfamily\bfseries > }}{}}\}
{%\lstinline[language=command.com,keywordstyle=\color{blue!35!white}\bfseries]^#2^}
\commandbox*{cd "My Documents"} changes to directory \commandbox{My Documents}.
\commandbox*{dir /A} lists the directory content.
\commandbox*{copy example.txt d:\target} copies \commandbox{example.txt} to \commandbox{d:\target}.
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
cd "My_Documents" changes to directory My Documents.
dir /A lists the directory content.
copy example.txt d:\target copies example.txt to d:\target.
\end{verbatim}

454
\NewTotalTCBox\{\(init\ options\}\{\(name\}\{\( specification\}\{\(options\}\{\(content\}\}

Operates like \DeclareTotalTCBox\textsuperscript{P.454}, but based on \NewDocumentCommand instead of \DeclareDocumentCommand. An error is issued if \(name\) has already been defined.

\RenewTotalTCBox\{\(init\ options\}\{\(name\}\{\( specification\}\{\(options\}\{\(content\}\}

Operates like \DeclareTotalTCBox\textsuperscript{P.454}, but based on \RenewDocumentCommand instead of \DeclareDocumentCommand. An existing command is redefined.

\ProvideTotalTCBox\{\(init\ options\}\{\(name\}\{\( specification\}\{\(options\}\{\(content\}\}

Operates like \DeclareTotalTCBox\textsuperscript{P.454}, but based on \ProvideDocumentCommand instead of \DeclareDocumentCommand. The command \(name\) is only created if it is not already defined.

\tcboxverb\{\(options\}\{\(verbatim\ box\ content\}\}

Creates a colored box based on \tcbox\textsuperscript{P.14} which is fitted to the width of the given \(verbatim\ box\ content\). The underlying \tcbox\textsuperscript{P.14} is styled with /tcb/verbatim\textsuperscript{P.448} plus the given \(options\). The difference to \tcbox\textsuperscript{P.14} is that the \(verbatim\ box\ content\) is interpreted verbatim. Therefore, \tcboxverb acts similar to \verb.

\tcboxverb\LaTeX, \tcboxverb[colback=blue!10!white, colupper=blue]\LaTeX, \tcboxverb[blank, fuzzy halo]\LaTeX, \tcboxverb[beamer]\LaTeX, \tcboxverb[enhanced, skin=enhancedmiddle jigsaw, colframe=red]\LaTeX.
23.4 Producing \texttt{tcblisting} Environments

Besides \texttt{xparse}, the following commands also need the \texttt{listings} library to be included.

\begin{quote}
\texttt{\textbackslash DeclareTCBListing}[(\textit{init options})]{}{(\textit{name})}{}{(\textit{specification})}{}{(\textit{options})}
\end{quote}

Creates a new environment \texttt{(name)} based on \texttt{tcblisting} \cite{P.311}. Basically, \texttt{\textbackslash DeclareTCBListing} operates like \texttt{\textbackslash DeclareDocumentEnvironment}. This means, the new environment \texttt{(name)} is constructed with the given argument \texttt{(specification)}. The \texttt{(options)} are given to the underlying \texttt{tcblisting} \cite{P.311}. Note that \texttt{/tcb/savedelimiter} \cite{P.26} is set to the given \texttt{(name)} automatically. The \texttt{(init options)} allow setting up automatic numbering, see Section 5 from page 111. The new environment is always created, irrespective of an already existing environment with the same name.

\begin{quote}
\texttt{\textbackslash NewTCBListing}[(\textit{init options})]{}{(\textit{name})}{}{(\textit{specification})}{}{(\textit{options})}
\end{quote}

Operates like \texttt{\textbackslash DeclareTCBListing}, but based on \texttt{\textbackslash NewDocumentEnvironment} instead of \texttt{\textbackslash DeclareDocumentEnvironment}. An error is issued if \texttt{(name)} has already been defined.

\begin{quote}
\texttt{\textbackslash RenewTCBListing}[(\textit{init options})]{}{(\textit{name})}{}{(\textit{specification})}{}{(\textit{options})}
\end{quote}

Operates like \texttt{\textbackslash DeclareTCBListing}, but based on \texttt{\textbackslash RenewDocumentEnvironment} instead of \texttt{\textbackslash DeclareDocumentEnvironment}. An existing environment is redefined.

\begin{quote}
\texttt{\textbackslash ProvideTCBListing}[(\textit{init options})]{}{(\textit{name})}{}{(\textit{specification})}{}{(\textit{options})}
\end{quote}

Operates like \texttt{\textbackslash DeclareTCBListing}, but based on \texttt{\textbackslash ProvideDocumentEnvironment} instead of \texttt{\textbackslash DeclareDocumentEnvironment}. The environment \texttt{(name)} is only created if it is not already defined.

\begin{quote}
\begin{verbatim}
\begin{mybox}{Listing Box}
This is my \LaTeX box.
\end{mybox}
\begin{mybox}*{Listing Box}
This is my \LaTeX box.
\end{mybox}
\begin{mybox}[colback=yellow]
{Listing Box}
This is my \LaTeX box.
\end{mybox}
\end{verbatim}
\end{quote}
With date of 2018-05-12, the \texttt{xpars}e package changed the argument collection process. Now, spaces are ignored which leads to a serious change for listing environments ending with an optional argument like $0\{\}$. The former behaviour of respecting spaces can be preserved by adding a «!». Note that the following code uses $!0\{\}$ now.

- For older \texttt{xpars}e versions, the following code is correct when using $0\{\}$.
- For \texttt{xpars}e of 2018-05-12, only the first two examples of the following code using $0\{\}$ are really «good» – all others do not work.
- For \texttt{xpars}e of 2018-05-12 and later, the following code is correct when using $!0\{\}$.

---

Caveats of using an environment ending with an optional argument

\begin{verbatim}
\DeclareTCBListing{mybox}{ !0\{\} }{listing only,#1}
\begin{mybox}[colframe=red]
good
\end{mybox}
\begin{mybox}[colframe=red]\good\end{mybox}
\begin{mybox}[colframe=red]\good\end{mybox}
\begin{mybox}\bad!\end{mybox}
\begin{mybox}\[\good\]\end{mybox}
\begin{mybox}\[\good\]\end{mybox}
\begin{mybox}\[\bad!\]\end{mybox}
\end{verbatim}
23.5 Producing \texttt{tcbinputlisting} Commands

The following commands need the \texttt{listings} library to be included.

\begin{verbatim}
\DeclareTCBInputListing[(init options)]{\langle name\rangle}\{\langle specification\rangle}\{\langle options\rangle}
\end{verbatim}

Creates a new command \langle name\rangle based on \texttt{tcbinputlisting}\textsuperscript{P.313}. Basically, \texttt{DeclareTCBInputListing} operates like \texttt{DeclareDocumentCommand}. This means, the new command \langle name\rangle is constructed with the given argument \langle specification\rangle. The \langle options\rangle are given to the underlying \texttt{tcbinputlisting}\textsuperscript{P.313}.

The \langle init options\rangle allow setting up automatic numbering, see Section 5 from page 111. The new command is always created, irrespective of an already existing command with the same name.

\begin{verbatim}
% counter from previous example
\DeclareTCBInputListing[use counter from=pabox]{\mylisting} 0{} O{red} m {%
listing file={#3},title=Listing-\thetcbcounter,
colback=#2!5!white,colframe=#2!50!black,colbacktitle=#2!75!black,
fonttitle=\bfseries,listing only,#1}
\mylisting[before upper=\textit{This is the included file content:}]
{blue}{\jobname.tcbtemp}
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
\NewTCBInputListing[(init options)]{\langle name\rangle}\{\langle specification\rangle}\{\langle options\rangle}
\end{verbatim}

Operates like \texttt{DeclareTCBInputListing}, but based on \texttt{NewDocumentCommand} instead of \texttt{DeclareDocumentCommand}. An error is issued if \langle name\rangle has already been defined.

\begin{verbatim}
\RenewTCBInputListing[(init options)]{\langle name\rangle}\{\langle specification\rangle}\{\langle options\rangle}
\end{verbatim}

Operates like \texttt{DeclareTCBInputListing}, but based on \texttt{RenewDocumentCommand} instead of \texttt{DeclareDocumentCommand}. An existing command is redefined.

\begin{verbatim}
\ProvideTCBInputListing[(init options)]{\langle name\rangle}\{\langle specification\rangle}\{\langle options\rangle}
\end{verbatim}

Operates like \texttt{DeclareTCBInputListing}, but based on \texttt{ProvideDocumentCommand} instead of \texttt{DeclareDocumentCommand}. The command \langle name\rangle is only created if it is not already defined.
23.6 Producing \texttt{tboxfit} Commands

The following commands need the \texttt{fitting} library to be included.

\texttt{\textbackslash DeclareTCBoxFit}\{\texttt{\langle init options\rangle}}\{\texttt{\langle name\rangle}}\{\texttt{\langle specification\rangle}}\{\texttt{\langle options\rangle}}

Creates a new command \texttt{\langle name\rangle} based on \texttt{tcboxfit} \textsuperscript{P.425}. Basically, \texttt{\textbackslash DeclareTCBoxFit} operates like \texttt{\textbackslash DeclareDocumentCommand}. This means, the new command \texttt{\langle name\rangle} is constructed with the given argument \texttt{\langle specification\rangle}. The \texttt{\langle options\rangle} are given to the underlying \texttt{tcboxfit} \textsuperscript{P.425}. Note that \texttt{/tcb/savedelimiter} \textsuperscript{P.26} is set to the given \texttt{\langle name\rangle} automatically. The \texttt{\langle init options\rangle} allow setting up automatic numbering, see Section 5 from page 111. The new command is always created, irrespective of an already existing command with the same name.

\begin{verbatim}
% \usepackage{lipsum}
\DeclareTCBoxFit\{\mybox\}{ 0{} m !o }
{colback=red!5!white, colframe=red!75!black, width=#2,height=#2/3*2, IfValueTF={#3}{height=#3}{}, #1}
\mybox[colback=yellow]{6cm}%\{\lipsum[2]\}
\mybox[colback=yellow]{6cm}[4cm]\{\lipsum[2]\}
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{\textbackslash NewTCBoxFit}\{\texttt{\langle init options\rangle}}\{\texttt{\langle name\rangle}}\{\texttt{\langle specification\rangle}}\{\texttt{\langle options\rangle}}

Operates like \texttt{\textbackslash DeclareTCBoxFit}, but based on \texttt{\textbackslash NewDocumentCommand} instead of \texttt{\textbackslash DeclareDocumentCommand}. An error is issued if \texttt{\langle name\rangle} has already been defined.

\texttt{\textbackslash RenewTCBoxFit}\{\texttt{\langle init options\rangle}}\{\texttt{\langle name\rangle}}\{\texttt{\langle specification\rangle}}\{\texttt{\langle options\rangle}}

Operates like \texttt{\textbackslash DeclareTCBoxFit}, but based on \texttt{\textbackslash RenewDocumentCommand} instead of \texttt{\textbackslash DeclareDocumentCommand}. An existing command is redefined.

\texttt{\textbackslash ProvideTCBoxFit}\{\texttt{\langle init options\rangle}}\{\texttt{\langle name\rangle}}\{\texttt{\langle specification\rangle}}\{\texttt{\langle options\rangle}}

Operates like \texttt{\textbackslash DeclareTCBoxFit}, but based on \texttt{\textbackslash ProvideDocumentCommand} instead of \texttt{\textbackslash DeclareDocumentCommand}. The command \texttt{\langle name\rangle} is only created if it is not already defined.
\DeclareTotalTCBoxFit[(init options)]{⟨name⟩}{⟨specification⟩}{⟨options⟩}{⟨content⟩}

Creates a new command \(\text{name}\) based on \texttt{tcboxfit}°P.425. In contrast to \texttt{DeclareTCBoxFit}°P.459, also the (content) of the \texttt{tcboxfit} is specified. Basically, \texttt{DeclareTotalTCBoxFit} operates like \texttt{DeclareDocumentCommand}. This means, the new command \(\text{name}\) is constructed with the given argument \(\text{specification}\). The \(\text{options}\) are given to the underlying \texttt{tcboxfit}°P.425 which is filled with the specified \(\text{content}\).

Note that /tcb/savedelimiter°P.26 is set to the given \(\text{name}\) automatically.

The \(\text{init options}\) allow setting up automatic numbering, see Section 5 from page 111. The new command is always created, irrespective of an already existing command with the same name.

\begin{Verbatim}
% \usepackage{lipsum}
\DeclareTotalTCBoxFit\multibox\{0\}{9\{10\} m }{nbeforeafter,colback=red!5!white.colframe=red!75!black.width=#2/3, height=#2/3, valign=center, #1} \{ \foreach \n in {1,...,#3} \{ #4 \} \}
\multibox{5cm}[I shall not repeat.]
\multibox[colframe=blue!75!white]{5cm}[20]{I shall not repeat.}\\
\multibox[colback=yellow,height=5cm]{14cm}[100]{I shall not repeat.}
\end{Verbatim}

\NewTotalTCBoxFit[(init options)]{⟨name⟩}{⟨specification⟩}{⟨options⟩}{⟨content⟩}

Operates like \texttt{DeclareTotalTCBoxFit}, but based on \texttt{NewDocumentCommand} instead of \texttt{DeclareDocumentCommand}. An error is issued if \(\text{name}\) has already been defined.

\RenewTotalTCBoxFit[(init options)]{⟨name⟩}{⟨specification⟩}{⟨options⟩}{⟨content⟩}

Operates like \texttt{DeclareTotalTCBoxFit}, but based on \texttt{RenewDocumentCommand} instead of \texttt{DeclareDocumentCommand}. An existing command is redefined.

\ProvideTotalTCBoxFit[(init options)]{⟨name⟩}{⟨specification⟩}{⟨options⟩}{⟨content⟩}

Operates like \texttt{DeclareTotalTCBoxFit}, but based on \texttt{ProvideDocumentCommand} instead of \texttt{DeclareDocumentCommand}. The command \(\text{name}\) is only created if it is not already defined.
The library is loaded by a package option or inside the preamble by:

\usepackage{external}

The purpose of this library is to support externalization of document snippets like graphics or boxes which can be compiled stand-alone. These snippets are written to external files, compiled and the resulting pdf files are included to the main document as images. The whole procedure saves compilation time, if such a snippet is costly to compile but needs to compile just once or very seldom.

There are very good alternatives to this library. One should consider the standalone package or the TikZ externalization library instead. The external library is something in between and can be seen as poor man variant of the TikZ externalization library.

The main differences between TikZ externalization and external are:

- TikZ external compiles the whole original document in a sophisticated way while external uses only the preamble or a part of the preamble of the original document.
- TikZ external can automatically externalize all \texttt{tikzpicture} environments while externalizes marked snippets only.
- Code snippets to be externalized by external are not restricted to \texttt{tikzpicture} environments. But these snippets have to be stand-alone without dependencies to the rest of the document.

Why should somebody use external instead of the more powerful TikZ external? One reason could be compilation speed, but the main reason for creating the library at all was that TikZ external tends to choke on complicated documents where the sophisticated mechanism stumbles. Since external does not use the original document body for compilation, this cannot happen.

Source snippets are compiled, if their md5 checksum has changed. They are not compiled automatically, if option settings are changed or anything outside the snippet is changed. Use /tcb/external/force remake P.462 to force compilation in this case or simply delete the externalized pdf oder md5 files.

To use the externalization options, the compiler has to be called with the -shell-escape permission to authorize potentially dangerous system calls. Be warned that this is a security risk.
## 24.1 Preparation of a Document for Externalization

The preamble of the main document has to contain the `\tcbEXTERNALIZE` command. Without this command, no externalization operation will be executed.

### \tcbEXTERNALIZE

It is mandatory for externalization that this command is used once in the preamble of the main document. Every setting before `\tcbEXTERNALIZE` will also be used for compiling an external snippet. Every setting after `\tcbEXTERNALIZE` will be ignored for compiling an external snippet. Place this command right before `\begin{document}`, if you are not absolutely sure about another place.

The main document has to look like the following:

```latex
\documentclass[a4paper]{book}
% for example
\usepackage{...}
% anything
% Typically, all or the very most settings for the document.
\tcbEXTERNALIZE
% Typically, just before \begin{document}
% Additional settings which are ABSOLUTELY irrelevant for the
% stand-alone snippets.
% 
 \begin{document}
% The document.
% This also contains the marked snippets for externalization.
\end{document}
```

During compilation, a `/tcb/external/runner` file is dynamically created (several times). This is the actual main file for compiling an externalized snippet.

### /tcb/external/runner=(file name)

(no default, initially `\jobname_run.tex`)

Sets the `(file name)` for dynamically created runner file. This is the actual main file for a document snippet. Typically, the initial setting is not needed to be changed.

```latex
\tcbset{external/runner=myrunner.tex}
```

### /tcb/external/prefix=(text)

(no default, initially `external/`)

The `(text)` is prefixed to any `/tcb/external/name` for an externalization snippet. The initial setting implies saving all snippets into an `external/` subdirectory. Depending on the operation system, the subdirectory may have to be created manually once.

```latex
% Use a 'real' prefix instead of writing into a subdirectory:
\tcbset{external/prefix=ext_}
```

### /tcb/external/externalize=true|false

(default `true`, initially `true`)

If set to `true`, the marked snippets are compiled if necessary. If set to `false`, the marked snippets are not compiled but included as text. `/tcb/external/externalize` can only be used after `/tcbEXTERNALIZE`.

### /tcb/external/force remake=true|false

(default `true`, initially `false`)

If set to `true`, the marked snippets are always compiled. If set to `true`, the marked snippets are compiled only if necessary. The necessity is given, if a compiled pdf file is missing or the md5 checksum of the source snippet has changed.

### /tcb/external/!

(style)

Shortcut for setting `/tcb/external/force remake` to `true`.

### /tcb/external/-

(style)

Shortcut for setting `/tcb/external/externalize` to `false`. 

462
24.2 Marking Externalization Snippets

\begin{tcbexternal}
\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[fill=yellow!50!white] (0,0) circle (11mm);
\path[fill=white] (0,0) circle (9mm);
\foreach \w/\c in {90/red,210/green,330/blue}
{\path[shading=ball,ball color=\c] (\w:1cm) circle (7mm);}
\end{tikzpicture}
\end{tcbexternal}

Marks the environment content as a snippet for externalization. Typically, the content is a \texttt{tikzpicture} or something similar. It is important to note that the snippet should not have any dependencies with the rest of the document, e.g. referencing counters or setting counters is not possible. The \texttt{name} is automatically prefixed with /tcb/external/prefix. In combination, this has to be a unique file name. It is advised to not use spaces or umlauts for the name. The \texttt{options} are keys from the /tcb/external/ key tree.

\begin{tcbexternal}{example_tikzpicture}
\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[fill=yellow!50!white] (0,0) circle (11mm);
\path[fill=white] (0,0) circle (9mm);
\foreach \w/\c in {90/red,210/green,330/blue}
{\path[shading=ball,ball color=\c] (\w:1cm) circle (7mm);}
\end{tikzpicture}
\end{tcbexternal}

If a \texttt{tcolorbox} is externalized, one should use /tcb/nobeforeafter for the box. Indention and distances to the text before and after have to be given separately outside the \texttt{tcbexternal} environment.

\begin{tcbexternal}{example_tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[nobeforeafter,enhanced,fonttitle=\bfseries,title=Externalized Box, colframe=red!50!black,drop fuzzy shadow,interior style={fill overzoom image=goldshade.png}]
This complete tcolorbox is externalized. One cannot use numbered boxes here. Note the \texttt{minipage} option which tells the current line width to the external snippet.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbexternal}

\noindent
\begin{tcbexternal}{example_tcolorbox}
\begin{tcolorbox}[nobeforeafter,enhanced,fonttitle=\bfseries,title=Externalized Box, colframe=red!50!black,drop fuzzy shadow,interior style={fill overzoom image=goldshade.png}]
This complete tcolorbox is externalized. One cannot use numbered boxes here. Note the \texttt{minipage} option which tells the current line width to the external snippet.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{tcbexternal}

Externalized Box

This complete tcolorbox is externalized. One cannot use numbered boxes here. Note the \texttt{minipage} option which tells the current line width to the external snippet.
The interior of the tcolorbox is externalized. One can use numbered boxes without problems. Note that the text color has to be set for the text manually since it is converted into an image.

\begin{tcbexternal}[minipage]{example_tabularx}
\newcolumntype{Y}{>{\raggedleft\arraybackslash}X}
\begin{tabularx}{\linewidth}{|l||Y|Y|Y|Y||Y|}
\hline
Group & One & Two & Three & Four & Sum \\
\hline
Red & 1000.00 & 2000.00 & 3000.00 & 4000.00 & 10000.00 \\
Green & 2000.00 & 3000.00 & 4000.00 & 5000.00 & 14000.00 \\
Blue & 3000.00 & 4000.00 & 5000.00 & 6000.00 & 18000.00 \\
\hline
Sum & 6000.00 & 9000.00 & 12000.00 & 15000.00 & 42000.00 \\
\hline
\end{tabularx}
\end{tcbexternal}

The \langle \text{name} \rangle is automatically prefixed with \text{/tcb/external/prefix}. In combination, this has to be a unique file name for externalization. Typically, this key is not used directly but is set indirectly as mandatory parameter, see \text{tcbexternal}. \textit{P.463}
This is an externalized version of \texttt{tcolorbox} created using \texttt{\newtcbexternalizetcolorbox}:

\begin{extcolorbox}[(\texttt{options})]{$\langle$\texttt{name}$\rangle$}{\texttt{(tcolorbox options)}}
\begin{tcolorbox}[(\texttt{tcolorbox options})]
Inner box.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{extcolorbox}

\texttt{(options) and (name) are given to the underlying \texttt{tcbexternal} environment, while (tcolorbox options) are given to \texttt{tcolorbox}.}

Note that you should not redefine \texttt{/tcb/before} and \texttt{/tcb/after} inside the \texttt{(tcolorbox options)}, since the externalized version would not be identical to the non-externalized otherwise.

\begin{extcolorbox}[minipage]{example_extcolorbox}
[ enhanced, colframe=red!50!black, colback=yellow!10, fonttitle=\bfseries, drop fuzzy shadow, title=My external box ]
This box is completely externalized.
\begin{tcolorbox}[colframe=blue, colback=blue!5, before skip=6pt]
Inner box.
\end{tcolorbox}
\end{extcolorbox}

\textbf{My external box}

This box is completely externalized.

\begin{tcolorbox}[
\begin{tcolorbox}[colframe=blue, colback=blue!5, before skip=6pt]
Inner box.
\end{tcolorbox}

\textbf{Never} externalize numbered boxes.
\textbf{Never} externalize boxes which contain references to other things, e.g. using \texttt{\ref} or \texttt{\cite}.
\textbf{Never} externalize breakable boxes.
This is an externalized version of `tikzpicture` created using `\newtcbexternalizeenvironment` \cite{p.470}:

```latex
\newtcbexternalizeenvironment{extikzpicture}{tikzpicture}{}{}{}
```

\langle options\rangle and \langle name\rangle are given to the underlying `tcbexternal` \cite{p.463} environment, while \langle tikz options\rangle are given to `tikzpicture`.

\begin{center}
\begin{extikzpicture}
\preamble{\usepackage{pgfplots}}, % add package for external graph
input source on error=false, % do not load source on error
\end{extikzpicture}
\end{center}

\begin{tikzpicture}
\begin{axis}[3d box=background,grid=major,
xlabel=$x$, ylabel=$y$, zlabel=$z$, view/h=40,
    mesh/interior colormap name=hot, 
colormap/blackwhite,
z buffer=sort,domain=0:90,y domain=0:60,
    zmin=0,zmax=2,z post scale=1.2,
]
\addplot3[surf,mesh/interior colormap name=blackwhite, 
colormap/hot,] ( {cos(x)},{sin(x)}, {2*sin(y)} );
\addplot3[surf] ( {2*cos(x)*cos(y)},{2*sin(x)*cos(y)}, {2*sin(y)} );
\end{axis}
\end{tikzpicture}
The text content of a `tcblisting`\textsuperscript{P.311} is externalized with the given \langle name\rangle. Note that the listing part is not externalized.

\begin{tcblisting}{externalize listing=	exttt{example_listing},
bicolor, colback=yellow!10, colframe=yellow!50!black, colbacklower=white, center lower}
\begin{tikzpicture}
\path[fill=yellow!50!white] (0,0) circle (11mm);
\path[fill=white] (0,0) circle (9mm);
\foreach \w/\c in {90/red,210/green,330/blue}
{\path[shading=ball, ball color=\c] (\w:1cm) circle (7mm);}
\end{tikzpicture}
\end{tcblisting}

Combination of `/tcb/externalize listing` and `/tcb/external/force remake`\textsuperscript{P.462}.

The text content of a `dispExample*`\textsuperscript{P.481} is externalized with the given \langle name\rangle. Note that the listing part is not externalized.

\begin{dispExample*}{sidebyside, externalize example=	exttt{example_example}}
\tikz\path[shading=ball, ball color=red] circle (7mm);
\end{dispExample*}

Combination of `/tcb/externalize example` and `/tcb/external/force remake`\textsuperscript{P.462}. 
24.3 Customization

\begin{tcbexternal}[minipage,runs=2]{example_raster}
\begin{tcbitemize}[raster equal height, size=small,colframe=red!50!black,colback=red!10!white]
\tcbitem One
\tcbitem Two
\tcbitem Three
\tcbitem Four
\end{tcbitemize}
\end{tcbexternal}

\begin{lstlisting}{}
One

Three

Two

Four
\end{lstlisting}
The given \langle code \rangle is added before the snippet document. Typically, this means before \documentclass. This is not used for compilation of the main document.

The given \langle options \rangle are passed to the given \langle package \rangle for the snippet document. This is a shortcut for using /tcb/external/preclass with \PassOptionsToPackage. This not used for compilation of the main document.

The given \langle options \rangle are passed to the given \langle class \rangle for the snippet document. This is a shortcut for using /tcb/external/preclass with \PassOptionsToClass. This not used for compilation of the main document.

Removes all additional /tcb/external/preclass settings.

The given \langle code \rangle is added to the preamble of the snippet document. This is not used for compilation of the main document.

The given \langle options \rangle are added as parameter for \tcbset\textsuperscript{P.13} to the preamble of the snippet document. This are not used for compilation of the main document.

Removes all additional /tcb/external/preamble settings.

Expands to \langle true \rangle, if executed during snippet compilation, and to \langle false \rangle, if executed during main document compilation. This can be used before \tcbEXTERNALIZE\textsuperscript{P.462} to give different setting to snippet and main document.
\newtcbexternalizeenvironment{(newenv)\{\env\}\{\options\}\{\begin{end}\}}

Creates a new environment \textit{(newenv)} which is based on \texttt{tcbexternal} \textit{\textsuperscript{P.463}}. This environment takes \textit{at least} one optional parameter and one mandatory parameter. These two parameters are passed to \texttt{tcbexternal} \textit{\textsuperscript{P.463}}. Further, the given \textit{(options)} are always added to the option list of \texttt{tcbexternal} \textit{\textsuperscript{P.463}}. The environment content is externalized and the external snippet is surrounded by an environment \textit{(env)}. All further parameters of \textit{(newenv)} are given to \textit{(env)} as parameters. The included image is prepended by \textit{(begin)} and appended by \textit{(end)}.

\texttt{extikzpicture} \textit{\textsuperscript{P.466}} is an example application for \texttt{\newtcbexternalizeenvironment}.

\begin{extabular}{example_tabular}{|l|p{6cm}|r|}
\hline
A & B & C \\
\hline
a & This table is externalized as snippet. Obviously, this only makes sense for highly complex tables. & b \\
\hline
\end{extabular}

\texttt{\newtcbexternalizeenvironment}{\newtcbexternalizeenvironment}{\begin{extabular}{example_tabular}{|l|p{6cm}|r|}
\hline
A & B & C \\
\hline
a & This table is externalized as snippet. Obviously, this only makes sense for highly complex tables. & b \\
\hline
\end{extabular}}

Identical to \texttt{\newtcbexternalizeenvironment}, but the environment \textit{(newenv)} is created by \texttt{\renewenvironment} instead of \texttt{\newenvironment}.

\texttt{\newtcbexternalizetcolorbox}{\newtcbexternalizetcolorbox}{\begin{extabular}{example_tabular}{|l|p{6cm}|r|}
\hline
A & B & C \\
\hline
a & This table is externalized as snippet. Obviously, this only makes sense for highly complex tables. & b \\
\hline
\end{extabular}}

Creates a new environment \textit{(newenv)} which is based on \texttt{tcbexternal} \textit{\textsuperscript{P.463}}. This environment takes \textit{at least} one optional parameter and one mandatory parameter. These two parameters are passed to \texttt{tcbexternal} \textit{\textsuperscript{P.463}}. Further, the given \textit{(options)} are always added to the option list of \texttt{tcbexternal} \textit{\textsuperscript{P.463}}. The environment content is externalized and the external snippet is surrounded by an environment \textit{(env)}. All further parameters of \textit{(newenv)} are given to \textit{(env)} as parameters. \textbf{In contrast to} \texttt{\newtcbexternalizeenvironment}, the environment \textit{(env)} is \textbf{intended to be based on} \texttt{tcolorbox} \textit{\textsuperscript{P.12}} or \texttt{tcblisting} \textit{\textsuperscript{P.311}}. The \textit{(begin end options)} are options for settings the space before and after the included image using \texttt{/tcb/before} \textit{\textsuperscript{P.81}}, \texttt{/tcb/before skip} \textit{\textsuperscript{P.83}}, \texttt{/tcb/after} \textit{\textsuperscript{P.81}}, or \texttt{/tcb/after skip} \textit{\textsuperscript{P.83}}.

\begin{extcolorbox} \textit{\textsuperscript{P.465}} \texttt{\extcolorbox} is an example application for \texttt{\newtcbexternalizetcolorbox}.

\textbf{Definition in the preamble:}

\begin{verbatim}
\newtcblisting{myownlisting}[2][\{enhanced,colback=red!5!white,colframe=red!75!black,fonttitle=\bfseries, colbacktitle=red!50!yellow,before skip=6pt,after skip=6pt, title={#2},#1}\% same values as for \texttt{mylisting}
\newtcbexternalizetcolorbox{exmyownlisting}{myownlisting}{minipage}\%
{\before skip=6pt,\after skip=6pt}\%
\end{verbatim}
\begin{example_mylisting}
\% <- name for the external file
{My externalized example box}
This is my \LaTeX\ box.
\end{example_mylisting}

My externalized example box

This is my \LaTeX\ box.

This is my \B历\x box.

\renewtcbexternalizetcolorbox\\\begin{langle}newenv\rangle\\\begin{langle}env\rangle\\\begin{langle}options\rangle\\\begin{langle}begin end options\rangle\\\end{langle}\\\end{langle}\\\end{langle}

Identical to \texttt{\newtcbexternalizetcolorbox} \(^{P.470}\), but the environment \langle newenv \rangle is created by \texttt{\renewenvironment} instead of \texttt{\newenvironment}.

\tcbliffileprocess\\\begin{langle}condition\rangle\\\begin{langle}source\rangle\\\begin{langle}md5-file\rangle\\\begin{langle}target\rangle\\\begin{langle}true\rangle\\\begin{langle}false\rangle\\\end{langle}\\\end{langle}\\\end{langle}\\\end{langle}

This is a low-level macro which is internally used. The MD5 digest of a \langle source \rangle file is compared with a stored MD5 digest from an auxiliary \langle md5-file \rangle. If they are not equal, the auxiliary \langle md5-file \rangle is updated to store the current MD5 digest. Further,

- if \langle condition \rangle equals 0, \langle true \rangle is executed.
- if \langle condition \rangle equals 1:
  - If the current and stored MD5 digests were different, \langle true \rangle is executed.
  - Otherwise, if the \langle target \rangle file is not existing, \langle true \rangle is executed.
  - Otherwise, if the \langle target \rangle file is older than the \langle md5-file \rangle, \langle true \rangle is executed.
  - Otherwise, \langle false \rangle is executed.
- if \langle condition \rangle equals 2, \langle false \rangle is executed.

The intended processing purpose of the \langle true \rangle code is to produce a \langle target \rangle file from the given \langle source \rangle file.
24.4 Troubleshooting and FAQ

- **I use the default settings, but the external subdirectory is not created.** Depending on operating system and compiler, an external subdirectory is automatically created or not. If not, create such a directory manually or add the following to your document\(^5\):

  \ShellEscape{mkdir external}

  or

  \ShellEscape{mkdir -p external}

  If the combination of /tcb/external/prefix\(^\text{P.462}\) and chosen snippet name points to another subdirectory than external, this has to be adapted.

- **I use the minted package and I get a cache directory for every externalized snippet.** To avoid this problem, there are several ways.

  - If you do not need minted inside the snippet code, you may use \usepackage{minted} after \tcbEXTERNALIZE\(^\text{P.462}\) or use \tcbifexternal\(^\text{P.469}\) to switch minted off for the external code. If minted is already included by another package, add the following to your preamble:

    \tcbset{external/PassOptionsToPackage={draft}{minted}}

  - If minted is needed for the snippet code, caching can be switched off by adding the following to your preamble:

    \tcbset{external/PassOptionsToPackage={cache=false}{minted}}

    Alternatively, the cachedir option of minted may be used to redirect the cache.

---

\(^5\)The shellesc package is loaded automatically by the library.
This library has the single purpose to support \LaTeX\ package documentations like this one. Actually, the visual nature follows the approach from Till Tantau’s \texttt{pgf} \cite{pgf} documentation. Typically, this library is assumed to be used in conjunction with the class \texttt{ltxdoc} or alike. Denis Bitouzé, Muzimuzhi, and many others provided very valuable input for this library.

The library is loaded by a package option or inside the preamble by:

```
\tcbuselibrary{documentation}
```

This also loads the library \texttt{skins}, see Section 10 on page 152, the library \texttt{raster}, see Section 15 on page 288, the library \texttt{listings}, see Section 16 on page 310, the library \texttt{xparse}, see Section 23 on page 448, and a bunch of packages, namely \texttt{pifont}, \texttt{marvosym}, \texttt{makeidx}, \texttt{marginnote}, \texttt{refcount}, and \texttt{hyperref}.

The package \texttt{makeidx} is loaded only, if \texttt{\texttt{printindex}} is not already defined. Therefore, one can include an alternative to \texttt{makeidx} like \texttt{imakeidx} before the library \texttt{documentation} is used.

The package \texttt{marginnote} is loaded only, if \texttt{\texttt{marginnote}} is not already defined.

In contrast to other \texttt{tcolorbox} options, the option settings for \texttt{documentation} are typically not getting reset by \texttt{/tcb/reset} \cite{P.109}, i.e. they keep their values for embedded boxes.

In combination with DocStrip, \texttt{/tcb/verbatim ignore percent} \cite{P.130} may be helpful.

For UTF-8 support load (ignore this when using Xe\LaTeX): 

```
\tcbuselibrary{listingsutf8,documentation}
```

For \texttt{minted} \cite{minted} support, load:

```
\tcbuselibrary{documentation,minted}
\tcbsset{listing engine=minted}
```

### 25.1 Macros of the Library

```
\begin{docCommand}[(options)]\{\texttt{name}\}\{\texttt{parameters}\}
\langle\texttt{command description}\rangle
\end{docCommand}
```

Documents a \LaTeX\ macro with given \langle\texttt{name}\rangle where \langle\texttt{name}\rangle is written without backslash. The given \langle\texttt{options}\rangle are set with \texttt{\texttt{tcbsset}+P.13}. This macro takes mandatory or optional \langle\texttt{parameters}\rangle. It is automatically indexed and can be referenced with \texttt{\texttt{refCom}+P.484}\{\texttt{name}\}. 

473
\begin{docCommand}{foomakedocSubKey}{\marg{name}\marg{key path}}
  Creates a new environment $\text{name}$ based on $\text{docKey}$ for the documentation of keys with the given $\text{key path}$.
\end{docCommand}

\begin{docCommand}{foomakedocSubKey}\{\langle name\rangle\}\{\langle key path\rangle\}
  Creates a new environment $\langle name\rangle$ based on $\text{docKey}$ P. 477 for the documentation of keys with the given $\langle key path\rangle$.
\end{docCommand}

\begin{docCommand*}{foomakedocSubKey*}\{\langle name\rangle\}\{\langle key path\rangle\}
  Creates a new environment $\langle name\rangle$ based on $\text{docKey}$ P. 477 for the documentation of keys with the given $\langle key path\rangle$.
\end{docCommand*}

\begin{docCommand}{
  \[\text{doc no index}, \% \text{no index entries for this example}\]
  \text{doc name} = \text{newtheorem},
  \text{doc parameter} = \marg{envname},
}\end{docCommand}

\newtheorem{\langle envname\rangle}
\newtheorem{\langle envname\rangle}{\langle numbered within\rangle}
\newtheorem*{\langle envname\rangle}{\langle numbered like\rangle}{\langle envname\rangle}
\newcommand*{\langle envname\rangle}{\example}

\begin{docCommand*}{\langle options\rangle}\{\langle name\rangle\}\{\langle parameters\rangle\}
  \langle command description\rangle
\end{docCommand*}

Identical to \texttt{docCommand} P. 473, but without index entry.

\begin{docCommands}{\langle options\rangle}\{\langle variant1\rangle\},\{\langle variant2\rangle\},\ldots\}
  \langle command description\rangle
\end{docCommands}

Documents several (similar) \LaTeX\ macro variants simultaneously. The given $\langle options\rangle$ are set with \texttt{tcbset} P. 13 and are valid for all variants and the documentation text. Every variant is described by an option set $\langle variant1\rangle$, $\langle variant2\rangle$, and so on. The most crucial options are /tcb/doc name P. 487 and /tcb/doc parameter P. 487.
 Documents a \LaTeX{} environment with given \langle name\rangle. The given \langle options\rangle are set with \verb|\tcbset|\textsuperscript{P.13}. This environment takes mandatory or optional \langle parameters\rangle. It is automatically indexed and can be referenced with \verb|\refEnv|\textsuperscript{P.484} \langle name\rangle.

\begin{docEnvironment}{foocolorbox}{\oarg\langle options\rangle}
  This is the main environment to create an accentuated colored text box with rounded corners and, optionally, two parts.
\end{docEnvironment}

\begin{foocolorbox}{\langle options\rangle}
  \langle environment description\rangle
\end{foocolorbox}

This is the main environment to create an accentuated colored text box with rounded corners and, optionally, two parts.

\begin{docEnvironment}%
  [doclang/environment content=My content text]%
  \{foocolorbox*\}{\oarg\langle options\rangle}
  This is the main environment to create an accentuated colored text box with rounded corners and, optionally, two parts.
\end{docEnvironment}

\begin{foocolorbox*}{\langle options\rangle}
  \langle My content text\rangle
\end{foocolorbox*}

This is the main environment to create an accentuated colored text box with rounded corners and, optionally, two parts.

\begin{docEnvironment*}{\langle options\rangle}{\langle name\rangle}{\langle parameters\rangle}
  \langle environment description\rangle
\end{docEnvironment*}

Identical to \verb|docEnvironment|, but without index entry.
Documents several (similar) \TeX{} environment variants simultaneously. The given \langle options \rangle are set with \verb|\tcbset|~\footnote{P.13} and are valid for all variants and the documentation text. Every variant is described by an option set \langle variant1 \rangle, \langle variant2 \rangle, and so on. The most crucial options are /tcb/doc name ~\footnote{P.487} and /tcb/doc parameter ~\footnote{P.487}.

\begin{docEnvironments}
\{\quad
\begin{array}{ll}
\text{doc no index,} & \% no index entries for this example \\
\text{doc parameter = \oarg{options}\marg{title}}, & \\
\text{doclang/environment content = box content,} & \\
\end{array}
\}
\{\quad
\begin{array}{ll}
\text{doc name} & \text{redbox}, \\
\text{doc description} & \text{a red colored box}, \\
\end{array}
\},
\{\quad
\begin{array}{ll}
\text{doc name} & \text{greenbox}, \\
\text{doc description} & \text{a green colored box}, \\
\end{array}
\},
\{\quad
\begin{array}{ll}
\text{doc name} & \text{bluebox}, \\
\text{doc description} & \text{a blue colored box}, \\
\end{array}
\},
\{\quad
\begin{array}{ll}
\text{doc name} & \text{custombox}, \\
\text{doc parameter} & \oarg{options}\marg{color}\marg{title}, \\
\text{doc description} & \text{a colored box}, \\
\end{array}
\}
\}
\end{docEnvironments}

\begin{redbox}[\langle options \rangle]{\langle title \rangle}
\textlt{\langle box content \rangle}
\end{redbox}
(a red colored box)
\begin{greenbox}[\langle options \rangle]{\langle title \rangle}
\textlt{\langle box content \rangle}
\end{greenbox}
(a green colored box)
\begin{bluebox}[\langle options \rangle]{\langle title \rangle}
\textlt{\langle box content \rangle}
\end{bluebox}
(a blue colored box)
\begin{custombox}[\langle options \rangle]{\langle color \rangle}{\langle title \rangle}
\textlt{\langle box content \rangle}
\end{custombox}
(a colored box)
\begin{example}
\end{example}

\textbf{476}
\begin{docKey}{(key path)}{(options)}{(name)}{(parameters)}{(description)}
(key description)
\end{docKey}

Documents a key with given \textit{(name)} and an optional \textit{(key path)}. The given \textit{(options)} are set with \texttt{\tcset} \textit{P.13}. This key takes mandatory or optional \textit{(parameters)} as value with a short \textit{(description)}. It is automatically indexed and can be referenced with \texttt{\refKey} \textit{P.484}{(name)}.

\begin{docKey}{foo}{footitle}{=\texttt{meta}{text}}{no default, initially empty}
\end{docKey}

\begin{verbatim}
foo/footitle={text} (no default, initially empty)
\end{verbatim}

Creates a heading line with \texttt{meta}{text} as content.

\begin{docKey*}{(key path)}{(options)}{(name)}{(parameters)}{(description)}
(key description)
\end{docKey*}

Identical to \texttt{docKey}, but without index entry.

\begin{docKeys}{(options)}{(variant1),(variant2),...}
(key description)
\end{docKeys}

Documents several (similar) key variants simultaneously. The given \textit{(options)} are set with \texttt{\tcset} \textit{P.13} and are valid for all variants and the documentation text. Every variant is described by an option set \textit{(variant1)}, \textit{(variant2)}, and so on. The most crucial options are \texttt{/tcb/doc keypath} \textit{P.487}, \texttt{/tcb/doc name} \textit{P.487}, \texttt{/tcb/doc parameter} \textit{P.487}, and \texttt{/tcb/doc description} \textit{P.488}.

\begin{docKeys}
  \begin{verbatim}
  [doc no index, \% no index entries for this example
   doc keypath = mykeyroot,
   doc parameter = (=\texttt{meta}{length}),
  ]
  {
    {doc name = width,
      doc description = initially \texttt{10cm},
    },
    {doc name = height,
      doc description = initially \texttt{7cm},
    },
  }
  example
\end{verbatim}
\end{docKeys}

\begin{verbatim}
/mykeyroot/width=(length) (initially 10cm)
/mykeyroot/height=(length) (initially 7cm)
\end{verbatim}

documentation text
\begin{docPathOperation}\{\{name\}\}\{\{parameters\}\}
\end{docPathOperation}

Documents a TikZ path operation with given \texttt{name}. The given \texttt{options} are set with \texttt{\tcbset} \cite{p.13}. This TikZ path operation takes mandatory or optional \texttt{parameters}. It is automatically indexed and can be referenced with \texttt{\refPathOperation} \cite{p.485}\{\texttt{name}\}.

\begin{docPathOperation}\{\texttt{fooop}\}\{\texttt{opt}\}\{\texttt{\meta{name}}\}\texttt{\colOpt{at(\meta{coord})}}\}
\end{docPathOperation}

Imaginary path operation for illustration.

\begin{docPathOperation}\{\texttt{fooop}\}\{\texttt{\opt{\meta{name}}}\}\texttt{\colOpt{at(\meta{coord})}}\}
\end{docPathOperation}

\path ... \texttt{fooop}\{\texttt{\opt{\meta{name}}}\}\texttt{\at(\meta{coord})} ...;

Imaginary path operation for illustration.

\begin{docPathOperation*}\{\{name\}\}\{\{parameters\}\}
\end{docPathOperation*}

Identical to \texttt{docPathOperation}, but without index entry.

\begin{docPathOperations}\{\{options\}\}\{\{variant1\}\},\{\{variant2\}\},\ldots\}
\end{docPathOperations}

Documents several (similar) TikZ path operation variants simultaneously. The given \texttt{options} are set with \texttt{\tcbset} \cite{p.13} and are valid for all variants and the documentation text. Every variant is described by an option set \texttt{\{variant1\}}, \texttt{\{variant2\}}, and so on. The most crucial options are \texttt{/tcb/doc name} \cite{p.487} and \texttt{/tcb/doc parameter} \cite{p.487}.

\begin{docPathOperations}\{\texttt{doc no index,}\ \%	exttt{no index entries for this example}\}
\{\}
\{\texttt{doc name = rectangle,}\nonumber
\texttt{doc parameter = \meta{corner or cycle}},\}
\{\texttt{doc name = circle,}\nonumber
\texttt{doc parameter = \texttt{oarg}{options}},\}
\{\texttt{doc name = ellipse,}\nonumber
\texttt{doc parameter = \texttt{oarg}{options}},\}
\}
\end{docPathOperations}

\path ... \texttt{rectangle}\{\texttt{corner or cycle}\} ...;
\path ... \texttt{circle}\{\{options\}\} ...;
\path ... \texttt{ellipse}\{\{options\}\} ...;

example
\textbf{\texttt{docValue}}\{\langle name \rangle\} \textbf{\texttt{docValue*}}\{\langle name \rangle\}

Documents a value with given $\langle name \rangle$. Typically, this is a value for a key. The given $\langle options \rangle$ are set with $\texttt{tcbset}^{\text{P.}13}$. This value is automatically indexed for \texttt{docValue} and has no index entry for \texttt{docValue*}.

A feasible value for $\langle ref\texttt{Key}/foo/footitle \rangle$ is \texttt{docValue*\{foovalue\}}.

The macro $\langle \texttt{docAuxCommand} /foo/foooaux \rangle$ holds some interesting data.

The environment $\langle \texttt{docAuxEnvironment} \{fooauxenv\} \rangle$ holds some interesting data.

The key $\langle \texttt{docAuxKey} \{foo\}\{foooaux\} \rangle$ holds some interesting data.

The counter $\langle \texttt{docCounter} \{foocounter\} \rangle$ can be used for computation.
Documents a length with given \textit{name}. The given \textit{options} are set with \texttt{\tcbset} \textsuperscript{P.13}. The length is automatically indexed for \texttt{\docLength} and has no index entry for \texttt{\docLength*}.

The length \texttt{\docLength\{foолength\}} can be used for computation.

The length \texttt{\foолength} can be used for computation.

Documents a color with given \textit{name}. The given \textit{options} are set with \texttt{\tcbset} \textsuperscript{P.13}. The color is automatically indexed for \texttt{\docColor} and has no index entry for \texttt{\docColor*}.

The color \texttt{\docColor\{foокolor\}} is available.

The color \texttt{\foокolor} is available.

\texttt{\cs\{name\}}

Macro from \texttt{ltxdoc} \textsuperscript{3} to typeset a command word \textit{name} where the backslash is prefixed. The library overwrites the original macro.

This is a \texttt{\cs\{foocommand\}}.

This is a \texttt{\foocommand}.

\texttt{\meta\{\text\}}

Macro from \texttt{doc} \textsuperscript{8} to typeset a meta \textit{text}. The library overwrites the original macro.

This is a \texttt{\meta\{text\}}.

This is a \texttt{(text)}.

\texttt{\marg\{\text\}}

Macro from \texttt{ltxdoc} \textsuperscript{3} to typeset a \textit{text} with curly brackets as a mandatory argument. The library overwrites the original macro.

This is a mandatory \texttt{\marg\{argument\}}.

This is a mandatory \texttt{(argument)}.

\texttt{\oarg\{\text\}}

Macro from \texttt{ltxdoc} \textsuperscript{3} to typeset a \textit{text} with square brackets as an optional argument. The library overwrites the original macro.

This is an optional \texttt{\oarg\{argument\}}.

This is an optional \texttt{[(argument)]}. 

480
\textbf{\texttt{brackets}\{\textit{text}\}}

Sets the given \textit{text} with curly brackets.

Here we use \texttt{brackets\{some text\}}.

Here we use \{some text\}.

\texttt{\begin{dispExample}\begin{tcolorbox}\begin{example}[list]{dispExample}\\environment\end{example}\end{tcolorbox}\end{dispExample}}

Creates a colored box based on a \texttt{tcolorbox} \textsuperscript{P.12}. It displays the environment content as source code in the upper part and as compiled text in the lower part of the box. The appearance is controlled by \texttt{/tcb/documentation listing style} \textsuperscript{P.495} and the style \texttt{/tcb/docexample} \textsuperscript{P.495}. It may be changed by redefining this style.

\begin{dispExample}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{dispExample}

This is a \LaTeX\ example.

\begin{dispExample*}{sidebyside}
This is a \LaTeX\ example. \hspace{1cm} This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{dispExample*}

The starred version of \texttt{dispExample} takes \texttt{tcolorbox} \textsuperscript{P.12} \langle\textit{options}\rangle as parameter. These \langle\textit{options}\rangle are executed after \texttt{/tcb/docexample} \textsuperscript{P.495}. 
\begin{dispListing}
\begin{environment content}
\end{dispListing}

Creates a colored box based on a \texttt{tcolorbox}^{P.12}. It displays the environment content as source code. The appearance is controlled by \texttt{/tcb/documentation listing style}^{P.495} and the style \texttt{/tcb/docexample}^{P.495}. It may be changed by redefining this style.

\begin{dispListing}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{dispListing}

\begin{dispListing}{title=My listing}
This is a \LaTeX\ example.
\end{dispListing}

\begin{absquote}
\begin{environment content}
\end{absquote}

Used to typeset an abstract as quoted and small text.

\begin{absquote}
|tcolorbox| provides an environment for colored and framed text boxes with a heading line. Optionally, such a box can be split in an upper and a lower part.
\end{absquote}

\texttt{tcolorbox} provides an environment for colored and framed text boxes with a heading line. Optionally, such a box can be split in an upper and a lower part.
\texttt{\textbackslash tcbmakedocSubKey\{\textit{name}\}\{\textit{key path}\}}

Creates a new environment \textit{name} based on \texttt{docKey} \textsuperscript{P.477} for the documentation of keys with the given \textit{key path} as root. The new environment \textit{name} takes the same parameters as \texttt{docKey} \textsuperscript{P.477} itself. A second starred environment \textit{name} is also created, which is identical to \textit{name} but without index entry.

\begin{verbatim}
\texttt{\textbackslash tcbmakedocSubKey\{docFooKey\}\{foo\}}
\begin{docFooKey}{foodummy}{=\texttt{\textbackslash meta\{nothing\}}}{no default, initially empty}
Some key.
\end{docFooKey}
\begin{docFooKey*}{foo another dummy}{=\texttt{\textbackslash meta\{nothing\}}}{no default, initially empty}
Some key (not indexed).
\end{docFooKey*}
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{\textbackslash foo/foodummy=\texttt{\textbackslash nothing}} (no default, initially empty)
Some key.
\texttt{\textbackslash foo/foo another dummy=\texttt{\textbackslash nothing}} (no default, initially empty)
Some key (not indexed).

\texttt{\textbackslash tcbmakedocSubKeys\{\textit{name}\}\{\textit{key path}\}}

Creates a new environment \textit{name} based on \texttt{docKeys} \textsuperscript{P.477} for the documentation of keys with the given \textit{key path} as root. The new environment \textit{name} takes the same parameters as \texttt{docKeys} \textsuperscript{P.477} itself.

\begin{verbatim}
\texttt{\textbackslash tcbmakedocSubKeys\{docFooKeys\}\{foo\}}
\begin{docFooKeys}[
   doc parameter = {=\texttt{\textbackslash meta\{nothing\}}},
   doc description = {no default, initially empty},
]
\{
   doc name = foodummy 2,
},
\{
   doc name = foo another dummy 2,
   doc no index,
}
\end{docFooKeys}
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{\textbackslash foo/foodummy 2=\texttt{\textbackslash nothing}} (no default, initially empty)
\texttt{\textbackslash foo/foo another dummy 2=\texttt{\textbackslash nothing}} (no default, initially empty)
Some description.
\refCom\{\langle name \rangle\}
References a documented \LaTeX\ macro with given \langle name \rangle where \langle name \rangle is written without backslash. The page reference is suppressed if it links to the same page.

We have created \refCom\{foomakedocSubKey\} as an example.
We have created \foomakedocSubKey\textsuperscript{P. 474} as an example.

\refCom\*\{\langle name \rangle\}
References a documented \LaTeX\ macro with given \langle name \rangle where \langle name \rangle is written without backslash. There is no page reference.

We have created \refCom\*\{foomakedocSubKey\} as an example.
We have created \foomakedocSubKey as an example.

\refEnv\{\langle name \rangle\}
References a documented \LaTeX\ environment with given \langle name \rangle. The page reference is suppressed if it links to the same page.

We have created \refEnv\{foocolorbox\} as an example.
We have created foocolorbox\textsuperscript{P. 475} as an example.

\refEnv\*\{\langle name \rangle\}
References a documented \LaTeX\ environment with given \langle name \rangle. There is no page reference.

We have created \refEnv\*\{foocolorbox\} as an example.
We have created foocolorbox as an example.

\refKey\{\langle name \rangle\}
References a documented key with given \langle name \rangle where \langle name \rangle is the full path name of the key. The page reference is suppressed if it links to the same page.

We have created \refKey\{/foo/footitle\} as an example.
We have created /foo/footitle\textsuperscript{P. 477} as an example.

\refKey\*\{\langle name \rangle\}
References a documented key with given \langle name \rangle where \langle name \rangle is the full path name of the key. There is no page reference.

We have created \refKey\*{/foo/footitle\} as an example.
We have created /foo/footitle as an example.
\refPathOperation{⟨name⟩}
References a documented TikZ path operation with given ⟨name⟩. The page reference is suppressed if it links to the same page.

We have created \refPathOperation{fooop} as an example.

We have created fooop \textsuperscript{P. 478} as an example.

\refPathOperation*{⟨name⟩}
References a documented TikZ path operation with given ⟨name⟩. There is no page reference.

We have created \refPathOperation*{fooop} as an example.

We have created fooop as an example.

\refAux{⟨name⟩}
References some auxiliary environment, key, value, or color. The ⟨name⟩ is colored according to \texttt{/tcb/color hyperlink} \textsuperscript{P. 497}, if \texttt{hyperref} colorlinks are set, but there is no real link.

Some pages back, one can see \refAux{/foo/footitle} as an example.

Some pages back, one can see /foo/footitle as an example.

\refAuxcs{⟨name⟩}
References some auxiliary macro ⟨name⟩ where ⟨name⟩ is written without backslash. The ⟨name⟩ is colored according to \texttt{/tcb/color hyperlink} \textsuperscript{P. 497}, if \texttt{hyperref} colorlinks are set, but there is no real link.

Some pages back, one can see \refAuxcs{fooaux} as an example.

Some pages back, one can see \texttt{fooaux} as an example.

\colDef{⟨text⟩}
Sets ⟨text⟩ with the command color, see \texttt{/tcb/color command} \textsuperscript{P. 497}.

This is my \colDef{text}.

This is my ⟨text⟩.

\colOpt{⟨text⟩}
Sets ⟨text⟩ with the option color, see \texttt{/tcb/color option} \textsuperscript{P. 497}.

This is my \colOpt{text}.

This is my ⟨text⟩.
\colFade{\textit{text}}

Sets \textit{text} with the fade color, see \texttt{/tcb/color fade} \textsuperscript{P.497}.

\begin{quote}
This is my \texttt{\colFade{text}}.
\end{quote}

\texttt{\colFade{text}}

\tcbdocmarginnote\texttt{[\langle options\rangle]\{\langle text\rangle\}}

Creates a \texttt{tcolorbox} note with the given \langle text\rangle inside the margin using the \texttt{marginnote} package. The style of the \texttt{tcolorbox} is predefined and can be altered by \texttt{/tcb/doc marginnote} \textsuperscript{P.489} and the given \langle options\rangle.

\begin{quote}
Some text \texttt{\tcbdocmarginnote\{Note A\}} which is commented by a note inside the margin. Alternatively to \texttt{\tcbdocmarginnote}, you can always use \texttt{\marginnote} with a \texttt{tcolorbox} directly.\par
This is further text\%\texttt{\tcbdocmarginnote\{colframe=blue!50!white, colback=blue!5!white\} \{Note B\}} with another note.
\end{quote}

\texttt{\tcbdocmarginnote\{colframe=blue!50!white, colback=blue!5!white\} \{Note B\}}

\texttt{\tcbdocmarginnote\{colframe=blue!50!white, colback=blue!5!white\} \{Note B\}}

\begin{quote}
Some text which is commented by a note inside the margin. Alternatively to \texttt{\tcbdocmarginnote}, you can always use \texttt{\marginnote} with a \texttt{tcolorbox} directly. This is further text with another note.
\end{quote}

Note A

Note B

\tcbdocnew\texttt{\{date\}}

Auxiliary macro which typesets the \texttt{/tcb/doclang/new} \textsuperscript{P.498} text with the given \langle date\rangle. It may be redefined for customization.

\begin{quote}
\% Next one is displayed in the margin:\texttt{\tcbdocmarginnote\{\tcbdocnew\{1978-02-09\}\}}
\end{quote}


\texttt{\tcbdocmarginnote\{\tcbdocnew\{1978-02-09\}\}}

\tcbdocupdated\texttt{\{date\}}

Auxiliary macro which typesets the \texttt{/tcb/doclang/updated} \textsuperscript{P.498} text with the given \langle date\rangle. It may be redefined for customization.

\begin{quote}
\end{quote}

25.2 Entry Content Option Keys

/\texttt{tcb/doc \hspace{1pt} name}=(\texttt{name}) (no default, initially empty)

Sets the \texttt{\langle name\rangle} of the entry to document, i.e. the \texttt{\langle name\rangle} of the command, environment, key, etc. For \texttt{docCommand} \textsuperscript{P.473}, \texttt{docEnvironment} \textsuperscript{P.475}, etc. the \texttt{\langle name\rangle} is set by a mandatory parameter, but can also be set by /\texttt{tcb/doc name}. /\texttt{tcb/doc name} also sets \texttt{\langle name\rangle} to /\texttt{tcb/doc label} \textsuperscript{P.488}, /\texttt{tcb/doc index} \textsuperscript{P.488}, and /\texttt{tcb/doc sort index} \textsuperscript{P.488}.

\begin{docCommands}
  \begin{tabbing}
  % no index entries for this example\tab\end{tabbing}
  \begin{tabbing}
  \texttt{doc name} \= \texttt{bfseries},\tab\end{tabbing}
\end{docCommands}

\texttt{\textbf{\langle text\rangle}}

Sets \texttt{\langle text\rangle} in bold face.

/\texttt{tcb/doc \hspace{1pt} parameter}=(\texttt{parameters}) (no default, initially empty)

Sets the \texttt{\langle parameters\rangle} of the entry to document, i.e. the \texttt{\langle parameters\rangle} of the command, environment, key, etc. For \texttt{docCommand} \textsuperscript{P.473}, \texttt{docEnvironment} \textsuperscript{P.475}, etc. the \texttt{\langle parameters\rangle} is set by a mandatory option, but can also be set by /\texttt{tcb/doc parameter}.

\begin{docCommands}
  \begin{tabbing}
  % no index entries for this example\tab\end{tabbing}
  \begin{tabbing}
  \texttt{doc name} \= \texttt{textbf},\tab\end{tabbing}
\end{docCommands}

\texttt{\textbf{\langle text\rangle}}

Sets \texttt{\langle text\rangle} in bold face.

/\texttt{tcb/doc \hspace{1pt} keypath}=(\texttt{key path}) (no default, initially empty)

Sets the \texttt{\langle key path\rangle} of the key to document. For \texttt{docKey} \textsuperscript{P.477} and \texttt{docKey*} \textsuperscript{P.477} the \texttt{\langle key path\rangle} is set by a specialized option, but can also be set by /\texttt{tcb/doc keypath}.

\begin{docKeys}
  \begin{tabbing}
  % no index entries for this example\tab\end{tabbing}
  \begin{tabbing}
  \texttt{doc keypath} \= \texttt{tikz},\tab\end{tabbing}
\end{docKeys}

/\texttt{tikz/\hspace{1pt}fill}=(\texttt{color}) (default is scope’s color setting)

This option causes the path to be filled.
Sets a (short!) additional \textit{description} for \texttt{docCommand} \textsuperscript{P.473}, \texttt{docEnvironment} \textsuperscript{P.475}, or \texttt{docPathOperation} \textsuperscript{P.478}. Such a description is mandatory for \texttt{docKey} \textsuperscript{P.477}.

\begin{docCommand*}\[doc description=my description\]{myCommandF}{\marg{argument}}
This is the documentation of \texttt{\refCom{myCommandF}} which takes one \texttt{\meta{argument}}. \texttt{\refCom{myCommandF}} does some funny things with its \texttt{\meta{argument}}.
\end{docCommand*}

\begin{docPathOperation*}\[doc label=pathline\]{-{}-}\{\meta{coordinate or cycle}}
This is the documentation of \texttt{\refPathOperation{pathline}}.
\end{docPathOperation*}

\begin{docCommands}
\doc name = l_tcobox_example_tl,\doc sort index = example_tl, % sorted unter e like example
\end{docCommands}
If set to `false`, no index entries are written for the main documentation environments. The same effect is achieved by using e.g. `docCommand` instead of `docCommand`.

If set to `true`, no index entries are written for the main documentation environments. This is a shortcut for using `/tcb/doc into index=false`.

Sets style `<options>` for the displayed box of the `\tcbdocmarginnote` command.

```
\tcbset{doc marginnote={colframe=blue!50!white,colback=blue!5!white}}
% This is some text `\tcbdocmarginnote{Note A}`
% which is commented by a note inside the margin.
```

This is some text which is commented by a note inside the margin.

```
\begin{docCommand}{doc new=2000-01-01}{foosomething}{\marg{text}}
Some command for something.
\end{docCommand}
```

```
\foosomething{⟨text⟩}
Some command for something.
```

Adds a marginnote with a 'New: `<data>`' message at the beginning of the upper box part. The intended use is inside the option list of `docCommand`, `docEnvironment`, etc.

```
\begin{docCommand}{doc new=2000-01-01}{foosomething}{\marg{text}}
Some command for something.
\end{docCommand}
```

```
\foosomething{⟨text⟩}
Some command for something.
```

Adds a marginnote with a 'Updated: `<data>`' message at the beginning of the upper box part. See `/tcb/doc new`.

Adds a marginnote with 'New: `<new date>`' and 'Updated: `<update date>`' messages at the beginning of the upper box part. See `/tcb/doc new`. 
25.3 Entry Customization Option Keys

/tcb/doc left=⟨length⟩ (no default, initially 2em)
Sets the left hand offset of the documentation texts from docCommand\[P.473, docEnvironment\[P.475, docKey\[P.477, etc, to ⟨length⟩.

```
\begin{docCommand*}[doc left=2cm,doc left indent=-2cm]{myCommandA}{\marg{argument}}
This is the documentation of \refCom{myCommandA} which takes one \meta{argument}. \refCom{myCommandA} does some funny things with its \meta{argument}.
\end{docCommand*}
```

/myCommandA{⟨argument⟩}
This is the documentation of /myCommandA which takes one ⟨argument⟩. /myCommandA does some funny things with its ⟨argument⟩.

/tcb/doc right=⟨length⟩ (no default, initially 0em)
Sets the right hand offset of the documentation texts from docCommand\[P.473, docEnvironment\[P.475, docKey\[P.477, etc, to ⟨length⟩.

```
\begin{docCommand*}[doc right=2cm]{myCommandB}{\marg{argument}}
This is the documentation of \refCom{myCommandB} which takes one \meta{argument}. \refCom{myCommandB} does some funny things with its \meta{argument}.
\end{docCommand*}
```

/myCommandB{⟨argument⟩}
This is the documentation of /myCommandB which takes one ⟨argument⟩. /myCommandB does some funny things with its ⟨argument⟩.

/tcb/doc left indent=⟨length⟩ (no default, initially -2em)
Sets the left hand indent of documentation heads from docCommand\[P.473, docEnvironment\[P.475, docKey\[P.477, etc, to ⟨length⟩.

```
\begin{docCommand*}[doc left indent=2cm]{myCommandC}{\marg{argument}}
This is the documentation of \refCom{myCommandC} which takes one \meta{argument}. \refCom{myCommandC} does some funny things with its \meta{argument}.
\end{docCommand*}
```

/myCommandC{⟨argument⟩}
This is the documentation of /myCommandC which takes one ⟨argument⟩. /myCommandC does some funny things with its ⟨argument⟩.

/tcb/doc right indent=⟨length⟩ (no default, initially 0pt)
Sets the right hand indent of documentation heads from docCommand\[P.473, docEnvironment\[P.475, docKey\[P.477, etc, to ⟨length⟩.

```
\begin{docCommand*}[doc right indent=-10mm,doc right=10mm, doc description=test value]{myCommandD}{\marg{argument}}
This is the documentation of \refCom{myCommandD} which takes one \meta{argument}. \refCom{myCommandD} does some funny things with its \meta{argument}.
\end{docCommand*}
```

/myCommandD{⟨argument⟩}
This is the documentation of /myCommandD which takes one ⟨argument⟩. /myCommandD does some funny things with its ⟨argument⟩.
The head lines of the main documentation environments `docCommand`\textsuperscript{P.473}, `docEnvironment`\textsuperscript{P.475}, `docKey`\textsuperscript{P.477}, etc, are `tcolorboxes` inside a `tcbraster`\textsuperscript{P.290}. Options to the surrounding `tcbrasters` and the embedded `tcolorboxes` can be given using the following keys.

\begin{tcbset}
  \{doc raster command={raster before skip=7mm,raster after skip=0mm}}
\end{tcbset}

\begin{tcbset}
  \{doc raster environment={options}}
\end{tcbset}

\begin{tcbset}
  \{doc raster key={options}}
\end{tcbset}

\begin{tcbset}
  \{doc raster path={options}}
\end{tcbset}

\begin{tcbset}
  \{doc head command={options}}
\end{tcbset}

```
\begin{docCommand*}{myCommandI}{\marg{argument}}
  \begin{tcbset}
    \{doc raster command={raster before skip=7mm,raster after skip=0mm}}
  \end{tcbset}
  \begin{docCommand*}{myCommandI}{\marg{argument}}
    This is the documentation of \refCom{myCommandI} which takes one \meta{argument}. \refCom{myCommandI} does some funny things with its \meta{argument}.
    \end{docCommand*}
  \end{docCommand*}
\end{docCommand*}
```

```
\begin{docCommand*}{myCommandE}{\marg{argument}}
  \begin{tcbset}
    \{doc head command={interior style={fill,left color=red!20!white, right color=blue!20!white}}}
  \end{tcbset}
  \begin{docCommand*}{myCommandE}{\marg{argument}}
    This is the documentation of \refCom{myCommandE} which takes one \meta{argument}. \refCom{myCommandE} does some funny things with its \meta{argument}.
    \end{docCommand*}
\end{docCommand*}
```
\begin{docEnvironment*}{myEnvironment}{{argument}}
This is the documentation of \refEnv{myEnvironment} which
takes one \meta{argument}.
\end{docEnvironment*}

\begin{docEnvironment}{myEnvironment}{⟨argument⟩}
⟨environment content⟩
\end{docEnvironment}

This is the documentation of \refEnv{myEnvironment} which takes one ⟨argument⟩.

\begin{docKey}{/foo/myKey}{}{no value}
This is the documentation of \refKey{/foo/myKey}.
\end{docKey}

/foo/myKey
(no value)

This is the documentation of /foo/myKey.

\begin{docPathOperation*}{-{}-}{⟨coordinate or cycle⟩}
This is the documentation of \refPathOperation{-{}-}.
\end{docPathOperation*}

\path ...
\textcolor{red}{-}⟨coordinate or cycle⟩ ...;
This is the documentation of \textcolor{red}{-}.

/2019-09-18
/tcb/doc head environment=(options) (no default, initially empty)
Sets ⟨options⟩ for the head line of \refEnv{docEnvironment}{P.475}, \refEnv{docEnvironment*}{P.475}, and \refEnv{docEnvironments}{P.476}.

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbset{doc head environment={beamer,boxsep=2pt,arc=2pt,colback=green!20!white}}
\begin{docEnvironment*}{myEnvironment}{{argument}}
This is the documentation of \refEnv{myEnvironment} which
takes one \meta{argument}.
\end{docEnvironment*}
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
\begin{docEnvironment}{{argument}}
⟨environment content⟩
\end{docEnvironment}
\end{verbatim}

This is the documentation of myEnvironment which takes one ⟨argument⟩.

/2019-09-18
/tcb/doc head key=(options) (no default, initially empty)
Sets ⟨options⟩ for the head line of \refEnv{docKey}{P.477}, \refEnv{docKey*}{P.477}, and \refEnv{docKeys}{P.477}.

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbset{doc head key={boxsep=4pt,arc=4pt,boxrule=0.6pt,frame style=fill,interior style=fill,colframe=green!50!black}}
\begin{docKey}{{/foo/myKey}}{no value}
This is the documentation of \refKey{/foo/myKey}.
\end{docKey}
\end{verbatim}

/2019-09-18
/tcb/doc head path=(options) (no default, initially empty)
Sets ⟨options⟩ for the head line of \refEnv{docPathOperation}{P.478}, \refEnv{docPathOperation*}{P.478}, and \refEnv{docPathOperations}{P.478}.

\begin{verbatim}
\tcbset{doc head command={interior style={fill,left color=red!7!white,right color=blue!7!white}}}
\begin{docPathOperation*}{{-{}-}}{⟨coordinate or cycle⟩}
This is the documentation of \refPathOperation{-{}-}.
\end{docPathOperation*}
\end{verbatim}

U 2019-09-18
/tcb/doc head=(options) (no default, initially empty)
Shortcut for setting the same ⟨options⟩ for \refEnv{doc head command}{P.491}, \refEnv{doc head environment}, \refEnv{doc head key}, and \refEnv{doc head path}.
The description texts of the main documentation environments `docCommand`, `docEnvironment`, `docKey`, etc, are set in a compact form without indentation and \texttt{parskip=0pt}. This settings can overruled by using the following keys to insert code before (or after) the description texts.

```latex
\tcbset{before doc body command={%
 \setlength{\parindent}{2.5em}%
 \setlength{\parskip}{1ex plus 0.75ex minus 0.25ex}%
 }}
\begin{docCommand*}{myCommandG}{\marg{}{argument}}
 This is the documentation of \texttt{\refCom{myCommandG}} which takes one \texttt{\meta{argument}}. \texttt{\refCom{myCommandG}} does some funny things with its \texttt{\meta{argument}}.
\end{docCommand*}
\myCommandG{⟨argument⟩}

This is the documentation of \texttt{\myCommandG} which takes one \texttt{⟨argument⟩}. \texttt{\myCommandG} does some funny things with its \texttt{⟨argument⟩}.

\tcbset{after doc body command={%
 \hfill\nolinebreak[1]\hspace*{\fill}\textcolor{red}{$\diamondsuit$}%
 }}
\begin{docCommand*}{myCommandH}{\marg{}{argument}}
 This is the documentation of \texttt{\refCom{myCommandH}} which takes one \texttt{\meta{argument}}. \texttt{\refCom{myCommandH}} does some funny things with its \texttt{\meta{argument}}.
\end{docCommand*}
\myCommandH{⟨argument⟩}

This is the documentation of \texttt{\myCommandH} which takes one \texttt{⟨argument⟩}. \texttt{\myCommandH} does some funny things with its \texttt{⟨argument⟩}.

\tcbset{before doc body environment={%
 }}
\begin{docEnvironment*}{\myCommandG}{\marg{}{argument}}
 This is the documentation of \texttt{\myCommandG} which takes one \texttt{⟨argument⟩}. \texttt{\myCommandG} does some funny things with its \texttt{⟨argument⟩}.
\end{docEnvironment*}
\myCommandG{⟨argument⟩}

\tcbset{after doc body environment={%
 }}
\begin{docEnvironment*}{\myCommandH}{\marg{}{argument}}
 This is the documentation of \texttt{\myCommandH} which takes one \texttt{⟨argument⟩}. \texttt{\myCommandH} does some funny things with its \texttt{⟨argument⟩}.
\end{docEnvironment*}
\myCommandH{⟨argument⟩}

\tcbset{before doc body key={%
 }}
\begin{docKey*}{\myCommandG}{\marg{}{argument}}
 This is the documentation of \texttt{\myCommandG} which takes one \texttt{⟨argument⟩}. \texttt{\myCommandG} does some funny things with its \texttt{⟨argument⟩}.
\end{docKey*}
\myCommandG{⟨argument⟩}

\tcbset{after doc body key={%
 }}
\begin{docKey*}{\myCommandH}{\marg{}{argument}}
 This is the documentation of \texttt{\myCommandH} which takes one \texttt{⟨argument⟩}. \texttt{\myCommandH} does some funny things with its \texttt{⟨argument⟩}.
\end{docKey*}
\myCommandH{⟨argument⟩}
```

493
/tcb/before doc body path=⟨code⟩ (no default, initially empty)

Executes ⟨code⟩ before the description texts of docPathOperation↑P.478 and docPathOperation*↑P.478.

/tcb/after doc body path=⟨code⟩ (no default, initially empty)

Executes ⟨code⟩ after the description texts of docPathOperation↑P.478 and docPathOperation*↑P.478.

/tcb/before doc body=⟨options⟩ (no default, initially empty)

Shortcut for setting the same ⟨options⟩ for /tcb/before doc body command↑P.493, /tcb/before doc body environment↑P.493, /tcb/before doc body key↑P.493, and /tcb/before doc body path.

/tcb/after doc body=⟨options⟩ (no default, initially empty)

Shortcut for setting the same ⟨options⟩ for /tcb/after doc body command↑P.493, /tcb/after doc body environment↑P.493, /tcb/after doc body key↑P.493, and /tcb/after doc body path.
25.4 General Customization Option Keys

/tcb/docexample

Sets the style for \texttt{dispExample} and \texttt{dispListing} with the colors \texttt{ExampleBack} and \texttt{ExampleFrame}. To change the appearance of the examples, this style can be redefined.

\begin{verbatim}
% Predefined style:
\tcbset{
  docexample/.style={colframe=ExampleFrame,colback=ExampleBack,
    before skip=\medskipamount,after skip=\medskipamount,
    fontlower=\footnotesize
}
\end{verbatim}

/tcb/documentation listing options=(key list)

Sets the options from the package \texttt{listings} \cite{6}. They are used inside \texttt{dispExample} and \texttt{dispListing} to typeset the listings. Note that this is not identical to the key \texttt{tcb/listing options} which is used for 'normal' listings. Used for \texttt{tcb/listing engine}=listings only.

/tcb/documentation listing style=(listing style)

Abbreviation for \texttt{documentation listing options}={style=...}. This key sets a \texttt{(style)} for the \texttt{listings} package, see \cite{6}. Note that this is not identical to the key \texttt{tcb/listing style} which is used for 'normal' listings. Used for \texttt{tcb/listing engine}=listings only.

/tcb/documentation minted options=(minted style)

Sets the options from the package \texttt{minted} \cite{12} which are used during typesetting of the listing, if used. Note that this is not identical to the key \texttt{tcb/minted options} which is used for 'normal' listings. Used for \texttt{tcb/listing engine}=minted only.

/tcb/documentation minted style=(key list)

Sets a \texttt{(style)} known to \texttt{Pygments} \cite{14} for the package \texttt{minted}, if used. Note that this is not identical to the key \texttt{tcb/minted style} which is used for 'normal' listings. Used for \texttt{tcb/listing engine}=minted only.

/tcb/documentation minted language=(programming language)

Sets a \texttt{(programming language)} known to \texttt{Pygments} for the package \texttt{minted}, if used. Note that this is not identical to the key \texttt{tcb/minted language} which is used for 'normal' listings. Used for \texttt{tcb/listing engine}=minted only.

The following two keys are deprecated and without function (v3.50 and above). Use \texttt{/tcb/before} and \texttt{/tcb/after} with appropriate values instead. Also see \texttt{/tcb/docexample}.

/tcb/before example=(macros)

Sets the \texttt{(macros)} which are executed before \texttt{dispExample} and \texttt{dispListing} additional to \texttt{/tcb/before}.

/tcb/after example=(macros)

Sets the \texttt{(macros)} which are executed after \texttt{dispExample} and \texttt{dispListing} additional to \texttt{/tcb/after}.
Keyword used in \texttt{docEnvironment} \footnote{P.475}, \texttt{docCommand} \footnote{P.473}, etc. are printed boldface (or not). Since the typewriter font is used, the effect may be invisible with Computer Modern fonts or similar which do not have a bold variant. Note that references to keywords are not printed boldface at all.

\begin{minipage}{\textwidth}
\Large
\texttt{\docAuxCommand{fooaux}}, \texttt{\refCom{tcbset}}
\end{minipage} \quad \begin{minipage}{\textwidth}
\texttt{fooaux}, \texttt{\tcbset} \rightarrow \texttt{P.13}
\end{minipage}

\begin{minipage}{\textwidth}
\Large
\texttt{\docAuxCommand{fooaux}}, \texttt{\refCom{tcbset}}
\end{minipage} \quad \begin{minipage}{\textwidth}
\texttt{fooaux}, \texttt{\tcbset} \rightarrow \texttt{P.13}
\end{minipage}

\texttt{/tcb/keywords bold=true|false} \quad \text{(default \texttt{true}, initially \texttt{true})}

Replaces the internally used \texttt{index} macro by the given \texttt{(macro)}. The \texttt{(macro)} has to take one mandatory argument like \texttt{\index{...}}. This option is mutually exclusive with \texttt{/tcb/index command name}.

\begin{minipage}{\textwidth}
\texttt{\tcbset{index command=\myindexcommand}}
\end{minipage}

\texttt{/tcb/index command name=\texttt{name}} \quad \text{(no default, initially unset)}

Replaces the internally used \texttt{index} macro by \texttt{\index[\texttt{name}]{...}}, i.e. \texttt{\index{...}} is replaced by \texttt{\index[\texttt{name}]{...}}. This option is intended to be used with \texttt{imakeidx} and is mutually exclusive with \texttt{/tcb/index command}.

\begin{minipage}{\textwidth}
\texttt{\tcbset{index command name=mydoc}}
\end{minipage}

\texttt{/tcb/index format=\texttt{format}} \quad \text{(no default, initially \texttt{pgf})}

Determines the basic \texttt{(format)} of the generated index. Feasible values are:
\begin{itemize}
\item \texttt{pgfsection}: The index is formatted like in the \texttt{pgf} documentation (as a section).
\item \texttt{pgfchapter}: The index is formatted like in the \texttt{pgf} documentation (as a chapter).
\item \texttt{pgf}: Alias for \texttt{pgfsection}.
\item \texttt{doc}: The index is assumed to be formatted by \texttt{doc} or \texttt{ltxdoc}. The usage of \texttt{makeindex} with \texttt{-s gind.ist} is assumed. The package \texttt{hypdoc} has to be loaded \texttt{before \tcolorbox}. Only a limited set of customizations will work! This option cannot be unset when used!
\item \texttt{off}: The index is not formatted by \texttt{\tcolorbox}. Use this, if the index is formatted by other package like \texttt{imakeidx}.
\end{itemize}

\texttt{/tcb/index actual=\texttt{character}} \quad \text{(no default, initially \texttt{@})}

Sets the character for 'actual' in automatic indexing.

\texttt{/tcb/index quote=\texttt{character}} \quad \text{(no default, initially \texttt{"})}

Sets the character for 'quote' in automatic indexing.

\texttt{/tcb/index level=\texttt{character}} \quad \text{(no default, initially \texttt{!})}

Sets the character for 'level' in automatic indexing.

\texttt{/tcb/index default settings} \quad \text{(style, no value)}

Sets the \texttt{makeindex} default values for \texttt{/tcb/index actual}, \texttt{/tcb/index quote}, and \texttt{/tcb/index level}.

\texttt{/tcb/index german settings} \quad \text{(style, no value)}

Sets the \texttt{makeindex} values recommended for German language texts. This is identical to setting the following:

\begin{minipage}{\textwidth}
\texttt{\tcbset{index actual={=},index quote={!},index level={>}}}
\end{minipage}
/tcb/index annotate=true|false  (default true, initially true)
If set to true, the index entries are annotated with short descriptions given by
/tcb/doclang/environment^P.498, /tcb/doclang/key^P.498, and others.

/tcb/index colorize=true|false  (default true, initially false)
If set to true, the index entries colorized according to the color settings given by /tcb/color
environment, /tcb/color key, and others.

/tcb/color command=(color)  (no default, initially Definition)
Sets the highlight color used by macro definitions.

/tcb/color environment=(color)  (no default, initially Definition)
Sets the highlight color used by environment definitions.

/tcb/color key=(color)  (no default, initially Definition)
Sets the highlight color used by key definitions.

/tcb/color path=(color)  (no default, initially Definition)
Sets the highlight color used by Ti\kZ path operation definitions.

/tcb/color value=(color)  (no default, initially Definition)
Sets the highlight color used by value definitions.

/tcb/color counter=(color)  (no default, initially Definition)
Sets the highlight color used by counter definitions.

/tcb/color length=(color)  (no default, initially Definition)
Sets the highlight color used by length definitions.

/tcb/color color=(color)  (no default, initially Definition)
Sets the highlight color used by color definitions.

/tcb/color definition=(color)  (no default, initially Definition)
Sets the highlight color for /tcb/color command, /tcb/color environment, /tcb/color key,
/tcb/color path, /tcb/color value, /tcb/color counter, /tcb/color length, and /tcb/color color.

/tcb/color option=(color)  (no default, initially Option)
Sets the color used for optional arguments.

/tcb/color fade=(color)  (no default, initially Fade)
Sets the color used for faded text like \path in docPathOperation^P.478.

/tcb/color hyperlink=(color)  (no default, initially Hyperlink)
Sets the color for all hyper-links, i.e. all internal and external links.
### 25.5 Language Option Keys

The following keys are provided for language specific settings. The English language is pre-defined.

- `/tcb/english_language` *(style, no value)*
  - Sets all language specific settings to English.
- `/tcb/doclang/color=(text)` *(no default, initially color)*
  - Text used in the index for colors.
- `/tcb/doclang/colors=(text)` *(no default, initially Colors)*
  - Heading text in the index for colors.
- `/tcb/doclang/counter=(text)` *(no default, initially counter)*
  - Text used in the index for counters.
- `/tcb/doclang/counters=(text)` *(no default, initially Counters)*
  - Heading text used in the index for counters.
- `/tcb/doclang/environment=(text)` *(no default, initially environment)*
  - Text used in the index for environments.
- `/tcb/doclang/environments=(text)` *(no default, initially Environments)*
  - Heading text in the index for environments.
- `/tcb/doclang/environment content=(text)` *(no default, initially environment content)*
  - Text used in docEnvironment.$^{P.475}$
- `/tcb/doclang/index=(text)` *(no default, initially Index)*
  - Heading text for the index.
- `/tcb/doclang/key=(text)` *(no default, initially key)*
  - Text used in the index for keys.
- `/tcb/doclang/keys=(text)` *(no default, initially Keys)*
  - Heading text used in the index for keys.
- `/tcb/doclang/length=(text)` *(no default, initially length)*
  - Text used in the index for lengths.
- `/tcb/doclang/lengths=(text)` *(no default, initially Lengths)*
  - Heading text in the index for lengths.
- `/tcb/doclang/new=(text)` *(no default, initially New)*
  - Announcement text for new content.
- `/tcb/doclang/path=(text)` *(no default, initially path operation)*
  - Text used in the index for path operations.
- `/tcb/doclang/paths=(text)` *(no default, initially Path operations)*
  - Heading text in the index for path operations.
- `/tcb/doclang/pashort=(text)` *(no default, initially P.)*
  - Short text for page references.
- `/tcb/doclang/updated=(text)` *(no default, initially Updated)*
  - Announcement text for updated content.
- `/tcb/doclang/value=(text)` *(no default, initially value)*
  - Text used in the index for values.
- `/tcb/doclang/values=(text)` *(no default, initially Values)*
  - Heading text in the index for values.
The following colors are predefined. They are used as default colors in some library commands.

- Option
- Definition
- ExampleFrame
- ExampleBack
- Hyperlink
- Fade
A Picture Credits

The following pictures were used inside this documentation.

- **Basilica_5.png**
  - http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Basilica_5.png
  - Photograph taken by Thomas F. Sturm.

- **lichtspiel.jpg**
  - Created with GIMP.
  - http://www.gimp.org

- **crinklepaper.png**
  - Created with GIMP.
  - http://www.gimp.org

- **pink_marble.png**
  - Created with GIMP.
  - http://www.gimp.org

- **blueshade.png**
  - Created with GIMP.
  - http://www.gimp.org

- **goldshade.png**
  - Created with GIMP.
  - http://www.gimp.org
References


https://mirror.ctan.org/macros/latex/base/doc.dtx.


https://pygments.org/.


https://www.luis.uni-hannover.de/buch.html?&titel=latex.

https://www.unibw.de/bw/professuren/thomas-sturm.

https://www.unibw.de/bw/professuren/thomas-sturm.
https://www.unibw.de/bw/professuren/thomas-sturm.


Index

- key, 462
foo path (horizontal then vertical) path operation, 488
/foo/myKey key, 492
! key, 462
0 value, 151
1 value, 151
2 value, 151
above key, 420
absquote environment, 482
add to height key, 55
add to list key, 102
add to natural height key, 55
add to width key, 34
adjust text key, 18
adjusted title key, 18
adjusted title after break key, 379
after key, 81
after app key, 439
after doc body key, 494
after doc body command key, 493
after doc body environment key, 493
after doc body key key, 493
after doc body path key, 494
after example key, 495
after lower key, 68
after lower app key, 439
after lower pre key, 439
after lower* key, 68
after pre key, 439
after skip key, 83
after title key, 64
after title app key, 438
after title pre key, 438
after upper key, 66
after upper app key, 438
after upper pre key, 438
after upper* key, 66
alert key, 272
all key, 10
all value, 48, 49, 299, 381, 383
ams align key, 364
ams align lower key, 364
ams align upper key, 364
ams align* key, 364
ams align lower* key, 364
ams align* upper key, 364
ams equation key, 363
ams equation lower key, 363
ams equation upper key, 363
ams equation* key, 363
ams equation lower* key, 363
ams equation* upper key, 363
ams gather key, 365
ams gather lower key, 365
ams gather upper key, 365
ams gather* key, 365
ams gather lower* key, 365
ams gather upper* key, 365
ams nodisplayskip key, 366
ams nodisplayskip lower key, 366
ams nodisplayskip upper key, 366
arc key, 36
arc is angular key, 38
arc is curved key, 38
areaset value, 434
areaset* value, 434
as-is value, 260
at key, 421
at begin tikz key, 196
at begin tikz reset key, 196
at end tikz key, 196
at end tikz reset key, 196
attach boxed title to bottom key, 160
attach boxed title to bottom center key, 159
attach boxed title to bottom left key, 159
attach boxed title to bottom right key, 159
attach boxed title to bottom* key, 160
attach boxed title to top key, 160
attach boxed title to top center key, 159
attach boxed title to top left key, 159
attach boxed title to top right key, 159
attach boxed title to top* key, 160
attach title key, 20
attach title to upper key, 20
auto value, 100
auto counter key, 111
auto limited value, 100
auto outer arc key, 38
autopar skip key, 81
base value, 82
base color key, 280
baseline key, 82
baselineskip value, 381
beamer key, 233
beamer Skin, 233
beamer alerted key, 272
beamer hidden key, 271
beamerfirst Skin, 235
beamerlast Skin, 237
beamermiddle Skin, 236
bean arc key, 37
before key, 81
before app key, 439
before doc body key, 494
before doc body command key, 493
before doc body environment key, 493
documentation key, 10
documentation listing options key, 495
documentation listing style key, 495
documentation minted language key, 495
documentation minted options key, 495
documentation minted style key, 495
\docValue, 479
\docValue*, 479
downhill value, 48, 49
draft key, 253
draft Skin, 253
draftmode key, 208
draw method key, 281
drop fuzzy midday shadow key, 187
drop fuzzy shadow key, 186
drop fuzzy shadow east key, 190
drop fuzzy shadow north key, 190
drop fuzzy shadow northeast key, 190
drop fuzzy shadow northwest key, 190
drop fuzzy shadow south key, 189
drop fuzzy shadow southeast key, 189
drop fuzzy shadow southwest key, 189
drop fuzzy shadow west key, 189
drop large lifted shadow key, 191
drop lifted shadow key, 191
drop midday shadow key, 186
drop shadow key, 186
drop shadow east key, 189
drop shadow north key, 188
drop shadow northeast key, 189
drop shadow northwest key, 188
drop shadow south key, 188
drop shadow southeast key, 188
drop shadow southwest key, 188
drop shadow west key, 188
drop small lifted shadow key, 191
east fading, 281
east value, 48, 49
east size key, 278
east style key, 279
empty key, 242
empty Skin, 242
empty value, 138, 139
emptyfirst Skin, 245
emptylast Skin, 247
emptymiddle Skin, 246
enforce breakable key, 379
english language key, 498
enhanced key, 211
enhanced Skin, 211
enhanced jigsaw key, 218
enhanced jigsaw Skin, 218
enhanced standard key, 213
enhanced standard jigsaw key, 218
enhancedfirst Skin, 215
enhancedfirst jigsaw Skin, 219
enhancedlast Skin, 217
enhancedlast jigsaw Skin, 223
enhancedmiddle Skin, 216
enhancedmiddle jigsaw Skin, 220
enlarge bottom at break by key, 86
enlarge bottom by key, 86
enlarge bottom finally by key, 85
enlarge by key, 87
enlarge left by key, 86
enlarge right by key, 86
enlarge top at break by key, 86
enlarge top by key, 86
enlarge top initially by key, 85
enlargepage key, 380
enlargepage flexible key, 381
environment key, 468, 498
environment content key, 498
environment with percent key, 468
Environments
absquote, 482
boxarraystore, 404
dispExample, 481
dispExample*, 481
dislisting, 482
dislisting*, 482
docCommand, 473
docCommand*, 474
docCommands, 474
docEnvironment, 475
docEnvironment*, 475
docEnvironments, 476
docKey, 477
docKey*, 477
docKeys, 477
docPathOperation, 478
docPathOperation*, 478
docPathOperations, 478
extcolorbox, 465
extikzpicture, 466
fooauxenv, 479
foocolorbox, 475
foocolorbox*, 475
posterboxenv, 417
tcbclipframe, 176
tcbclipinterior, 178
tcbcliptitle, 178
tcbexternal, 463
tcbinvclipframe, 177
tcbitemize, 291
tcblisting, 311
tcboutputlisting, 313
tcboxeditimize, 293
tcboxedaster, 292
tcboxposter, 412
tcbaster, 290
tcverbamitwrite, 129
tcbwritetemp, 129
tcolorbox, 12
environments key, 498
equal height group key, 61
evenpage value, 46, 89
every box key, 94
every box on higher layers key, 95
every box on layer n key, 95
every float key, 80
every listing line key, 318
every listing line* key, 318
ExampleBack color, 499
ExampleFrame color, 499
extcolorbox environment, 465
extend freelance key, 255
extend freelancefirst key, 255
extend freelancelast key, 255
external key, 10, 108
externalize key, 462
externalize example key, 467
externalize example! key, 467
externalize listing key, 467
externalize listing! key, 467
extikzpicture environment, 466
extras key, 384
extras broken key, 384
extras broken pre key, 447
extras first key, 384
extras first and middle key, 385
extras first and middle pre key, 447
extras first pre key, 447
extras last key, 384
extras last pre key, 447
extras middle key, 384
extras middle and last key, 384
extras middle and last pre key, 447
extras middle pre key, 447
extras pre key, 447
extras title after break key, 385
extras unbroken key, 384
extras unbroken and first key, 384
extras unbroken and first pre key, 447
extras unbroken and last key, 384
extras unbroken and last pre key, 447
extras unbroken pre key, 447
extrude bottom by key, 93
extrude by key, 93
extrude left by key, 92
extrude right by key, 92
extrude top by key, 93

Fade color, 499
fade in key, 282
fade out key, 282

Fadings
east, 281
north, 281
semi east, 281
semi north, 281
semi south, 281
semi west, 281
south, 281
west, 281
false value, 81, 84, 300, 378
fbox value, 44
hyperurl node key, 204
hyperurl title key, 204
hyperurl* key, 204
hyperurl* interior key, 204
hyperurl* node key, 204
hyperurl* title key, 204
hyphenationfix key, 99
if odd page key, 104
if odd page or oneside key, 104
if odd page or oneside* key, 105
if odd page* key, 105
IfBooleanTF key, 449
\ifboxarrayempty, 406
IfNoValueTF key, 448
IfValueTF key, 449
ignore nobreak key, 84
ignored value, 24
image comment key, 323
\imagename, 257
\imagepage, 258
index key, 103, 498
index actual key, 496
index annotate key, 497
index colorize key, 497
index command key, 496
index command name key, 496
index default settings key, 496
index format key, 496
index german settings key, 496
index level key, 496
index quote key, 496
index* key, 103
inherit height key, 57
input source on error key, 468
inside node key, 277
interior code key, 142
interior code app key, 446
interior code pre key, 446
interior empty key, 142
interior engine key, 139
interior hidden key, 154
interior style key, 153
interior style image key, 154
interior style tile key, 154
interior titled code key, 141
interior titled code app key, 445
interior titled code pre key, 446
interior titled empty key, 141
interior titled engine key, 138
invisible key, 22
invisible value, 19, 22, 24
justifies value, 30
key key, 498
Keys
/foo/myKey, 492
/foo/
fooaux, 479
foodummy, 483
foodummy 2, 483
footitle, 477
/tcb/
add to height, 55
add to list, 102
add to natural height, 55
add to width, 34
adjust text, 18
adjusted title, 18
adjusted title after break, 379
after, 81
after app, 439
after doc body, 494
after doc body command, 493
after doc body environment, 493
after doc body key, 493
after doc body path, 494
after example, 495
after lower, 68
after lower app, 439
after lower pre, 439
after lower*, 68
after pre, 439
after skip, 83
after title, 64
after title app, 438
after title pre, 438
after upper, 66
after upper app, 438
after upper pre, 438
after upper*, 66
alert, 272
ams align, 364
ams align lower, 364
ams align upper, 364
ams align*, 364
ams align* lower, 364
ams align* upper, 364
ams equation, 363
ams equation lower, 363
ams equation upper, 363
ams equation*, 363
ams equation* lower, 363
ams equation* upper, 363
ams gather, 365
ams gather lower, 365
ams gather upper, 365
ams gather*, 365
ams gather* lower, 365
ams gather* upper, 365
ams nodisplayskip, 366
ams nodisplayskip lower, 366
ams nodisplayskip upper, 366
arc, 36
arc is angular, 38
arc is curved, 38
at begin tikz, 196
at begin tikz reset, 196
at end tikz, 196
at end tikz reset, 196
attach boxed title to bottom, 160
attach boxed title to bottom center, 159
attach boxed title to bottom left, 159
attach boxed title to bottom right, 159
attach boxed title to bottom*, 160
attach boxed title to top, 160
attach boxed title to top center, 159
attach boxed title to top left, 159
attach boxed title to top right, 159
attach boxed title to top*, 160
attach title, 20
auto outer arc, 38
autoparskip, 81
baseline, 82
beamer, 233
beamer alerted, 272
beamer hidden, 271
bean arc, 37
before, 81
before app, 439
before doc body, 494
before doc body command, 493
before doc body environment, 493
before doc body key, 493
before doc body path, 494
before example, 495
before lower, 67
before lower app, 439
before lower pre, 439
before lower*, 67
before nobreak, 84
before pre, 439
before skip, 83
before title, 64
before title app, 438
before title pre, 438
before upper, 65
before upper app, 438
before upper pre, 438
before upper*, 65
beforeafter skip, 83
bicolor, 225
blank, 213
blanker, 243
blankest, 244
blend before title, 116
blend before title code, 117
bookmark, 103
bookmark*, 103
borderline, 181
borderline east, 184
borderline horizontal, 185
borderline north, 184
borderline south, 184
borderline vertical, 185
borderline west, 184
bottom, 43
bottomrule, 35
bottomrule at break, 382
bottomsep at break, 382
bottomtitle, 43
box align, 82
boxed title size, 162
boxed title style, 163
boxrule, 36
boxsep, 39
break at, 380
breakable, 378
capture, 97
center, 88
center lower, 32
center title, 33
center upper, 32
check odd page, 104
circular arc, 37
clip lower, 180
clip title, 179
clip upper, 179
clip watermark, 175
code, 109
colback, 27
colbacklower, 225
colbacktitle, 27
colframe, 27
colower, 28
color color, 497
color command, 497
color counter, 497
color definition, 497
color environment, 497
color fade, 497
color hyperlink, 497
color key, 497
color length, 497
color option, 497
color path, 497
color value, 497
coltext, 28
coltitle, 28
colupper, 28
comment, 323
comment above listing, 331
comment above* listing, 331
comment and listing, 326
comment only, 323
comment outside listing, 329
comment side listing, 328
comment style, 326
compilable listing, 335
compress page, 381
description color, 357
description delimiters, 357
description delimiters none, 357
description delimiters parenthesis, 357
description font, 358
description formatter, 358
detach title, 20
do not store to box array, 404
doc description, 488
doc head, 492
doc head command, 491
doc head environment, 492
doc head key, 492
doc head path, 492
doc index, 488
doc into index, 489
doc keypath, 487
doc label, 488
doc left, 490
doc left indent, 490
doc marginnote, 489
doc name, 487
doc new, 489
doc new and updated, 489
doc no index, 489
doc parameter, 487
doc raster, 491
doc raster command, 491
doc raster environment, 491
doc raster key, 491
doc raster path, 491
doc right, 490
doc right indent, 490
doc sort index, 488
doc updated, 489
docexample, 495
documentation listing options, 495
documentation listing style, 495
documentation minted language, 495
documentation minted options, 495
documentation minted style, 495
draft, 253
draftmode, 208
drop fuzzy midday shadow, 187
drop fuzzy shadow, 186
drop fuzzy shadow east, 190
drop fuzzy shadow north, 190
drop fuzzy shadow northeast, 190
drop fuzzy shadow northwest, 190
drop fuzzy shadow south, 189
drop fuzzy shadow southeast, 189
drop fuzzy shadow southwest, 189
drop fuzzy shadow west, 189
drop large lifted shadow, 191
drop lifted shadow, 191
drop midday shadow, 186
drop shadow, 186
drop shadow east, 189

drop shadow north, 188
drop shadow northeast, 189
drop shadow northwest, 188
drop shadow south, 188
drop shadow southeast, 188
drop shadow southwest, 188
drop shadow west, 188
drop small lifted shadow, 191
empty, 242
enforce breakable, 379
english language, 498
enhanced, 211
enhanced jigsaw, 218
enhanced standard, 213
enhanced standard jigsaw, 218
enlarge bottom at break by, 86
enlarge bottom by, 86
enlarge bottom finally by, 85
enlarge by, 87
enlarge left by, 86
enlarge right by, 86
enlarge top at break by, 86
enlarge top by, 86
enlarge top initially by, 85
enlargepage, 380
enlargepage flexible, 381
equal height group, 61
every box, 94
every box on higher layers, 95
every box on layer n, 95
every float, 80
every listing line, 318
every listing line*, 318
extend freelance, 255
extend freelancefirst, 255
extend freelancelast, 255
extend freelancemiddle, 255
external, 108
externalize example, 467
externalize example!, 467
externalize listing, 467
externalize listing!, 467
extras, 384
extras broken, 384
extras broken pre, 447
extras first, 384
extras first and middle, 385
extras first and middle pre, 447
extras first pre, 447
extras last, 384
extras last pre, 447
extras middle, 384
extras middle and last, 384
extras middle and last pre, 447
extras middle pre, 447
extras pre, 447
extras title after break, 385
extras unbroken, 384
extras unbroken and first, 384
hyperurl interior, 204
hyperurl node, 204
hyperurl title, 204
hyperurl*, 204
hyperurl* interior, 204
hyperurl* node, 204
hyperurl* title, 204
hyphenationfix, 99
if odd page, 104
if odd page or oneside, 104
if odd page or oneside*, 105
if odd page*, 105
IfBooleanTF, 449
IfNoValueTF, 448
IfValueTF, 449
ignore nobreak, 84
image comment, 323
index, 103
index actual, 496
index annotate, 497
index colorize, 497
index command, 496
index command name, 496
index default settings, 496
index format, 496
index german settings, 496
index level, 496
index quote, 496
index*, 103
inherit height, 57
interior code, 142
interior code app, 446
interior code pre, 446
interior empty, 142
interior engine, 139
interior hidden, 154
interior style, 153
interior style image, 154
interior style tile, 154
interior titled code, 141
interior titled code app, 445
interior titled code pre, 446
interior titled empty, 141
interior titled engine, 138
invisible, 22
keywords bold, 496
label, 101
label separator, 359
label type, 101
left, 39
left skip, 84
left*, 39
lefthand ratio, 123
lefthand width, 122
leftlower, 40
leftright skip, 84
leftrule, 35
lefttitle, 40
leftupper, 40
lifted shadow, 194
lines before break, 379
list entry, 102
list text, 102
listing above comment, 330
listing above text, 329
listing above* comment, 330
listing above* text, 329
listing and comment, 326
listing and text, 322
listing engine, 322
listing file, 322
listing inputencoding, 318
listing only, 322
listing options, 317
listing options app, 447
listing options pre, 447
listing outside comment, 329
listing outside text, 327
listing remove caption, 318
listing side comment, 328
listing side text, 327
listing style, 317
listing utf8, 319
lower separated, 25
lowerbox, 24
marker, 220
math, 363
math lower, 363
math upper, 363
middle, 43
minimum for current equal height group, 62
minimum for equal height group, 62
minipage, 97
minipage boxed title, 167
minipage boxed title*, 167
minted language, 320
minted options, 320
minted options app, 447
minted options pre, 447
minted style, 321
move upwards, 90
move upwards*, 90
nameref, 102
natural height, 53
nirvana, 110
no borderline, 183
no boxed title style, 166
no extras, 384
no extras first, 384
no extras last, 384
no extras middle, 384
no extras title after break, 385
no extras unbroken, 384
no finish, 202
no finish first, 202
no finish last, 202
no finish middle, 202

513
no finish unbroken, 202
no label type, 101
no listing options, 317
no overlay, 75
no process, 335
no recording, 131
no shadow, 186
no underlay, 199
no underlay boxed title, 200
no underlay first, 200
no underlay last, 200
no underlay middle, 200
no underlay unbroken, 200
no watermark, 171
nobeforeafter, 81
nofloat, 79
noparskip, 81
nophantom, 101
notitle, 18
notitle after break, 379
octogon arc, 37
on line, 99
only, 270
opacityback, 51
opacitybacktitle, 51
opacityfill, 51
opacityframe, 51
opacitylower, 52
opacitytext, 52
opacitytitle, 52
opacityupper, 52
outer arc, 38
overlay, 74
overlay app, 440
overlay broken, 75
overlay broken app, 441
overlay broken pre, 441
overlay first, 75
overlay first and middle, 75
overlay first and middle app, 441
overlay first and middle pre, 441
overlay first app, 440
overlay first pre, 440
overlay last, 75
overlay last app, 441
overlay last pre, 441
overlay middle, 75
overlay middle and last, 75
overlay middle and last app, 441
overlay middle and last pre, 441
overlay middle app, 441
overlay middle pre, 441
overlay pre, 440
overlay unbroken, 75
overlay unbroken and first, 75
overlay unbroken and first app, 441
overlay unbroken and first pre, 441
overlay unbroken and last, 75
overlay unbroken and last app, 441
overlay unbroken and last pre, 441
overlay unbroken app, 440
overlay unbroken pre, 440
oversize, 45
pad after break, 382
pad at break, 382
pad at break*, 382
pad before break, 382
pad before break*, 382
parbox, 98
parfillskip restore, 84
parskip, 81
pdf comment, 325
pdf extension, 326
phantom, 101
phantomlabel, 101
placeholder, 423
process code, 335
raster after skip, 296
raster before skip, 296
raster column n, 300
raster column skip, 297
raster columns, 294
raster equal height, 299
raster equal height group, 299
raster equal skip, 296
raster even column, 300
raster even number, 301
raster even row, 301
raster every box, 300
raster force size, 300
raster halign, 298
raster height, 296
raster left skip, 297
raster multicolumn, 302
raster multirow, 303
raster number n, 301
raster odd column, 300
raster odd number, 301
raster odd row, 300
raster reset, 300
raster right skip, 297
raster row m, 301
raster row m column n, 301
raster row skip, 297
raster rows, 294
raster valign, 298
raster width, 294
raster width center, 295
raster width flush left, 295
raster width flush right, 295
record, 131
remake, 108
remember, 197
remember as, 198
reset, 109
reset and store to box array, 404
reset box array, 401
right, 40
right skip, 84
right*, 41
right hand ratio, 123
right hand width, 122
right lower, 42
right rule, 35
right title, 41
right upper, 41
rotate, 197
rounded corners, 49
run arara, 337
run biber, 337
run bibtex, 337
run dvips, 337
run latex, 337
run lualatex, 337
run makeindex, 337
run pdflatex, 335
run ps2pdf, 337
run system command, 335
run xelatex, 337
savedelimiter, 26
saveto, 23
scale, 197
segmentation at break, 383
segmentation code, 142
segmentation code app, 446
segmentation code pre, 446
segmentation empty, 142
segmentation engine, 139
segmentation hidden, 155
segmentation style, 155
separator sign, 356
separator sign colon, 356
separator sign dash, 356
separator sign none, 356
shadow, 192
sharp corners, 48
sharpish corners, 49
shield externalize, 108
show bounding box, 183
shrink break goal, 381
shrink tight, 92
sidebyside, 119
sidebyside adapt, 126
sidebyside align, 120
sidebyside gap, 122
sidebyside switch, 128
size, 44
skin, 137
skin first, 137
skin first is subskin of, 144
skin last, 137
skin last is subskin of, 144
skin middle, 137
skin middle is subskin of, 144
smart shadow arc, 194
space, 58
space to, 59
space to both, 59
space to lower, 58
space to upper, 58
spartan, 252
split, 60
spread, 91
spread downwards, 91
spread inwards, 90
spread outwards, 90
spread sideways, 91
spread upwards, 91
spread upwards*, 91
square, 58
squeezed title, 19
squeezed title*, 19
standard, 209
standard jigsaw, 210
step, 101
step and label, 101
store to box array, 402
subtitle style, 21
tabulars, 70
tabulars*, 70
tabularx, 71
tabularx*, 71
tcbimage comment, 324
tcbox raise, 99
tcbox raise base, 99
tcbox width, 100
tempfile, 99
terminator sign, 358
terminator sign colon, 359
terminator sign dash, 359
terminator sign none, 359
text above listing, 330
text above* listing, 330
text and listing, 322
text fill, 69
text height, 54
text only, 323
text outside listing, 328
text side listing, 327
text width, 34
theorem, 362
theorem full label supplement, 360
theorem label supplement, 360
theorem name, 361
theorem name and number, 361
theorem number and name, 361
theorem style, 367
tikz, 196
tikz lower, 72
tikz reset, 196
tikz upper, 72
tikznode, 73
tikznode boxed title, 168
tikznode lower, 73
tikznode upper, 73

515
tile, 229
title, 18
title after break, 379
title code, 143
title code app, 446
title code pre, 446
title empty, 143
title engine, 139
title filled, 27
title hidden, 156
title style, 155
title style image, 156
title style tile, 156
titlebox, 19	
titlerule, 36
titlerule style, 157
toggle enlargement, 89
toggle left and right, 46
top, 42
toprule, 35
toprule at break, 382
topsep at break, 382
toptitle, 42
unbreakable, 379
underlay, 199
underlay boxed title, 200
underlay boxed title pre, 444
underlay broken, 200
underlay broken pre, 444
underlay first, 200
underlay first and middle, 200
underlay first and middle pre, 444
underlay first pre, 444
underlay last, 200
underlay last pre, 444
underlay middle, 200
underlay middle and last, 200
underlay middle and last pre, 444
underlay middle pre, 444
underlay pre, 444
underlay raised fading vignette, 284
underlay raised shading vignette, 284
underlay shade in vignette, 284
underlay unbroken, 200
underlay unbroken and first, 200
underlay unbroken and first pre, 444
underlay unbroken and last, 200
underlay unbroken and last pre, 444
underlay unbroken pre, 444
underlay vignette, 283
upperbox, 22
use height from group, 63
valign, 33
valign lower, 33
valign scale limit, 33
valign upper, 33

varwidth boxed title, 168
varwidth boxed title*, 168
varwidth upper, 73
verbatim, 448
verbatim ignore percent, 130
vfill before first, 383
visible, 22
void, 110

watermark color, 174
watermark graphics, 170
watermark graphics app, 443
watermark graphics app on, 443
watermark graphics on, 170
watermark graphics pre, 443
watermark graphics pre on, 443
watermark opacity, 172
watermark overzoom, 173
watermark shrink, 173
watermark stretch, 174
watermark text, 169
watermark text app, 442
watermark text app on, 442
watermark text on, 169
watermark text pre, 442
watermark text pre on, 442
watermark tikz, 171
watermark tikz app, 443
watermark tikz app on, 443
watermark tikz on, 171
watermark tikz pre, 443
watermark tikz pre on, 443
watermark zoom, 172

widget, 238
width, 34

/tcb/boxtitle/
xshift, 161
yshift, 161
yshift*, 161
yshifttext, 161

/tcb/docolang/
color, 498
colors, 498
counter, 498
counters, 498
environment, 498
environment content, 498
environments, 498
index, 498
key, 498
keys, 498
length, 498
lengths, 498
new, 498
pageshort, 498
path, 498
paths, 498
updated, 498
value, 498
values, 498
clear preamble, 469
clear preclass, 469
compiler, 468
environment, 468
environment with percent, 468
externalize, 462
force remake, 462
input source on error, 468
minipage, 468
name, 464
PassOptionsToClass, 469
PassOptionsToPackage, 469
plain, 468
preamble, 469
preamble {tcbset}, 469
preclass, 469
prefix, 462
runner, 462
runs, 468
safety, 468
breakable, 9
documentation, 10
external, 10
fitting, 9
hooks, 9
listings, 9
listingsutf8, 9
magazine, 9
many, 10
minted, 9
most, 10
poster, 9
raster, 9
skins, 9
theorems, 9
vignette, 9
xparsc, 10
columns, 414
height, 414
prefix, 414
rows, 414
rowspacing, 414
showframe, 414
spacing, 414
width, 414
all, 10
coverage, 415
fontsize, 416
no coverage, 415
poster, 414
base color, 280
color from, 280
draw method, 281
east size, 278
east style, 279
fade in, 282
fade out, 282
horizontal size, 279
inside node, 277
lower left corner, 277
lowered color, 280
north size, 278
north style, 279
outside node, 278
over node, 278
over node offset, 278
raised color, 280
scope, 280
semi fade in, 282
semi fade out, 282
size, 279
south size, 278
south style, 279
upper right corner, 277
vertical size, 279
west size, 278
west style, 280
xmax, 277
xmin, 277
y_{\text{max}}, 277
y_{\text{min}}, 277
\text{fill image opacity}, 267
\text{fill image options}, 267
\text{fill image scale}, 267
\text{fill overzoom image}, 263
\text{fill overzoom image*}, 263
\text{fill overzoom picture}, 263
\text{fill plain image}, 261
\text{fill plain image*}, 261
\text{fill plain picture}, 261
\text{fill shrink image}, 265
\text{fill shrink image*}, 265
\text{fill shrink picture}, 265
\text{fill stretch image}, 262
\text{fill stretch image*}, 262
\text{fill stretch picture}, 262
\text{fill tile image}, 266
\text{fill tile image*}, 266
\text{fill tile picture}, 266
\text{fill tile picture*}, 266
\text{fill zoom image}, 264
\text{fill zoom image*}, 264
\text{fill zoom picture}, 264
tcb \text{fill frame}, 158
tcb \text{fill interior}, 158
tcb \text{fill title}, 158
\text{keys key}, 498
\text{keywords bold key}, 496
\text{label key}, 101
\text{label separator key}, 359
\text{label type key}, 101
\text{landscape value}, 260
\text{landscape* value}, 260
\text{last value}, 169–171, 383
\text{left key}, 39
\text{left value}, 30, 126, 298
\text{left skip key}, 84
\text{left* key}, 39
\text{lefthand ratio key}, 123
\text{lefthand width key}, 122
\text{lefthand separator key}, 25
\text{leftrule key}, 40
\text{leftrule skip key}, 84
\text{leftertitle key}, 40
\text{leftrule* key}, 84
\text{leftrule* separator key}, 25
\text{length key}, 498
\text{Lengths}\n\text{\foullength}, 480
\text{lengths key}, 498
\text{lifted shadow key}, 194
\text{lines before break key}, 379
\text{list entry key}, 102
\text{list inside key}, 118
\text{list text key}, 102
\text{list type key}, 118
\text{listing above comment key}, 330
\text{listing above text key}, 329
\text{listing above* comment key}, 330
\text{listing above* text key}, 329
\text{listing and comment key}, 326
\text{listing and text key}, 322
\text{listing engine key}, 322
\text{listing file key}, 322
\text{listing inputencoding key}, 318
\text{listing only key}, 322
\text{listing options key}, 317
\text{listing options app key}, 447
\text{listing options pre key}, 447
\text{listing outside comment key}, 329
\text{listing outside text key}, 327
\text{listing remove caption key}, 318
\text{listing side comment key}, 328
\text{listing side text key}, 327
\text{listing style key}, 317
\text{listing utf8 key}, 319
\text{listings key}, 9
\text{listings value}, 115, 322
\text{listingsutf8 key}, 9
\text{lower left corner key}, 277
\text{lower separated key}, 25
\text{lowerbox key}, 24
\text{lowered color key}, 280
\text{magazine key}, 9
\text{many key}, 10
\text{\marg}, 480
\text{margin value}, 369
\text{margin apart value}, 369
\text{margin break value}, 369
\text{marker key}, 220
\text{math key}, 363
\text{math lower key}, 363
\text{math upper key}, 363
\text{maximum value}, 56
\text{\meta}, 480
\text{middle key}, 43
\text{middle value}, 169–171, 383
\text{middle and last value}, 169–171, 383
\text{minimal value}, 44
\text{minimum center value}, 100
\text{minimum for current equal height group key}, 62
\text{minimum for equal height group key}, 62
\text{minimum left value}, 100
\text{minimum right value}, 100
\text{minipage key}, 97, 468
\text{minipage value}, 97, 291
\text{minipage boxed title key}, 167
\text{minipage boxed title* key}, 167
\text{minted key}, 9
\text{minted value}, 322
\text{minted language key}, 320
\text{minted options key}, 320
\text{minted options app key}, 447
\text{minted options pre key}, 447
\text{minted style key}, 321
\text{most key}, 10

518
oversize key, 45

pad after break key, 382
pad at break key, 382
pad at break* key, 382
pad before break key, 382
pad before break* key, 382
pageshort key, 498
parbox key, 98
parfillskip restore key, 84
parskip key, 81
PassOptionsToClass key, 469
PassOptionsToPackage key, 469
path key, 498
path value, 138, 139
Path operations

foo path (horizontal then vertical),
488
foonop, 478
pathfirst value, 138, 139
pathfirstjigsaw value, 138
pathjigsaw value, 138
pathlast value, 138, 139
pathlastjigsaw value, 138
pathmiddle value, 138, 139
pathmiddlejigsaw value, 138
paths key, 498
df comment key, 325
df extension key, 326
pdf pages, 259
gf value, 496
pgfchapter value, 496
pgfsection value, 496
phantom key, 101
phantomlabel key, 101
placeholder key, 423
plain key, 468
plain value, 367
plain apart value, 368
portrait value, 260
portrait* value, 260
poster key, 9, 414
posterbox, 417
posterboxenv environment, 417
preamble key, 469
preamble tcbset key, 469
preclass key, 469
prefix key, 414, 462
process code key, 335
\ProvideTCBInputListing, 458
\ProvideTCBListing, 456
\ProvideTCBox, 453
\ProvideTCBoxFit, 459
\ProvideTCColorBox, 451
\ProvideTotalTCBox, 455
\ProvideTotalTCBoxFit, 460
\ProvideTotalTCColorBox, 452
raised color key, 280
raster key, 9
raster after skip key, 296
raster before skip key, 296
raster column n key, 300
raster column skip key, 297
raster columns key, 294
raster equal height key, 299
raster equal height group key, 299
raster equal skip key, 296
raster even column key, 300
raster even number key, 301
raster even row key, 301
raster every box key, 300
raster force size key, 300
raster halign key, 298
raster height key, 296
raster left skip key, 297
raster multicolumn key, 302
raster multirow key, 303
raster number n key, 301
raster odd column key, 300
raster odd number key, 301
raster odd row key, 300
raster reset key, 300
raster right skip key, 297
raster row m key, 301
raster row m column n key, 301
raster row skip key, 297
raster rows key, 294
raster valign key, 298
raster width key, 294
raster width center key, 295
raster width flush left key, 295
raster width flush right key, 295
record key, 131
\refAux, 485
\refAuxcs, 485
\refCom, 484
\refCom*, 484
\refEnv, 484
\refEnv*, 484
\refKey, 484
\refKey*, 484
\refPathOperation, 485
\refPathOperation*, 485
remake key, 108
remember key, 197
remember as key, 198
\renewtcbexternalizenvironment, 470
\renewtcbexternalizecolorbox, 471
\RenewTCBInputListing, 458
\RenewTCBListing, 456
\RenewTCBox, 453
\RenewTCBoxFit, 459
\RenewTCColorBox, 451
\RenewTotalTCBox, 455
\RenewTotalTCBoxFit, 460
\RenewTotalTCColorBox, 452

520
\renewtcolorbox, 15
\RenewTotalTCBox, 455
\RenewTotalTCBoxFit, 460
\RenewTotalTColorBox, 452
reset key, 109
reset and store to box array key, 404
reset box array key, 401
reset counter on overlays key, 112
right key, 40
right value, 30, 126, 298
right skip key, 84
right* key, 41
righthand ratio key, 123
righthand width key, 122
rightlower key, 42
rightrule key, 35
righttitle key, 41
rightupper key, 41
rotate key, 197
rounded corners key, 49
row key, 419
rows key, 414
rows value, 299
rowspacing key, 414
rowspan key, 419
run arara key, 337
run biber key, 337
run bibtex key, 337
run dvips key, 337
run latex key, 337
run lualatex key, 337
run makeindex key, 337
run pdflatex key, 335
run ps2pdf key, 337
run system command key, 335
run xelatex key, 337
runner key, 462
runs key, 468
safety key, 468
savedelimiter key, 26
savelowerto key, 24
saveto key, 23
scale key, 197
scale value, 33
scale* value, 33
scope key, 280
segmentation at break key, 383
segmentation code key, 142
segmentation code app key, 446
segmentation code pre key, 446
segmentation empty key, 142
segmentation engine key, 139
segmentation hidden key, 155
segmentation style key, 155
semi east fading, 281
semi fade in key, 282
semi fade out key, 282
semi north fading, 281
semi south fading, 281
semi west fading, 281
separator sign key, 356
separator sign colon key, 356
separator sign dash key, 356
separator sign none key, 356
sequence key, 422
shadow key, 192
sharp corners key, 48
sharpish corners key, 49
shield externalize key, 108
show bounding box key, 183
showframe key, 414
shrink break goal key, 381
shrink tight key, 92
sidebyside key, 119
sidebyside adapt key, 126
sidebyside align key, 120
sidebyside gap key, 122
sidebyside switch key, 128
size key, 44, 279
skin key, 137
skin first key, 137
skin first is subskin of key, 144
skin last key, 137
skin last is subskin of key, 144
skin middle key, 137
skin middle is subskin of key, 144
Skins
  beamer, 233
  beamerfirst, 235
  beamerlast, 237
  beamermiddle, 236
  bicolor, 224
  bicolorfirst, 226
  bicolorlast, 228
  bicolormiddle, 227
  draft, 253
  empty, 242
  emptyfirst, 245
  emptylast, 247
  emptymiddle, 246
  enhanced, 211
  enhanced jigsaw, 218
  enhancedfirst, 215
  enhancedfirst jigsaw, 219
  enhancedlast, 217
  enhancedlast jigsaw, 223
  enhancedmiddle, 216
  enhancedmiddle jigsaw, 220
  freelance, 255
  freelancefirst, 255
  freelancelast, 255
  freelancemiddle, 255
  spartan, 252
  standard, 209
  standard jigsaw, 210
  tile, 229
tilefirst, 230
tilelast, 232
521
tilemiddle, 231
tilethird, 231
widget, 238
widgetfirst, 239
widgetlast, 241
widgetmiddle, 240

skins key, 9
small value, 44
smart shadow arc key, 194
south fading, 281
south value, 48, 49
south size key, 278
south style key, 279
southwest value, 48, 49
space key, 58
space to key, 59
space to both key, 59
space to lower key, 58
space to upper key, 58
spacing key, 414
span key, 419
spartan key, 252
spartan Skin, 252
spartan value, 138, 139
split key, 60
spread key, 91
spread downwards key, 91
spread inwards key, 90
spread outwards key, 90
spread sideways key, 91
spread upwards key, 91
spread upwards* key, 91
square key, 58
squeeze value, 434
squeezed title key, 19
squeezed title* key, 19
standard key, 209
standard Skin, 209
standard value, 138, 139, 162, 367
standard jigsaw key, 210
standard jigsaw Skin, 210
step key, 101
step and label key, 101
store to box array key, 402
subtitle style key, 21

tables value, 115
tabulars key, 70
tabulars* key, 70	
}
tabularx key, 71
}
tabularx* key, 71
tcb fill frame key, 158
tcb fill interior key, 158
tcb fill title key, 158
\tcbbreak, 390

tcclipframe environment, 176
tcclipinterior environment, 178
tccliptitle environment, 178
tcbcolback color, 149

tcbcolbacklower color, 149
underlay middle and last pre key, 444
underlay middle pre key, 444
underlay pre key, 444
underlay raised fading vignette key, 284
underlay raised shading vignette key, 284
underlay shade in vignette key, 284
underlay unbroken key, 200
underlay unbroken and first key, 200
underlay unbroken and first pre key, 444
underlay unbroken and last key, 200
underlay unbroken and last pre key, 444
underlay vignette key, 284
unlimited value, 377, 378
updated key, 498
uphill value, 48, 49
upper right corner key, 277
upperbox key, 22
use counter key, 112
use counter from key, 112
use counter* key, 112
use height from group key, 63
\useboxarray, 404
\usetcboxarray, 405
valign key, 33
valign lower key, 33
valign scale limit key, 33
valign upper key, 33
value key, 498
Values
0, 151
1, 151
2, 151
all, 48, 49, 299, 381, 383
areasize, 434
areasize*, 434
as--is, 260
auto, 100
auto limited, 100
base, 82
baselineskip, 381
both, 126
bottom, 33, 82, 120, 298
bottom seam, 120
break, 368
broken, 169–171
center, 30, 33, 82, 120, 298
center seam, 120
change, 368
change apart, 368
change break, 368
change standard, 367
clipped, 281
colon, 116
colon hang, 116
copy, 162
dash, 116
dash hang, 116
direct, 281
doc, 496
downhill, 48, 49
east, 48, 49
empty, 138, 139
evenpage, 46, 89
false, 81, 84, 300, 378
fbox, 44
figures, 115
final, 436
first, 169–171, 383
first and middle, 169, 383
fitbox, 97
flush center, 30, 32, 33
flush left, 30, 32, 33
flush right, 30, 32, 33
fontsize, 434
fontsize*, 434
forced, 46, 89
forced center, 100
forced left, 100
forced right, 100
freelance, 138, 139
hbox, 97
hybrid, 434
hybrid*, 434
ignored, 24
invisible, 19, 22, 24
justify, 30
landscape, 260
landscape*, 260
last, 169–171, 383
left, 30, 126, 298
listings, 115, 322
margin, 369
margin apart, 369
margin break, 369
maximum, 56
middle, 169–171, 383
middle and last, 169–171, 383
minimal, 44
minimum center, 100
minimum left, 100
minimum right, 100
minipage, 97, 291
minted, 322
none, 46, 89, 126, 299, 381, 383
normal, 44, 162
north, 48, 49
northeast, 48, 49
northwest, 48, 49
off, 436, 496
on, 436
path, 138, 139
pathfirst, 138, 139
pathfirstjigsaw, 138
pathjigsaw, 138
pathlast, 138, 139
pathlastjigsaw, 138
pathmiddle, 138, 139